supervising scientist report 203

eriss research summary 2010–2011

Editors DR Jones & A Webb

Australian Government
Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities
Supervising Scientist

It is Supervising Scientist Division policy for reports in the SSR series to be reviewed as part of the publications process.

This Supervising Scientist Report is a summary of the 2010–2011 research program of the Environmental Research Institute of the Supervising Scientist and has been reviewed internally by senior staff and the editors of this volume.

Editors

Dr David R Jones – Director & Branch Head Environmental Research Institute of the Supervising Scientist, GPO Box 461, Darwin NT 0801, Australia.

Ann Webb – Publications manager, Supervising Scientist Division, GPO Box 461, Darwin NT 0801, Australia.

This report should be cited as follows:

Jones Dr & Webb A (eds) 2012.***eriss*** research summary 2010–2011. Supervising Scientist Report 203, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT.

Example of citing a paper in this report:

Parker S, Bartolo RE & van Dam RA 2012. Conceptual models of contaminant transport pathways for the operational phase of the Ranger mine. In ***eriss*** research summary 2010–2011. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 203, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 2–4.

The Supervising Scientist is part of the Australian Government Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities

---

Supervising Scientist
Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities
GPO Box 461, Darwin NT 0801 Australia

ISSN 1325-1554

ISBN 978-1-921069-18-5

Printed and bound in Darwin by Uniprint NT

Contents

1.3 MONITORING

KKN 1.3.1 Surface water, groundwater, chemical, biological, sediment, radiological monitoring

2.2 LANDFORM

KKN 2.2.1 Landform design

Preface

The Environmental Research Institute of the Supervising Scientist (***eriss***) is part of the Supervising Scientist Division (SSD) of the Australian Government's Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (SEWPaC). ***eriss*** provides specialist technical advice to the Supervising Scientist on the protection of the environment and people of the Alligator Rivers Region (ARR) from the impact of uranium mining. Its major function is to conduct research into developing leading practice methodologies for monitoring and assessing the impact of uranium mining on water and air (transport pathways) and soil, and on the bushfoods that are consumed by the local indigenous people. This research spans the operational, decommissioning, and post rehabilitation phases of mining.

eriss also applies its expertise to conducting research into the sustainable use and environmental protection of tropical rivers and their associated wetlands, and to undertaking a limited program of contract research on the impacts of mining elsewhere in the north Australian tropics.

The balance and strategic prioritisation of work within the uranium component of ***eriss***'s project portfolio are defined by Key Knowledge Needs (KKNs) developed by consultation between the Alligator Rivers Region Technical Committee (see ARRTC membership and function in Appendix 2), the Supervising Scientist, Energy Resources of Australia Ltd (ERA) and other stakeholders. The KKNs are subject to ongoing review by ARRTC to ensure their currency in the context of any significant changes that may have occurred in U-mining related activities and issues in the ARR.

Not all of the KKN research areas (Appendix 3) are able to be covered by ***eriss***, since not all of the required disciplines are available within the Institute. To address these particular gaps, collaborative projects are conducted between ***eriss*** and researchers from other organisations, and consultants are commissioned by ***eriss*** and others to undertake specific pieces of work. For example, KKN projects related to detailed hydrogeology or tailings management on the Ranger lease are conducted and reported separately by consultants engaged by ERA. A more complete picture of the scope of research work that is conducted by all parties can be obtained by referring to the minutes that are produced for the meetings of ARRTC: www.environment.gov.au/ssd/communication/committees/arrtc/meeting.html.

This report documents the monitoring, research and consulting projects undertaken by ***eriss*** over the 2010–11 financial year (1.7.10 to 30.6.11). The uranium mining section of the research summary is structured according to the five major topic areas in the KKN framework, noting that this year there are no papers for Nabarlek.

1 Ranger – current operations

2 Ranger – rehabilitation

3 Jabiluka

4 Nabarlek

5 General Alligators Rivers Region

Of especial note for the Ranger Operations KKN is that continuous monitoring, with event-triggered automatic water sampling, was successfully implemented as SSD's primary water quality monitoring tool in Magela and Gulungul Creeks during the 2010–11 wet season. This represented the culmination of five years of research and development work, the successive stages of which have been reported in previous annual research summaries. Also of note was the completion of the majority of testwork needed to develop a pulse exposure toxicity assessment framework for magnesium in Magela Creek. This framework will enable the results being obtained from the continuous monitoring of electrical conductivity to be put into an appropriate risk context. The wet season deployment of in situ biological monitoring in Gulungul Creek has now been undertaken for a second year and a substantive data set is now starting to be obtained for this waterway.

The acquisition of data from erosion plots constructed on the Ranger Trial Landform, and analysis of that data, continue to be major activities that will provide substantial inputs into the rehabilitation planning process for the Ranger mine site. The majority of research needed to derive a pre-mining radiological baseline for the Ranger Project Area has now been completed and the outcomes are reported here. The findings will inform the radiological component of closure planning for the site. ***eriss*** has been measuring the activity concentrations of radionuclides in bushfoods and associated environmental media from the ARR over the past 30 years. This extensive data set has now been compiled into a quality assured database that will enable the estimation of radiological ingestion doses from bushfoods for those circumstances where only the radionuclide concentrations present in soil or water are known.

Jabiluka is in long-term care and maintenance and the current work of the Supervising Scientist is focused on maintaining a routine continuous monitoring program for flow and electrical conductivity downstream of the formerly disturbed area. The Nabarlek lease was taken over by Uranium Equities Ltd to pursue exploration activities. Environmental monitoring and assessment for this site is being conducted via Mining Management Plans submitted by the company to the Northern Territory Government.

Three maps (following this Preface) provide the regional context for the locations that are referenced in the research papers. Map 1 shows Kakadu National Park and the locations of the Ranger mine, Jabiluka project area, the decommissioned Nabarlek mine, and the South Alligator River valley. A schematic of the Ranger minesite is provided for reference in Map 2. Map 3 shows the locations of billabongs and other waterbodies used for the aquatic ecosystem monitoring and atmospheric and research programs for assessing impacts from Ranger mine.

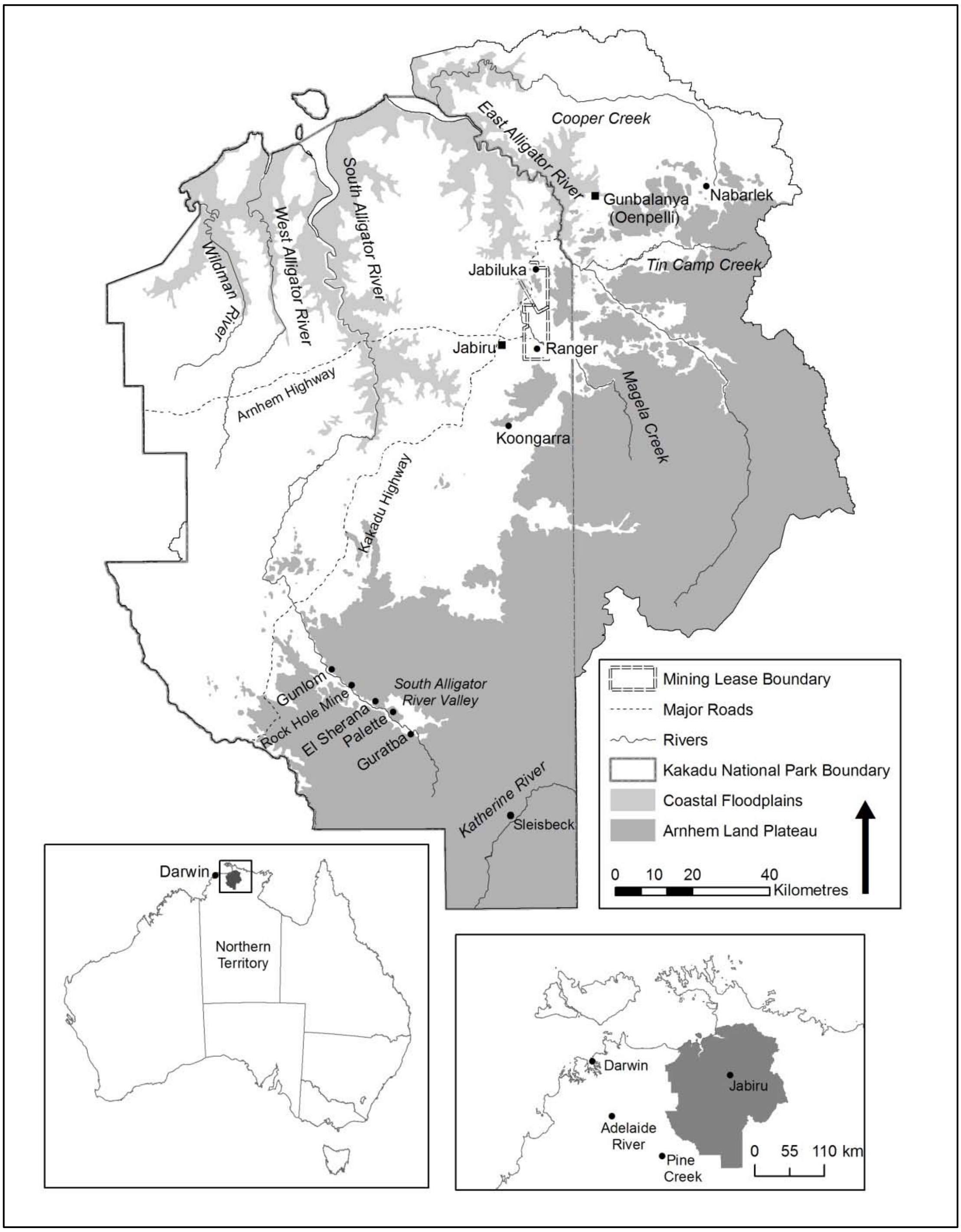
The final section of this report contains summaries of the non-uranium mining related external projects. Commercial-in-confidence projects have been excluded from this compilation.

For additional information, readers are referred to the annual publications list (Appendix 1) that details all of the material published, and conference and workshop papers presented by ***eriss*** staff in 2010–11.

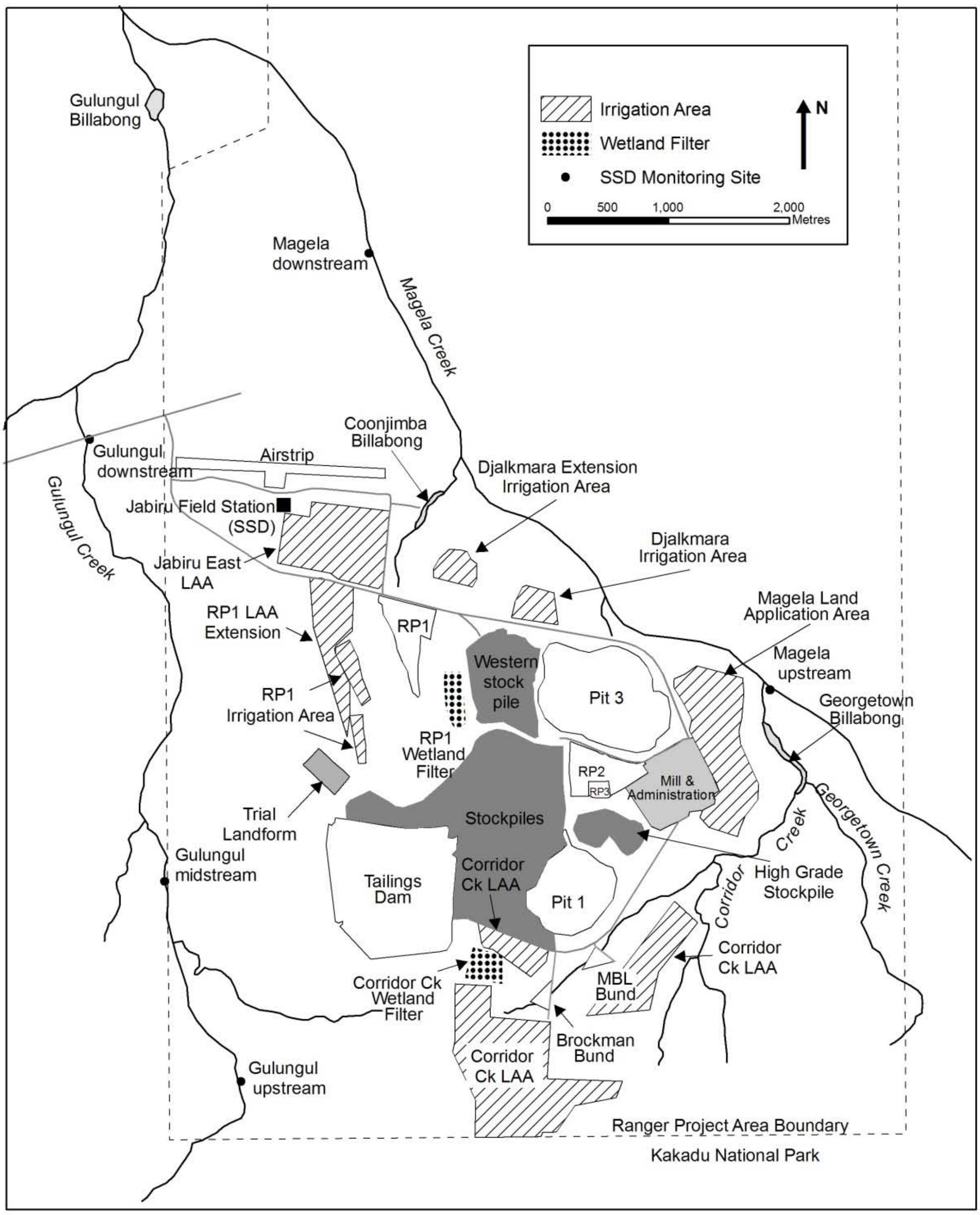
Dr DR Jones

Director, Environmental Research Institute of the Supervising Scientist

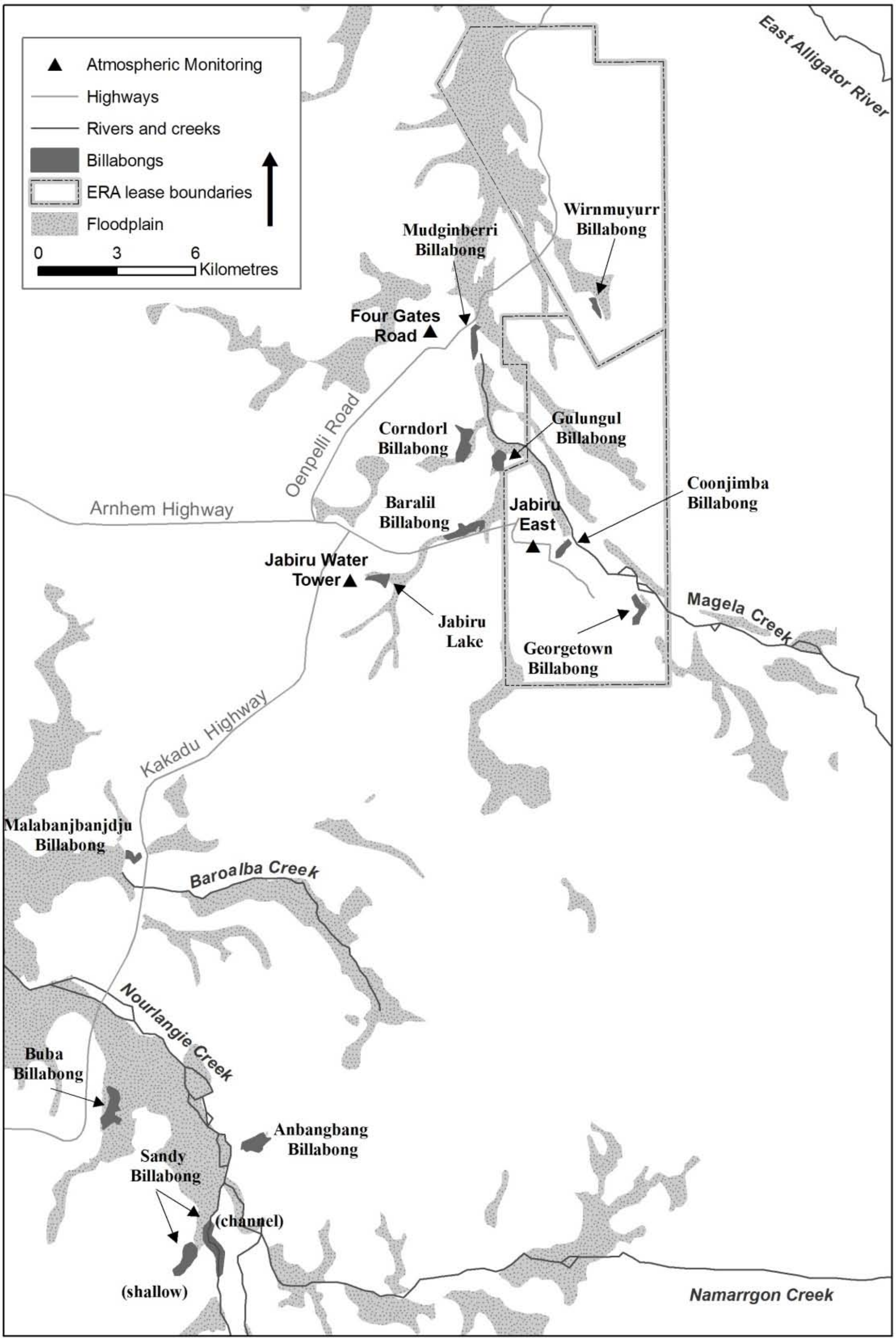
Note: Authors were Supervising Scientist staff at time of research and/or write-up unless otherwise stated.



Map 1 Alligator Rivers Region



Map 2 Ranger minesite



Map 3 Sampling locations used in SSD's research and monitoring programs

Part 1: Ranger – current operations

Conceptual models of contaminant transport pathways for the operational phase of the Ranger mine

S Parker, RE Bartolo & RA van Dam

Background

Conceptual models of potential contaminant pathways associated with uranium mining in the ARR have been developed as part of the evolving ecological risk assessment framework that was started by the Supervising Scientist in the early 1980s. In response to recommendations by the World Heritage Commission Independent Scientific Panel and ARRTC, a specific project was initiated to produce a comprehensive conceptual model of contaminant pathways associated with the operational phase of the Ranger mine.

Development of a new conceptual model of contaminant pathways associated with the operational mining phase was commenced in 2004. The primary purpose of the conceptual model was to place off-site environmental impact issues associated with the operational phase of mining at Ranger into a risk management context. Although an overall tabular and diagrammatic form of the main elements of the conceptual model was produced, sub-models for the multiple contaminant pathways identified in the conceptual model were not finalised at the time. Much of this work was completed in 2009–10 (see 2009–10 Supervising Scientist annual report), resulting in a total of 32 stressor/contaminant pathway sub-models identified and reviewed. Efforts in 2010–11 focused on finalising an assessment of the relative importance of each pathway in terms of its potential to cause adverse ecological effects to the off-site environment.

Methods

An internal expert panel approach was used to produce a total importance score for each contaminant pathway. A standard 3 × 3 scoring matrix (Table 1) was developed with the magnitude of the assigned score being based on (a) the size/potential maximum generating capacity of the relevant contaminant source (*high*, *medium* or *low*); and (b) the potential maximum capacity (load and rate) of the relevant pathway to transport contaminants from the mine site to the surrounding environment (*high*, *medium* or *low*). The current level of scientific certainty (for knowledge pertaining to pathways, excluding impact) based on existing research and monitoring (*high*, *medium* or *low*) information and the current level of adverse ecological impact on receptors based on results from monitoring (*yes*, *no* or *unknown*) associated with each contaminant pathway was also determined and reported.

Table 1 scoring matrix for assessment of relative importance of contaminant pathways

		Maximum size/generating capacity of source		
		Low	**Medium**	**High**
Maximum capacity of pathway	**Low**	Low	Low	Medium
	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium
	High	Medium	Medium	High

Results

Six of the 32 stressor/contaminant pathway sub-models were assessed as being of high importance during the operational phase of mining (Table 2). For five of these six pathways the available comprehensive monitoring data indicates no detectable impact on the environment outside of the mining lease. For the case of the remaining pathway (inorganic stressors- airborne emissions) it was judged that there was insufficient evidence to say that there was no measurable environmental impact.

The main mine-derived inorganic contaminants involved in the inorganic stressors- airborne emissions pathway are sulfur (as sulfur dioxide) and nitrogen (as nitrogen oxides) released from the power station stack, nitrogen oxides from the product calciner stack, ammonia released as fugitive emissions from storage tanks and pipes or the water treatment plant, and other inorganic emissions from vehicles and mining plant or equipment. Whilst point source monitoring of stacks on the mine site is conducted by the mine operator, not all of these data have been assessed in an environmental impact context. In the case of sulfur, emissions of sulfur dioxide from the power station are unlikely to be an issue since measurements that were made when the acid plant was also operating, indicated that the mine site made an insignificant contribution to the total load of S being deposited from the atmosphere in the local region.

Of the remaining sub-models, 21 were assigned medium importance and 6 low importance (details not presented here).

Three of the six pathways assessed as being of high importance relate to the transport of contaminants via the surface water to surface water pathway. This is not unexpected given that the surrounding surface water systems are the primary potential receptors of contaminants released in runoff from the mine site.

Table 2 Contaminant pathways for Ranger uranium mine assessed as being of high importance based on size/maximum capacity of sources and maximum capacity of pathway

Pathway	Size/max generating capacity of source (H,M,L)	Max capacity of pathway (H,M,L)	Scientific certainty (H,M,L)	Impact No = N Unknown = U	Importance in operational phase
Inorganic stressors – surface water to surface water pathway	H	H	H	N	High
Inorganic stressors – airborne emissions pathway (released from stacks and pipes)	H	H	H	U	High
Radionuclides – surface water to surface water pathway	H	H	H	N	High
Radon-222 attached/unattached radon progeny pathway	H	H	M	N – Human U – Biota	High
Radon-222 exhalation pathway	H	H	H	N	High
Suspended sediments – surface water to surface water pathway	H	H	H	N	High

The relative importance of each pathway was assigned based on the unmitigated potential of the pathway to transport contaminants from the mine site into the surrounding environment. However, this does not mean that high importance pathways are resulting in, or are likely to result in, impact on receptors within the ARR environment. The actual volume (load) and concentration of contaminants transported by these pathways at any time (and therefore the level of potential risk to receptors) depends on a range of chemical, biological, physical, and radiological factors and the effectiveness of existing management controls. These latter control measures are designed to reduce risks to the environment to acceptable levels either by containing contaminants on the mine site or minimising the volume, concentration and availability of contaminants that may be transported via the various pathways. Given the importance of these controls, details about the risk mitigation measures applicable for each contaminant pathway have been included in the model narratives produced for each of these pathways.

The assessment identified some knowledge gaps which may be fed into the ARRTC Key Knowledge Needs (KKN) framework following further consideration. Key amongst these was a lack of knowledge about the fate of organic contaminants, for example, hydrocarbons and pesticides used on site; and inorganic contaminants from the mine site stacks, storage tanks and pipes. The specific issue for the organics is that these species have not been analysed, even at a screening level, in the water that exits the site. Hence no specific assessment can be made about potential for impact, despite this likely being a no or low impact issue. In the case of the inorganic contaminants, emissions from the stacks are monitored by ERA. One additional factor that could also warrant closer attention is the potential for transport of weeds off site, despite the existence of an active weed identification and control program.

Conclusions and future work

While knowledge gaps exist for some pathways and contaminants, there is no evidence to suggest that any of these pathways are currently resulting in adverse biological impacts on the environment within the ARR. Results of ongoing chemical, radiological and biological monitoring undertaken by the Supervising Scientist continue to show that the environment of the ARR remains protected from uranium mining related impacts via the aquatic pathway (the dominant potential vector) and from airborne radionuclides in the case of human health protection.

The contaminant pathways conceptual models developed by this project, and the associated screening level risk analysis, will assist in communicating the actual level of significance of these pathways to key stakeholders.

A related but separate task will be to develop models of the contaminant pathways uniquely associated with the mine closure and rehabilitation phases of mine life. This closure pathways conceptual model will inform and assist the development of closure criteria and the specifying of the monitoring framework needed to address them.

Characterisation of contamination at land application areas at Ranger (collaborative project with ERA)

R Akber[1], A Bollhöfer & P Lu[2]

Introduction

Due to the location of Ranger uranium mine in the wet-dry tropics, where up to 2.5 m of rain can fall in a single wet season, water management at the mine is a major challenge. A series of retention ponds (RP1with relatively clean water and RP2, which receives run-off from the low grade ore and waste rock stockpiles and from the general mine area) has been established to manage the release of water from the mine site into the environment during the wet season. Water is also disposed of on-site during the dry season using land application methods. These methods rely on the fact that radionuclides and most metals have a tendency to bind to the organic rich surface horizons of soil profiles (Davis 1983, Akber & Marten 1992, Willett et al 1993, Hollingsworth et al 2005). The bound metals and radionuclides have a low leachability and will therefore be unlikely to be released from the site to the aquatic environment downstream of Ranger. However, there has been some stakeholder concern about the radiological status of the Ranger land application areas (LAAs), in particular with regards to soils in the Magela LAA and their capacity to continue to adsorb radionuclides at the current rate of application.

The Magela A LAA was the first to be established in 1985 and has received untreated RP2 water throughout its entire operational life up until 2008. Additional LAAs were developed (Table 1) as the amount of water to be disposed of rose through time as a result of the increasing footprint of the mine site. From 2006 onwards increasing volumes of pond water have been treated by MF/RO water treatment during the wet season, with the clean permeate being discharged into the Corridor Creek catchment. The introduction of active pond water treatment during the wet season has progressively reduced the volume needed to be disposed of by land application during the dry season.

Table 1 Sources of water for land application areas at ERA's Ranger uranium mine

Land Application Area	Source of applied water	Total area (ha)	Year commissioned
Magela A (MALAA)	RP2 water	33	1985
Magela B (MBLAA)	RP2 water	20	1994
RP1	polished RP2 water	46	1995
Djalkmara East (E. Dj)	(un)polished RP2 water	18	1997
Djalkmara West (W. Dj)	(un)polished RP2 water	20	1999
Jabiru East (JELAA)	(un)polished RP2 water	52	2006
RP1 Extension (RP1 ext)	RP2 water	8	2006
Corridor Creek (CCLAA)	RP2 water	141	2007

[1] Dr Riaz Akber, Safe Radiation, Brisbane (www.saferadiation.com)
[2] Dr Ping Lu, Manager Ecology, Energy Resources of Australia Ltd, GPO Box 2394 Darwin NT 0801

To assess the radiological status of the land application areas, develop a dose model and propose rehabilitation strategies for the LAAs, a collaborative project was started in 2007/08 between Earth Water Life Sciences (EWLS, now ERA), Dr Riaz Akber (*SafeRadiation*) and ***eriss***. ***eriss*** has been involved in planning and scoping the project from the early stages. A major part of the project involved radioanalytical analyses by ***eriss*** of the different types of samples (soils, leaf litter, dust) from the Ranger LAAs and provision of assistance for the assessment of radon exhalation from the LAAs. In addition, ***eriss*** contributes through continuing review and discussion of project data and results.

Methods

The sample collection and radioanalytical methods have been described in previous ***eriss*** research summaries (Bollhöfer et al 2010, Akber at al 2011a). Soils and leaf litter samples were collected from all LAAs on the Ranger lease for measurement of radionuclide activity concentration via gamma spectrometry at ***eriss***. The methods are described in Murray et al (1987), Marten (1992) and Esparon & Pfitzner (2009). Radon exhalation was measured at the LAAs at various distances from the sprinkler heads and the methods are described in Spehr & Johnston (1983) and Bollhöfer et al (2005). Passive dust collection stations were also established along transects that intersect the boundary of the Magela A and Magela B land application areas to examine the dispersion of dust from the Magela LAAs.

The results of these measurements were then used to determine above background dose rates from the application of irrigation water at the Ranger land application areas via the external gamma and inhalation pathways.

Summary of results

Five reports have been published on the radiological status of the land application areas.

The first report (Akber et al 2011b) gives an estimate of the amount of radionuclides applied through land irrigation of the various LAAs, based on monitoring results of irrigation water quality and the quantities of water applied. These results are supplemented by results from actual soil and leaf litter radionuclide activity concentration measurements in Akber et al (2011c), which also investigates the spatial distribution of radioactivity in the LAAs. The results from these two studies are then used to determine the external gamma radiation dose rates in the land application areas (Akber et al 2011d). As expected, average above background external gamma dose rates from irrigation are highest for the Magela A (0.14 $\mu Sv \cdot hr^{-1}$) and Magela B (0.10 $\mu Sv \cdot hr^{-1}$) LAAs. On average, assuming that the entire 338 ha of LAAs at Ranger were accessed for equal amounts of time, the additional external gamma dose rate due to land application is approximately 0.03 $\mu Sv \cdot hr^{-1}$. Generally, the dose rate is higher close to the location of the sprinklers than further away.

The results of airborne radon concentration measurements using passive devices (track etch detectors) and real time measurements with a *Durridge Rad7* radon detector are published in report 4 (Akber et al 2011e). The results of the study were used to determine the increase in dose rate received via the inhalation of radon decay products from land application. Generally, the increase due to land application is small and only 0.003 $\mu Sv \cdot hr^{-1}$ above background averaged over the entire 338 ha. Increases are higher in the Magela A (0.03 $\mu Sv \cdot hr^{-1}$) and Magela B (0.02 $\mu Sv \cdot hr^{-1}$) LAAs.

A fifth report (*Safe Radiation* 2011) was issued to ERA in 2011, investigating the dose rate through inhalation of resuspended radioactivity during future occupancy of the land application areas at Ranger Uranium Mine. Generally, the report shows that inhalation of radioactivity in or on dust will deliver an above background radiation dose slightly higher than the external gamma and radon decay product inhalation pathways combined, due to the retention and high activity concentration of uranium in the soil surface at the LAAs, resuspension of this material and subsequent inhalation.

A preliminary dose assessment for the Magela A and B LAAs for all pathways is presented in Akber et al (2011a). There it has been highlighted that the above background doses depend on, both the pre-mining radiological conditions and the nature of future use of the area by indigenous people and the general public. In particular the ingestion pathway will vitally depend on future land use activities and likely occupancy of the area. A major review has been conducted by R Akber (2011, draft report) on available information about traditional Aboriginal diet in the Kakadu and Arnhem Land regions, food gathering habits, and flora and fauna (including home ranges) in the vicinity of Ranger Uranium Mine, to establish traditional diet categories and quantities that may be hunted and gathered post rehabilitation at Ranger mine. A model for the ingestion pathway is currently being developed and preliminary results indicate that the contribution from applied radioactivity to ingestion doses will be small.

Various rehabilitation options could be used to reduce exposure of people potentially accessing the footprint of the LAAs. These options include removal of the surface 10 cm of contaminated soil and placing it into the pit, tilling of the soil, or a mixture of both. A rehabilitation trial was initiated in late September 2011 at the Magela B LAA (Figure 1) in order to investigate whether predicted reductions in dose rates can be achieved. It consists of four different treatments.

- Treatment 1: Baseline – No soil removal or redistribution within the area.
- Treatment 2: Soil redistribution – tilling to 30–50 cm depth within 7 m radial distance from the sprinkler heads.
- Treatment 3: Soil removal – removal of surface 10 cm of soil within 5 m radius of location of the sprinkler head.
- Treatment 4: Soil removal (as per treatment 3) and redistribution – removal of 10 cm of soil followed by tilling.

Figure 1 Mixing of the soil at one of the Magela B LAA rehabilitation plots

Before the area was disturbed by heavy machinery, radon flux densities were measured across the footprints of the four treatments to establish the baseline conditions. Soil samples were also collected at this time. The measurements of soil radionuclide activity concentrations have been completed for these samples. A post earthworks radiological survey was undertaken in late October 2011, after the four areas had been treated according to the schedule above. Radon exhalation rates were also measured at this time.

Outstanding work

Soil samples collected in late October 2011 are being processed and will be analysed at ***eriss*** via gamma spectrometry for soil radionuclide activity concentrations. Radon exhalation rates will be measured again about one year after the initial earthworks to determine the changes in radon flux densities as a result of the four different treatments.

References

Akber RA & Marten R 1992. Fate of radionuclides applied to soil in Ranger Uranium Mine land application area. In *Proceedings of the Workshop on Land Application of Effluent Water from Uranium Mines in the Alligator Rivers Region*. Ed Akber RA, Jabiru 11–13 September 1991, Supervising Scientist for the Alligator Rivers Region, AGPS, Canberra, 139–165.

Akber R, Bollhöfer A & Lu P 2011a. Radiological characterisation of Ranger mine land application areas. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2009–2010*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 6–12.

Akber R, Lu P, Bollhöfer A & Gellert C 2011b. Radioactivity in Land Application Areas estimated from historic water monitoring data. Energy Resources of Australia Ltd, Darwin.

Akber R, Lu P & Bollhöfer A 2011c. Distribution of radioactivity in the land application areas assessed via direct measurement; Energy Resources of Australia Ltd, Darwin.

Akber R, Lu P & Bollhöfer A 2011d. External radiation dose in the land application areas; Energy Resources of Australia Ltd, Darwin.

Akber R, Lu P & Bollhöfer A 2011e. ^{222}Rn in the land application areas; Energy Resources of Australia Ltd, Darwin.

Bollhöfer A, Storm J, Martin P & Tims S 2005. Geographic variability in radon exhalation at a rehabilitated uranium mine in the Northern Territory, Australia. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 114. 313–330.

Bollhöfer A, Akber R, Lu P, Ryan B & Passmore G 2010. Characterisation of contamination at land application areas at Ranger. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2008–2009*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 201, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 5–11.

Davies BE 1983. Heavy metal contamination from base metal mining and smelting: implications for man and his environment. In *Applied Environmental Geochemistry*. ed Thornton I, Academic Press Geology Series, London, 425–462.

Esparon A & Pfitzner J 2010. Visual gamma: ***eriss*** gamma analysis technical manual. Internal Report 539, December, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Hollingsworth I, Overall & Puhalovich A 2005. Status of the Ranger Irrigation Areas – Final Report. EWL Sciences Pty Ltd, Darwin, Australia.

Marten R 1992. Procedures for routine analysis of naturally occurring radionuclides in environmental samples by gamma-ray spectrometry with HPGe detectors. Internal report 76, Supervising Scientist for the Alligator Rivers Region, Canberra. Unpublished paper.

Murray AS, Marten R, Johnston A & Martin P 1987. Analysis for naturally occurring radionuclides at environmental concentrations by gamma spectrometry. *Journal of Radioanalytical and Nuclear Chemistry*, Articles 115, 263–288.

Safe Radiation 2011. Dose rate through inhalation of resuspended radioactivity during future occupancy of the land application areas at Ranger Uranium Mine. Safe Radiation Pty Ltd Report Number SR 0168 N. September 2011.

Spehr W & Johnston A 1983. The measurement of radon exhalation rates using activated charcoal. *Radiation Protection in Australia* 1(3), 113–116.

Willett IR, Bond WJ, Akber RA, Lynch DJ & Campbell GD 1993. *The fate of water and solutes following irrigation with retention pond water at Ranger Uranium Mine.* Research report 10, Supervising Scientist for the Alligator Rivers Region, AGPS, Canberra.

Dissolved organic carbon ameliorates aluminium toxicity to three tropical freshwater organisms

MA Trenfield, SJ Markich,[1] JC Ng,[2] B Noller,[3] & RA van Dam

Background

Waters draining from legacy, closed and operating mine sites with sulfidic ores and/or waste rock are often acidic and, as a consequence, can contain highly elevated concentrations of metals, including aluminium (Al) (Johnson & Hallberg 2005). Examples of such acid mine drainage conditions in the tropics of Australia include the legacy Rum Jungle, Mt Morgan, Mount Todd and Cosmo Howley mine sites (Parker et al 1996, Harries 1997, van Dam et al 2008). In this region, concentrations of dissolved Al in slightly acidic fresh surface waters are generally low (~10 to 30 µg L^{-1}, Noller 1985, Trenfield et al 2011), but acidic mine waters have been found to contain concentrations of up to 480 mg L^{-1} Al (Parker et al 1996).

In waters of pH≤5, Al is predominantly present in its most bioavail able and toxic forms; the free ion (Al^{3+}) and hydroxyl species $AlOH^{2+}$ and $Al(OH)_2^+$ (Driscoll & Schecher 1990, Lazerte et al 1997, Gensemer & Playle 1999). Under these acidic conditions, Al concentrations as low as 30 µg L^{-1} and 80 µg L^{-1} (in temperate studies) have been found to result in 50% reductions of algal growth and fish survival, respectively (Helliwell et al 1983, Roy & Campbell 1995). While natural occurrences of acidic Al-rich water (up to 500 µg L^{-1} Al) in tropical northern Australia have resulted in large fish kills (Brown et al 1983), there is only one study the authors are aware of that has investigated Al toxicity to tropical aquatic organisms (Camilleri et al 2003).

The bioavailability of Al is known to be reduced through strong complexation with dissolved organic carbon (DOC) at pH 4 to 7 (Perdue et al 1976, Vance et al 1996, Tipping 2002). Temperate studies have shown Al toxicity is greatly reduced when Al in solution is complexed by organic matter (Driscoll et al 1980, Gundersen et al 1994, Peuranen et al 2003). However, to our knowledge there are no existing data on the influence of DOC on Al toxicity to tropical aquatic organisms. In order to accurately predict the toxicity of Al in natural systems, the nature of DOC within the system in question, and its influence on Al bioavailability must be considered.

Methods

The present study assessed the influence of DOC from two sources on the toxicity of Al in soft, acidic freshwater to three Australian tropical species – the cladoceran, *Moinodaphnia macleayi*, the green alga, *Chlorella* sp. and the green hydra, *Hydra viridissima.* A natural *in situ* source of DOC present in soft, tropical billabong freshwater (SBW DOC), was compared with a standard

---

[1] Aquatic Solutions International, Dundas, New South Wales, 2117, Australia.
[2] The University of Queensland, National Research Centre for Environmental Toxicology, Coopers Plains, Queensland, 4108, Australia.
[3] The University of Queensland, Centre for Mined Land Rehabilitation, St Lucia, Queensland, 4067, Australia.

freshwater DOC reference material (Suwannee River Fulvic Acid; SRFA) to determine if the standard DOC could be used as a surrogate for a site-specific DOC in assessing the likely effect of DOC concentration on Al toxicity. Test durations and endpoints were as follows**:** *H. viridissima*, green hydra - 7 d population growth rate, *Chlorella* sp, green algae – 72 h cell division rate and *M. macleayi*, cladoceran – 24 h survival. Concentration-response relationships were reported for each of the organisms in the presence of each DOC source. The influence of the two DOC sources on the speciation of Al at relatively constant pH (5.0–5.4), alkalinity (2–14 mg L^{-1}) and hardness (1–4 mg L^{-1}), was inferred using geochemical speciation modelling (HARPHRQ and WHAM 6.0 models; results from WHAM not shown here).

For each organism and DOC source, non-linear (three-parameter sigmoidal or logistic) regressions were used to generate Al concentration-response curves for each DOC concentration (SigmaPlot 11.0). Aluminium concentrations at which there was 10% and 50% inhibition of growth rate (IC10 and IC50, respectively) of *H. viridissima* and *Chlorella* sp, or 50% reduction in survival (LC50) of *M. macleayi* (and their 95% confidence limits, CLs), were determined. Comparisons of Al toxicity were primarily based on differences in IC50 or LC50 values. Relationships between DOC, key Al species (as calculated by HARPHRQ) and Al toxicity were examined for each organism, by incorporating all toxicity data into a generalised linear model (glm) with a gaussian response distribution and associated logit link function (http://cran.ms.unimelb.edu.au/). Predictive toxicity models based on the glms were generated for each organism, with the relationship between the response predicted by the model and the observed response expressed in terms of r^2.

Progress

The (decreasing) order of sensitivity of the test organisms to Al (0.1µm fraction) was *Hydra viridissima* > *Moinodaphnia macleayi* > *Chlorella* sp, with DOC reducing dissolved Al toxicity most for *Hydra viridissima* (Table 1). However, it was found that colloidal or precipitated Al may contribute indirectly to the toxicity for *M. macleayi* and *Chlorella* sp (results not shown here). The toxicity of Al (0.1µm fraction) was up to six times lower in test waters containing 10 mg L^{-1} DOC in the form of SRFA, relative to toxicity observed at 1 mg L^{-1} DOC (Table 1). In contrast, the toxicity of Al was only up to two times lower in SBW containing 10 mg L^{-1} DOC, relative to water containing 1 mg L^{-1} DOC (Table 1). The increased ability of SRFA to reduce Al toxicity (Figure 1), was linked to its greater affinity for complexing Al compared with the in situ DOC. This has important implications for studies which use commercial standards of humic substances to predict Al toxicity in local environments. Speciation modelling demonstrated that Al^{3+}, $AlOH^{2+}$ and $AlSO_4^{+}$ provided the best relationship with toxicity. Finally, empirical relationships were derived for each organism that can be used to predict Al toxicity at a given Al and DOC concentration (Table 2).

Conclusions

Al-DOC complexation has important consequences for reducing Al toxicity to tropical freshwater organisms. Al toxicity to aquatic biota could be overestimated where assessments do not incorporate this complexation. Less reduction in Al toxicity in the presence of SBW DOC compared with that of the pure FA standard, was attributed to less Al-FA complexation occurring with SBW DOC. These results suggest it would be more appropriate, where possible, for toxicity studies addressing the influence of DOC, to use a site-specific/local DOC source.

Steps for completion

This work has been completed and published: Trenfield MA, Markich SJ, Ng JC, Noller BN & van Dam RA. 2012. Dissolved organic carbon reduces the toxicity of aluminium to three tropical freshwater organisms. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 31, 427–436.

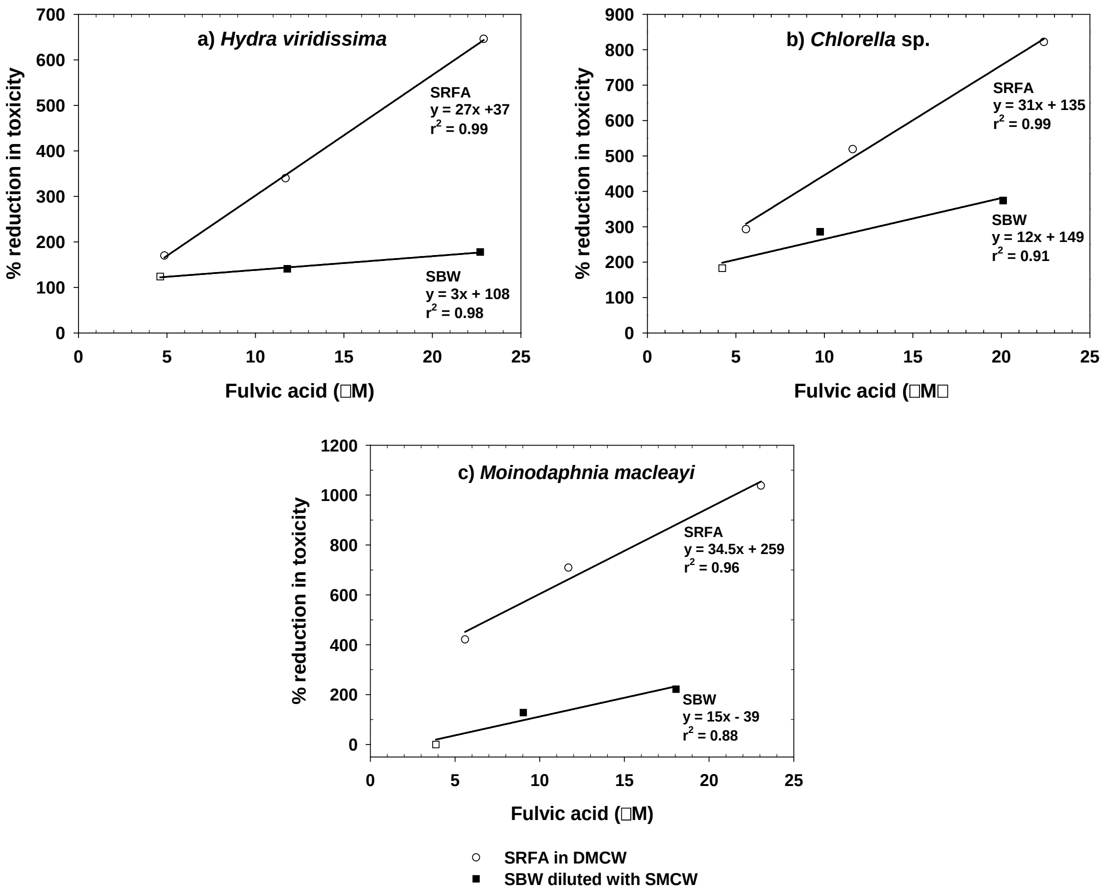


Figure 1 Percent reduction in aluminium toxicity at 2, 5 and 10 mg L^{-1} dissolved organic carbon (DOC, shown as µM fulvic acid) compared to toxicity at 1 mg L^{-1} DOC for a) *H. viridissima*, b) *Chlorella* sp and c) *M. macleayi*. Reduction in toxicity is calculated based on the difference in IC50 or LC50 at each DOC concentration with that at 1 mg L^{-1} DOC (based on 0.1 µm filtered Al for *H. viridissima* and total Al for *Chlorella* sp and *M. macleayi*). SRFA: Suwannee River fulvic acid, SBW: Sandy Billabong water.

Table 1 Aluminum (Al) toxicity to three tropical freshwater species with increasing dissolved organic carbon (DOC)

Water type	Species	Al fraction	Al LC_{50} or IC_{50} ($\mu g\ L^{-1}$)[a]			
			DOC[b]			
			1 $mg\ L^{-1}$	2 $mg\ L^{-1}$	5 $mg\ L^{-1}$	10 $mg\ L^{-1}$
SRFA[c] in DMCW[d]	*Hydra viridissima*	0.10 µm[e]	35 (29–39)[f]	60 (40–70)	119 (91–138)	226 (205–240)
		Total[g]	56 (38–76)	90 (60–120)	173 (110–262)	208 (100–344)
	Chlorella sp	0.10 µm	167 (108–235)	320 (287–350)	482 (427–537)	588 (525–630)
		Total	275 (190–380)	613 (513–700)	1342 (1180–1490)	2076 (1752–2515)
	Moinodaphnia macleayi	0.10 µm	78 (61–100)	244 (218–273)	332 (299–388)	NC
		Total	160 (123–200)	690 (610–760)	1160 (970–1390)	1580 (1280–1930)
SBW[h] + SMCW[i]	*Hydra viridissima*	0.10 µm	40 (<10–86)	61 (49–72)	69 (55–82)	87 (67–106)
		Total	152 (65–239)	166 (88–244)	215 (21–412)	243 (133–406)
	Chlorella sp	0.10 µm	301 (195–468)	282 (190–418)	265 (247–290)	363 (280–480)
		Total	437 (275–595)	801 (520–1077)	1251 (820–1667)	1635 (1410–1860)
	Moinodaphnia macleayi	0.10 µm	189 (182–191)	199 (125–310)	180 (137–250)	234 (212–257)
		Total	950 (940–980)	910 (610–1290)	1210 (870–1510)	2110 (2080–2140)

[a] LC_{50}: the concentration that results in 50% mortality (for *M. macleayi*), IC_{50}: the concentration that results in 50% inhibition of the test response relative to the control response (for *H. viridissima* and *Chlorella* sp.); [b] DOC: dissolved organic carbon; [c] SRFA: Suwannee River fulvic acid; [d] DMCW: dilute Magela Creek water; [e] 0.10 µm filtered Al concentrations; [f] 95% confidence limits; [g] total Al concentrations; [h] SBW: Sandy Billabong water; [i] SMCW: Synthetic Magela creek water.

Table 2 Model equations describing the influence of aluminium (Al) concentration and dissolved organic carbon (DOC) on toxicity

Organism	DOC	Al model[a]	Fit
Hydra viridissima	SRFA[b]	0.0134 - 0.0007[Al] + 0.016[DOC]	r^2= 0.50
	SBW[c]	0.20 -0.0012[Al] + 0.0096[DOC]	r^2= 0.67
Chlorella sp	SRFA[d]	0.922 + 0.000313[Al] + 0.05[DOC]	r^2= 0.67
	SBW[e]	1.244 -0.00045[Al] + 0.037[DOC]	r^2= 0.78
Moinodaphnia macleayi	SRFA[f]	6.927 -0.0045[Al] + 0.455[DOC]	r^2= 0.47
	SBW[g]	8.079 -0.002[Al] + 0.107[DOC]	r^2= 0.64

[a] Models based on 0.1 µm filtered Al for *H. viridissima* and total Al for *Chlorella* sp and *M. macleayi* (so as not to discount the contribution of colloidal fraction to toxicity for the latter two organisms), [b] *n* = 182, [c] *n* = 136, [d] *n*= 215, [e] *n* = 180, [f] *n* = 282, [g] *n* = 210

References

Brown TE, Morleyn AW, Sanders T & Tau RD. 1983. Report of a large fish kill resulting from natural acid water conditions in Australia. *J Fish Biol* 22, 335–350.

Camilleri C, Markich SJ, Noller BN, Turley CJ, Parker G & van Dam RA 2003. Silica reduces the toxicity of aluminium to a tropical freshwater fish (*Mogurnda mogurnda*). *Chemosphere* 50, 355–364.

Driscoll CTJ, Baker JP, Bisogni JJJ & Schofield CL. 1980. Effect of aluminium speciation on fish in dilute acidified waters. *Nature* 284, 161–164.

Driscoll CT & Schecher WD. 1990. The chemistry of aluminum in the environment. *Environ Geochem Hlth* 12, 28–49.

Gensemer RW & Playle RC 1999. The bioavailability and toxicity of aluminum in aquatic environments. Crit. Rev. *Environ Sci Technol* 29, 315–450.

Gundersen D, Bustaman S, Seim W & Curtis L 1994. pH, hardness, and humic acid influence aluminum toxicity to rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) in weakly alkaline waters. *Can J Fish Aquat Sci* 51, 1345–1355.

Harries J 1997. *Acid mine drainage in Australia: Its extent and potential future liability*. Supervising Scientist Report 125, Supervising Scientist, Canberra.

Helliwell S, Batley G, Florence T, Lumsden, B. 1983. Speciation and toxicity of aluminum in a model freshwater. *Environ Technol Lett* 4, 141–144.

Johnson DB, Hallberg KB. 2005. Acid mine drainage remediation options: a review. *Sci Total Environ* 338, 3–14.

Lazerte BD, van Loon G, Anderson, B. 1997. Aluminum in water. In *Research issues in aluminum toxicity*. eds Yokel RA & Golub MS, Taylor & Francis, Washington DC, USA, 17–45.

Noller BN, Cusbert PJ, Currey NA, Bradley PH, Tuor M. 1985. Analytical scheme for speciation of aluminium in natural waters. *Environ Technol Lett* 6, 381–390.

Parker GP, Noller BN & Woods PH. 1996. Water quality and its origin in some mined-out pits of the monsoonal zone of the Northern Territory, Australia. Proceedings of the 3rd International 21st Annual Minerals Council of Australia Environmental Workshop, Minerals Council of Australia, Canberra, Australia, October 14–18, 1996.

Perdue EM, Beck KC & Helmet Reuter J 1976. Organic complexes of iron and aluminium in natural waters. *Nature* 260, 418–420.

Peuranen S, Keinanen M, Tigerstedt C & Vuorinen PJ. 2003. Effects of temperature on the recovery of juvenile grayling (*Thymallus thymallus*) from exposure to Al + Fe. *Aquat Toxicol* 65, 73–84.

R software version 2.10.1. 2009. The R project for statistical computing. Vienna, Austria.

Roy R & Campbell P 1995. Survival time modeling of exposure of juvenile Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) to mixtures of aluminium and zinc in soft water at low pH. *Aquat Toxicol* 33, 155–176.

Tipping E 2002. *Cation binding by humic substances*. Cambridge University Press, New York, USA.

Trenfield MA, Ng JC, Noller BN, Markich SJ & van Dam RA 2011. Dissolved organic carbon reduces uranium bioavailability and toxicity. 2. Uranium[VI] speciation and toxicity to three tropical freshwater organisms. *Environ Sci Technol* 45, 3082–3089.

Vance G, Stevenson F & Sikora F 1996. Environmental chemistry of aluminum-organic complexes. In *The Environmental chemistry of aluminum*, 2nd ed, ed Sposito G, Lewis Publishers, New York, USA, 169–220.

van Dam RA, Hogan A, Harford A & Markich SJ 2008. Toxicity and metal speciation characterisation of waste water from an abandoned gold mine in tropical northern Australia. *Chemosphere* 73, 305–313.

Ecotoxicological assessment of distillate from a pilot brine concentrator plant

AJ Harford & RA van Dam

Background

Steadily increasing process water inventory at the Ranger uranium mine has become a major operational issue for Energy Resources of Australia Ltd (ERA). Following an assessment of potential technology options ERA decided that brine concentration was the most viable route to reduce the inventory. A brine concentrator would produce large volumes of a purified water product (distillate) and a waste stream containing the salts present in the process water (brine concentrate). The distillate will be released into the environment via a yet to be determined method, while the brine concentrate will be returned to the tailings storage facility (TSF). Rio Tinto – Technology and Innovation (RT-TI, Bundoora, Victoria) were engaged by ERA to conduct trials on a pilot-scale brine concentrator plant. Two key aims of RT-TI trial were to (i) demonstrate that the distillate does not pose risks to operator health or the environment, and (ii) provide data to assist with designing water management and disposal systems. To assist with addressing the aquatic environment protection aspect, ***eriss*** undertook a comprehensive toxicity testing program of the pilot plant distillate. The aims of the toxicity test work were to: (i) detect and quantify any residual toxicity of the distillate and, (ii) in the event effects were observed, to identify the toxic constituent(s) of the distillate.

Methods

Initial toxicity screening of the distillate was conducted with a limited range of dilutions of the distillate using three aquatic species which had previously displayed sensitivity to treated process water permeate from the Ranger Treatment Water Plant (van Dam et al 2011). Specifically, *Chlorella* sp (72-h cell division rate), *Hydra viridissima* (96-h population growth rate) and *Moinadaphnia macleayi* (3-brood reproduction) were exposed to Magela Creek water (MCW) control and three dilutions of the distillate (ie 0, 25, 50 and 100% distillate). Further testing was conducted on a second batch of distillate using the same concentration range and two additional species, *Lemna aequinoctialis* (96-h growth rate) and *Mogurnda mogurnda* (96-h larval survival). The toxicity of the second batch of distillate was also assessed using *Chlorella* sp, *H. viridissima* and *M. macleayi*, although only at 0 (MCW) and 100% distillate, in order to assess the inter-batch reproducibility of the test methods.

In order to identify the toxic constituents of the distillate, a range of Toxicity Identification Evaluation (TIE) toxicity tests were conducted using the sole sensitive species, *H. viridissima*. The TIE tests involved assessing the relative toxicity of distillate samples produced by specific physical and chemical manipulations to change its composition or the speciation of specific constituents of potential concern. The results enable conclusions about potential primary toxicants. Six TIE tests were conducted to identify the cause of adverse effects on *H. viridissima* (Table 1).

Table 1 Toxicity Identification Evaluation toxicity tests using *H. viridissima*

TIE test	Test solution manipulation	Reason for manipulation
Graduated pH	MCW and Distillate adjusted to pH (nominal) 5.5 and 7.5	Differentially alters speciation and toxicity of chemicals
EDTA [a] addition	0, 2.8, 5.5 and 11.0 mg/L EDTA added to MCW and distillate	EDTA binding reduces cationic metal bioavailability and toxicity
Calcium addition	0, 0.25, 0.50 mg/L calcium concentrations tested in synthetic soft water (SSW) and distillate	Reintroduction of an essential nutrient
Ammonia stripping	MCW and distillate adjusted to pH (nominal) 11 and aerated for 18 h. pH re-adjusted to 6.5 prior to testing.	Removes toxicity due to ammonia
C18 Solid Phase Extraction (SPE)	MCW and distillate post-C18 column water tested. Eluate of distillate tested in MCW	Tests for toxicity of organic compounds
Major ion addition	0, 50 and 100% proportions (compared to SSW[b]) of sodium, calcium and potassium added to SSW and distillate	Reintroduction of an essential nutrients

[a] Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid;

[b] Synthetic Soft Water contains 0.4, 1.0 and 0.4 mg L^{-1} of calcium, sodium and potassium, respectively.

Results and discussion

Chemistry

The compositions (selected components) of the distillate and the process water feed are presented in Table 2. The distillation process reduced all major ions, ammonia and metals to near detection limits. Some organic compounds that were not detected in the feed water were detected at low µg L^{-1} concentrations in the distillate. In this context it is important to note that the sub-sampling of the second distillate batch for organic compounds was not ideal (ie plastic was used instead of glass), and some of the compounds are known to leach from plastics (Table 2). The decane, measured at 2 µg L^{-1}, may have been misidentified nonane because they are both aliphatic hydrocarbons with 10 and 9 carbons, respectively. Nonane is a major component of Shellsol, which is used for the solvent extraction of U. Since some Shellsol does report to the tailings stream, nonane was identified as a specific organic chemical of interest for this work. Despite organics being detected, aliphatic hydrocarbons are not toxic at the concentrations measured in the distillate.

Toxicity test results

The toxicity tests results showed that the distillate was of low toxicity to four of the five organisms tested (Table 3; Figure 1). However, the population growth rate of *H. viridissima* was reduced by ~50% following exposure to 100% distillate (Figure 1). The second batch of distillate was found to be higher in toxicity to *H. viridissima*, with a full toxic effect observed following exposure to 100% distillate (Table 3). In contrast the second batch of distillate was of lower toxicity to *M. macleayi* and *Chlorella* sp.

Table 2 Composition of the process water before and after treatment with the brine concentrator

Analyte	Process water (feed) [a]	First distillate batch	Second distillate batch
pH	4.1 – 4.5	5.8	6.7
Electrical Conductivity (µS cm^{-1})	20 900 – 29 700	17	12
Manganese (mg L^{-1})	1367 – 1551	0.23	0.13
Calcium (mg L^{-1})	300 – 341	0.11	<0.1
Magnesium (mg L^{-1})	3607 – 4123	0.6	0.4
Ammonia (mg L^{-1} N)	550 – 756	0.7	0.8
Biocarbonate (mg L^{-1} $CaCO_3$)	<1	7	6
Uranium (µg L^{-1})	9600 – 25 300	1.1	1.5
DOC (mg L^{-1})	<1 – 6	0.6	NM[C]
Decane (µg L^{-1})	Not detected	NM[c]	2 [d]
Phenol, 3,5-bis (1,1-dimethylethyl) (µg L^{-1}) [b]	Not detected	NM[c]	6 [d]
Phenol, 2,4-bis (1,1-dimethylethyl) (µg L^{-1}) [b]	Not detected	NM[c]	12 [d]
1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, buty (µg L^{-1}) [b]	Not detected	NM[c]	10 [d]

[a] Value ranges based on numerous composite samples of the feed taken from 10 July – 9 August 2011 (data provided by ERA); [b] Known to leach from plastics; [c] NM: Not measured; [d] Not a definitive measurement as concentration estimated from closest chemical surrogate

Table 3 Toxicity of the pilot brine concentrator distillate

Species	Endpoint	Percentage effect following exposure to 100% distillate	
		First batch	Second batch
Chlorella sp. (unicellular alga)	72-h cell division rate	11	0
Lemna aequinoctialis (duckweed)	96-h growth rate	N.T.[a]	0
Hydra viridissima (green hydra)	96-h population growth rate	53	100
Moinodaphnia macleayi (cladoceran)	3 brood (6 day) reproduction	13	6
Mogurnda mogurnda (fish)	96-h survival	N.T.	7

[a] N.T. = Not tested

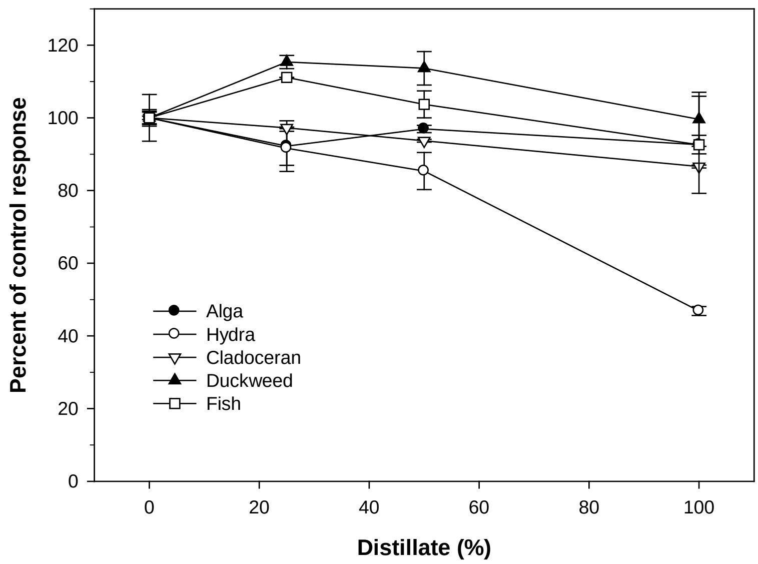


Figure 1 Concentration-response plots of the five species to the pilot brine concentrator distillate (batch 1 for alga, hydra and cladoceran; batch 2 for duckweed and fish)

Toxicity Identification Evaluation (TIE) results

Initial chemical analysis of the distillate indicated that ammonia, manganese (Mn) and an organic component were potential candidate constituents for causing a toxic response. However, initial TIE results suggested none of these constituents were causing or contributing to the observed negative effect on *H. viridissima* (Table 3). Specifically, pH manipulation (raising pH) and stripping to remove ammonia that was present indicated that ammonia was not causing the effect. Whilst the pH manipulation suggested Mn may be contributing to the effect, the effect of addition of Ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA, a chelating agent) indicated that this was unlikely. Removal of the organic component did not change the toxicity of the distillate, discounting organics as a cause of toxicity.

Table 3 Results of Toxicity Identification Evaluation toxicity tests using *H. viridissima*

TIE test	Result	Interpretation
Graduated pH	38% increase in growth rate at higher pH	Ammonia toxicity not significant but metals may be implicated
EDTA addition	No reduced toxicity with EDTA addition	Metal toxicity not significant
Ammonia stripping	No increase in growth rate following removal of ammonia	Effect not due to ammonia
C18 Solid Phase Extraction	No change in growth rate following SPE treatment	Effects not due to organic compounds
Calcium addition	~70% recovery with the addition of 0.5 mg L^{-1} Ca	Majority of effects due to Ca deficiency
Major ion addition	87 and 96% recovery with the addition of 50 and 100% major ions, respectively	All effects due to major ion deficiency

In light of the above negative findings, the issue of major ion deficiency was specifically investigated as a potential cause of the effect on *H. viridissima*. Firstly, Ca addition was investigated due to its importance for nematocyst function and other physiological processes in *Hydra* (Gitter et al 1994, Kawaii et al 1999, Zalizniak et al 2006). The addition of 0.25 and 0.5 mg L^{-1} Ca to the distillate resulted in a 64% and 71% recovery relative to the Synthetic Soft Water (SSW) control, suggesting Ca deficiency as a reason for the effect of distillate on *H. viridissima*. An additional test was conducted that involved the addition of sodium (Na), potassium (K) and Ca at concentrations that were 0, 50 and 100% that of SSW (SSW contains 0.4, 1.0 and 0.4 mg L^{-1} of calcium, sodium and potassium, respectively). These major cations were targeted because they were below detection limit in the distillate, while magnesium was at concentrations similar to SSW. The results showed an 87% and 96% recovery of *H. viridissima* population growth rates with the addition of 50 and 100% major ions, respectively (Figure 2). This strongly indicates that the majority of the adverse effect from the distillate on Hydra was due to major ion deficiency issue rather than a chemical toxicity.

Despite the substantive removal of toxic effect by replacement of major cations, the concentrations of Mn in the distillate (110–220 µg L^{-1}) remained a concern as they were higher than the IC_{10} of 70 µg L^{-1} previously reported for *H. viridissima* in circumneutral pH (6.0–7.0) soft waters (Harford et al 2009). Additionally, the lack of major ions in the distillate had the potential to exacerbate Mn toxicity. Therefore, the effects of Mn in the presence of reduced concentrations of major ions were examined using modifed SSW (ie with 0, 50 and 100% Na, K and Ca concentrations). In all SSW types Mn reduced the growth rate of hydra relative to the relevant SSW type control. The effect was most noticeable in the SSW with half the Na, K and Ca concentrations where growth rate was reduced by 9 and 20% in the 110 and 220 µg L^{-1} treatments (Figure 3). A two-way ANOVA of the results showed that the growth rates of hydra in the 220 µg L^{-1} Mn treatments were statistically lower than the controls but there was no interaction between major ion concentration and Mn toxicity. Thus, Mn caused a similar reduction in the growth rate of hydra despite the SSW type. Consequently, despite the recognised issue with deficiencies of major ions in the distillate, a specific toxic response to Mn was identified. In this context, it is recommended that the concentration of Mn in the distillate not exceed ~100 µg L^{-1}.

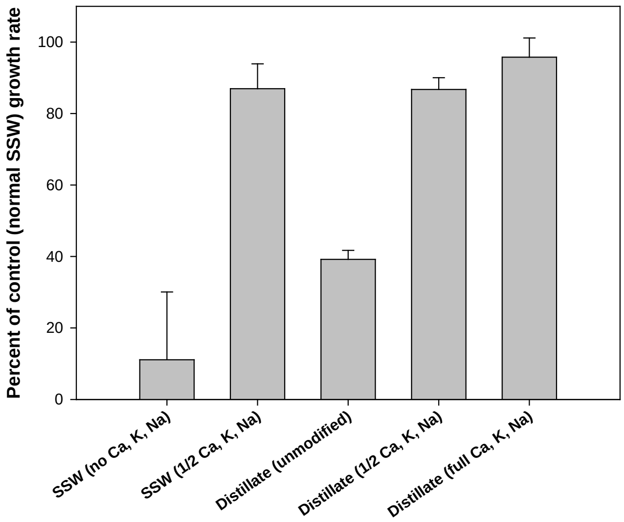


Figure 2 Effect of major ion (Ca, K, Na) addition on the toxicity of pilot brine concentrator distillate to *H. viridissima*, relative to growth rate in normal synthetic soft water, ie 0.34 day^{-1}. Data represent the mean ± se (n = 3).

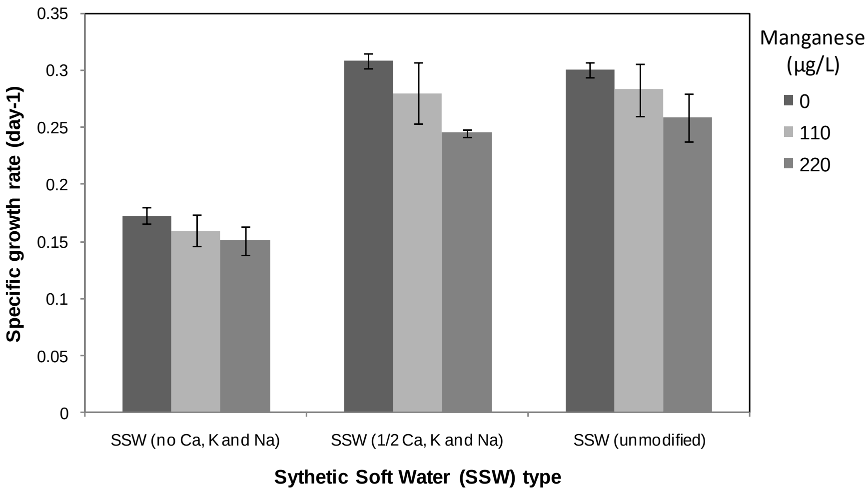


Figure 3 Effect of manganese on *Hydra viridissima* in modified Synthetic Soft Waters (SSW). Data represent the mean ± se (n = 3).

Steps for completion

The work done to date will be published. The toxicity of distillate produced following the addition of anti-scalant and anti-foaming chemicals to the feed process water will need to be specifically assessed prior to the brine concentrator at the Ranger mine becoming operational.

References

Gitter AH Oliver D & Thurm U 1994. Calcium- and voltage-dependence of nematocyst discharge in *Hydra vulgaris*. *Journal of Comparative Physiology A* 175, 115–122.

Harford A, Hogan A, Cheng K, Costello C, Houston M & van Dam R 2009. Preliminary assessment of the toxicity of manganese to three tropical freshwater species. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2007–2008.* eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 200, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 12–19.

Kawaii S, Yamashita K, Nakai M, Takahashi M & Fusetani N 1999. Calcium dependence of settlement and nematocyst discharge in actinulae of the Hydroid *Tubularia mesembryanthemum*. *Biological Bulletin* 196, 45–51.

van Dam R, Hogan A, Harford A, Cheng C & Costello C 2011. Toxicity testing of Ranger process water permeate. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2009–2010*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 28–31.

Zalizniak L, Kefford BJ & Nugegoda D 2006. Is all salinity the same? I. The effect of ionic compositions on the salinity tolerance of five species of freshwater invertebrates. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 57, 75–82.

Effects of magnesium pulse exposures on aquatic organisms

MA Trenfield, AC Hogan, AJ Harford & RA van Dam

Background

Acquisition of continuous water quality monitoring data in Magela Creek downstream of Ranger since the 2005–06 wet season has enabled quantification of the magnitude, duration and frequency of transient magnesium (Mg) concentrations resulting from mine water discharges. The mine discharge signal is tracked using Electrical Conductivity (EC) as a surrogate for Mg concentration (see KKN 131 Surface water, groundwater, chemical, biological, sediment, radiological monitoring: Results of the stream monitoring program in Magela Creek and Gulungul Creek catchments, 2010–11 for full details). These monitoring data have shown that peak Mg concentrations associated with pulse events arising from mine site discharges, at times, exceed the provisional site-specific trigger value (TV) for Mg (3 mg L^{-1}; van Dam et al 2010) in Magela Creek, and have, on one occasion, reached a maximum value of approximately 16 mg L^{-1}. The ecotoxicity data upon which the Mg site-specific trigger value was derived were based on continuous exposures over three to six days (depending on the test species). Given that the majority of the Mg concentration pulses occur over timescales of only minutes to hours, it was unknown if these shorter duration exceedances could have the potential for adverse effects on aquatic biota. To address this important issue, an assessment of the toxicity of Mg under a pulse exposure regime was initiated in late 2008.

Previous analysis of the continuous monitoring EC data (converted to Mg concentration) indicated that more than 95% of the exceedences (51 of 53) occurred for 24 h or less. Consequently, pulse exposure durations of up to 24 h were considered of relevance. As such, this study assessed the effects of 4, 8 and 24-h Mg pulses on six local aquatic species. The experiments were done at a constant Mg:Ca ratio of 9:1, as determined by van Dam et al (2010). The aim is to establish a quantitative relationship between the TVs and exposure durations such that TVs can be derived for any given pulse duration. In 2010–11, testing was completed for all six species, and the results are summarised below.

Methods

The effects of a single Mg pulse of 4, 8 and 24-h duration to six local species were assessed using the following test durations and endpoints: green alga (*Chlorella* sp) – 72-h cell division rate; duckweed (*Lemna aequinoctialis*) – 96-h growth inhibition; green hydra (*Hydra viridissima*) – 96-h population growth rate; cladoceran (*Moinodaphnia macleayi*) – ~6-d, 3-brood reproduction; gastropod (*Amerianna cumingi*) – 96-h reproduction; and fish (*Mogurnda mogurnda*) – 96-h survival. In most cases, test species were exposed to the Mg pulse over a range of Mg concentrations. Exceptions to this were *M. mogurnda* (all pulse durations) and *Chlorella* sp (4-h and 8-h pulses), which, due to their relative insensitivity, were only exposed to a control and very high (~4 g L^{-1}) Mg concentration. Pulses were administered from the commencement of the test, after which time the organisms were returned to natural Magela Creek water (MCW) for the remainder of the standard test period (three to six days).

Chlorella sp presented specific challenges related to the difficulties in recovering a sufficient proportion of cells from the Mg exposure solutions and returning them to control water. Following unsuccessful trials using centrifugation, cells were successfully isolated from the pulse water using a 1.2 µm polycarbonate filter. Cells were then rinsed in MCW (with 80-100% recovery) before resuspensing into MCW.

For *M. macleayi*, it was possible to investigate the influence of pulse timing with respect to the developmental stage of the test organism. There is evidence to suggest the sensitivity of crustaceans to toxicants is dependent on developmental stages and the molt cycle (Lee & Buikema 1979, Wright & Frain 1981, McCahon & Pascoe 1988). Consequently, for *M. macleayi*, pulses were administered both at the commencement of the test and also at the onset of reproductive maturity ie, when the juvenile cladocerans were 27-h old and developing their first brood offspring (approximately 24 h into the experiment).

The results from all tests were compared with those from tests where the organisms were continuously exposed to Mg throughout the standard test period.

Progress

Table 1 presents the Mg concentrations that caused a 10% (IC10) and 50% (IC50) inhibition in the organism response relative to a control (unexposed) response. Magnesium toxicity typically decreased with a reduction in exposure duration. As an example, the 4-h, 8-h, 24-h and continuous exposure concentration-response relationships for *H. viridissima* are provided in Figure 1. This graph clearly shows the reduction in toxicity as the pulse duration decreases. Based on the IC50 values, where available, the reduction in Mg toxicity of a 4-h exposure duration compared with a continuous (72, 96 or 120 h) exposure duration ranged from two-fold (*H. viridissima*) to almost 50-fold (*Amerianna cumingi*).

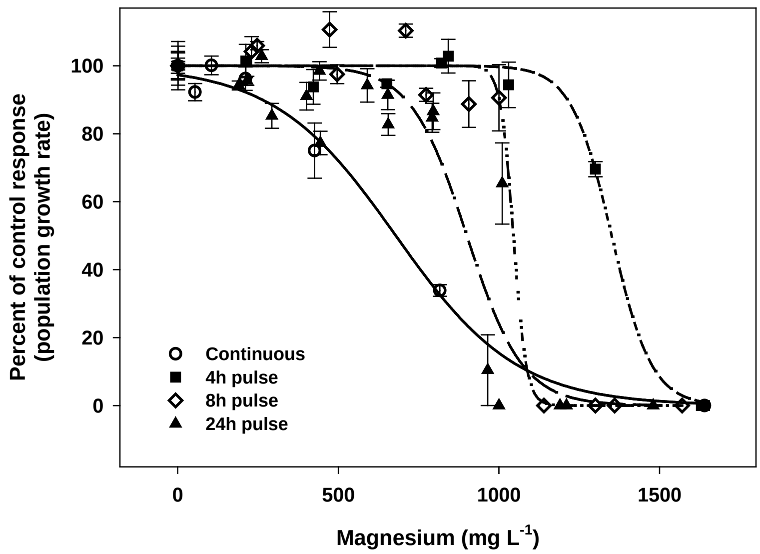


Figure 1 Effect of exposure duration on the toxicity of magnesium to *H. viridissima*. Data points represent means (n = 3) ± standard error. Data expressed as a percentage of control growth rate which ranged from 0.3-0.4 day^{-1}. Concentration-response curve models (3 parameter sigmoid) for the data can be identified as follows: solid line – continuous exposure; short dashed line – 4 h pulse exposure; dashed-dotted line – 8 h pulse exposure; and long dashed line – 24 h pulse exposure.

Table 1 Toxicity of pulse exposures of magnesium (mg L^{-1}) to six tropical aquatic organisms

Species	4-h pulse		8-h pulse		24-h pulse		Continuous exposure[1]	
	IC10	IC50	IC10	IC50	IC10	IC50	IC10	IC50
Chlorella sp (unicellular alga)	>3900[2]	>3900[2]	>4100[2]	>4100[2]	3940	>4300[2]	818 (169-1268)[3]	3435 (2936-3934)
Lemna aequinoctialis (duckweed)	4212 (3491-NC)[4]	>4220[2]	1495 (720-2394)	3781 (3412-NC)	79.6 (NC-677)	2851 (2367-3310)	36 (13-68)	629 (413-956)
Hydra viridissima (green hydra)	1213 (1124-1268)	1351 (1321-1454)	1001 (961-1094)	1045 (1014-1111)	709 (532-828)	900 (820-966)	246 (139-322)	713 (646-780)
Moinodaphnia macleayi (cladoceran)								
Exposed at test commencement	1017 (707-1354)	1461 (1192-1569)	612 (303-900)	1043 (867-1316)	216 (91-346)	502 (439-604)	39 (17-54)	122 (99-151)
Exposed at onset of reproductive maturity	212 (NC-335)	358 (264-420)	61.8 (NC-162)	296 (231-362)	128 (77-179)	247 (218-278)	n/a	n/a
Amerianna cumingi (gastropod)	3031 (NC)	>4170[2] (2572-NC)	387 (NC-1972)	2743 (1739-3851)	301 (NC-1260)	1937 (1343-2633)	5.6 (0.6-14)	96 (61-150)
Mogurnda mogurnda (fish)	>4100[2]	>4100[2]	>4100[2]	>4100[2]	>4100[2]	>4100[2]	4008 (3850-4025)	4054 (4046-4063)

[1] Continuous exposure data reproduced from van Dam et al (2010)

[2] Values were reported as 'greater than' values where the model could not predict the relevant IC value within the Mg concentration range tested, the maximum of which approximately corresponded to the maximum Mg concentration that could be tested at the specified Mg:Ca ratio of 9:1 without exceeding the solubility limit of $CaSO_4$ (ie ~4200 mg L^{-1} Mg)

[3] 95% Confidence limits

[4] NC not calculable

M. macleayi was more sensitive to Mg when exposed at the onset of reproduction compared with exposure to first instar neonates (ie at test commencement) (Table 1, Figure 2). Regardless of pulse duration, pulses administered around the onset of reproductive maturity resulted in higher toxicity than the same pulse duration applied at the start of the test. This finding differs from a common assumption in ecotoxicology that early life stages of species (ie neonates) are more sensitive than later life stages. However, as noted earlier, sensitivity in crustaceans has been reported to also be dependent on the timing of exposure in relation to the molting cycle. The exact mechanism by which exposures around the onset of reproductive maturity result in more toxic effects is not yet known, but could be related to: (i) a lack of energy resources available for reproduction, due to the increased energy requirements for maintenance (associated with the added stress of coping with Mg exposure); and/or (ii) increased permeability to ions of the exoskeleton immediately after molting.

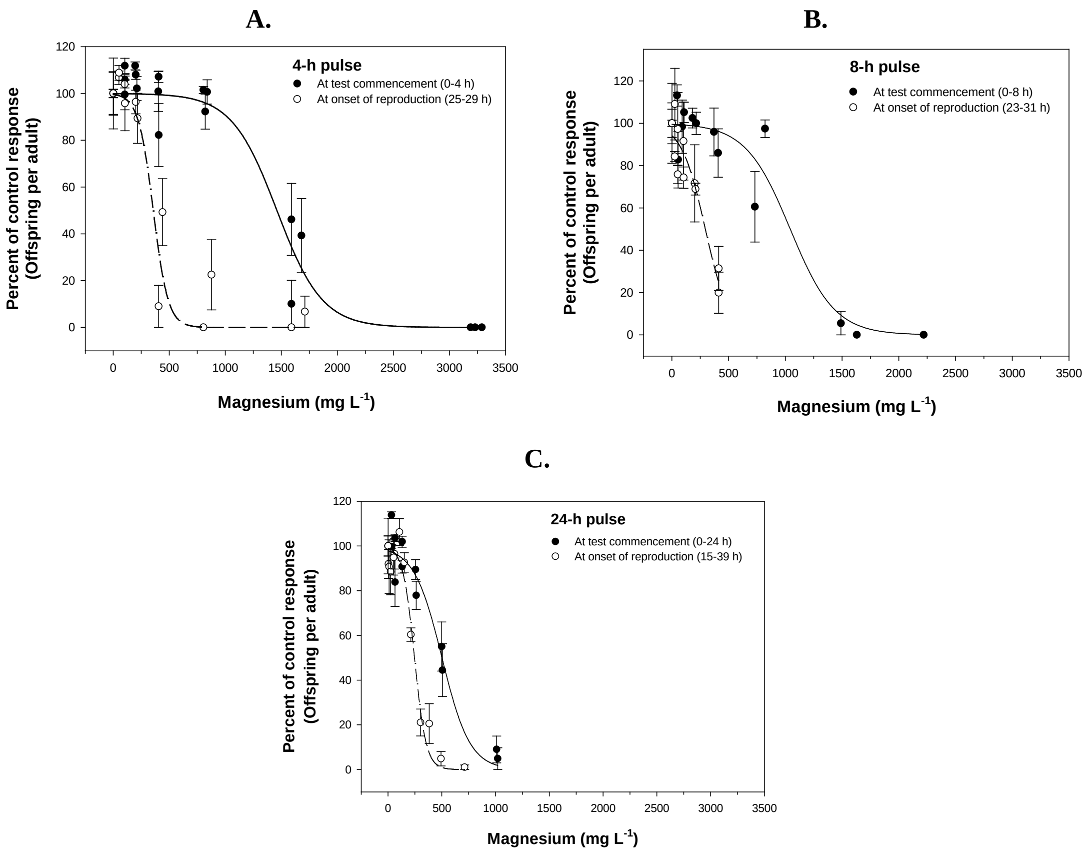


Figure 2 Effect of the timing of exposure on the toxicity of magnesium to *M. macleayi* (A – 4-h pulse; B – 8-h pulse; C – 24-h pulse). Data points represent means (*n* = 10) ± standard error. Concentration-response curve models (3 parameter sigmoid) for the data can be identified as follows: solid line – Mg exposure at test commencement; dashed line – exposure bracketing the onset of reproductive maturity. See Table 1 for corresponding toxicity estimates.

The concentrations of Mg that resulted in toxic effects for these organisms were much greater than the maximum concentration that has been reported in Magela Creek downstream of the mine (16 mg L^{-1} Mg). Even in the most sensitive test, where *M. macleayi* was exposed at the onset of reproductive maturity, the concentrations of Mg that caused a 10% inhibition of the test endpoint (IC10; generally considered an 'acceptable' level of effect) ranged from 62–212 mg L^{-1}, which was 4–13 times higher than the reported maximum Mg concentration.

Conclusions

Results show that pulse exposures of Mg of ≤24 h are generally substantially less toxic than continuous exposures over 3 to 6 days. However, the degree to which this is the case depends on the species and, for at least one species (ie *M. macleayi*), the life stage that is exposed. The Mg concentrations at which (sub-lethal) toxic effects have been observed are well in excess of those measured during pulse events in Magela Creek. However, ultimately, Mg concentrations in Magela Creek will need to be compared to pulse exposure trigger values derived from data for all the tested species, rather than toxicity values for individual species.

Steps for completion

Reliable toxicity estimates could not be obtained for *L. aequinoctialis* (4-h pulse), *M. mogurnda* (4-h, 8-h, 24-h pulses) and *Chlorella* sp (4-h, 8-h, 24-h pulses) up to the maximum Mg concentration tested (~4.2 g L^{-1} Mg), due to the need to maintain the Mg:Ca ratio at 9:1 and the solubility limit of $CaSO_4$ (~0.42 g L^{-1}). In order to improve the toxicity estimates for these organisms, tests will need to be conducted using $MgCl_2$ and $CaCl_2$, the latter of which has a higher solubility than $CaSO_4$, thus, enabling a higher Mg concentration to be tested. van Dam et al (2010) showed that the toxicity of Mg was similar when added as the SO_4 or Cl salt. Hence, the change in Mg salt should not confound the test data. Once these data have been obtained, a quantitative relationship will be derived between Mg water quality trigger values and exposure duration, to be applied to the monitoring and assessment framework for the Ranger mine. This will enable the environmental significance of any periodic excursions of Mg in Magela Creek to be quickly determined.

References

Lee DR & Buikema AL 1979. Molt-related sensitivity of *Daphnia pulex* in toxicity testing. *Journal of Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 36, 1129–1133.

McCahon CP & Pascoe D. 1988. Cadmium toxicity to the freshwater amphipod *Gammarus pulex* (L.) during the moult cycle. *Freshwater Biology* 19, 197–203.

van Dam RA, Hogan AC, McCullough CD, Houston MA, Humphrey CL & Harford AJ 2010. Aquatic toxicity of magnesium sulphate, and the influence of calcium, in very low ionic concentration water. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 29 (2), 410–421.

Wright DA & Frain JW 1981. The effect of calcium on cadmium toxicity in the freshwater amphipod, *Gammarus pulex* (L.). *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 10, 321–328.

Development of a reference toxicity testing program for routine toxicity test species

KL Cheng, AJ Harford & RA van Dam

Background

Over the past six years, in response to recommendations by van Dam (2004) and Dr Jenny Stauber at ARRTC's 14th meeting (September 2004), the ***eriss*** ecotoxicology laboratory has been progressively implementing a program of reference toxicant testing, using uranium, for its routine suite of test species. The methods were developed in accordance with formal guidance on reference toxicant testing (Environment Canada 1990). Since 2004–05, reference toxicant control charts have been developed for four of the five routine testing species. This summary captures the reference toxicity testing progress for two years, 2009–10 and 2010–11. The aims for this period were to:

1 continue with the established reference toxicity testing programs for *Moinodaphnia macleayi*, *Chlorella* sp, *Hydra viridissima* and *Mogurnda mogurnda*; and

2 continue to investigate identified difficulties with the *Lemna aequinoctialis* (duckweed) reference toxicity test, with the objective of establishing an acceptable and consistent control growth and a consistent concentration-response relationship.

Methods

Descriptions of the testing procedures are provided in Riethmuller et al (2003).

Progress

In total, 33 reference toxicants tests (*Chlorella* – 7; *Hydra* – 6; *Moinodaphnia* – 8; *Mogurnda* – 5 and *Lemna aequinoctialis* – 7) were completed during 2009–10 and 2010–11. Of these tests, 31 provided valid results, as summarised in Table 1. The associated control charts for *Chlorella* sp, *H. viridissima* , *M. macleayi, and M. mogurnda* are presented in Figure 1. *L. aquinoctialis* control chart is shown in Figure 4.

A summary of the issues identified during the period for each component of the reference toxicity test program is provided below.

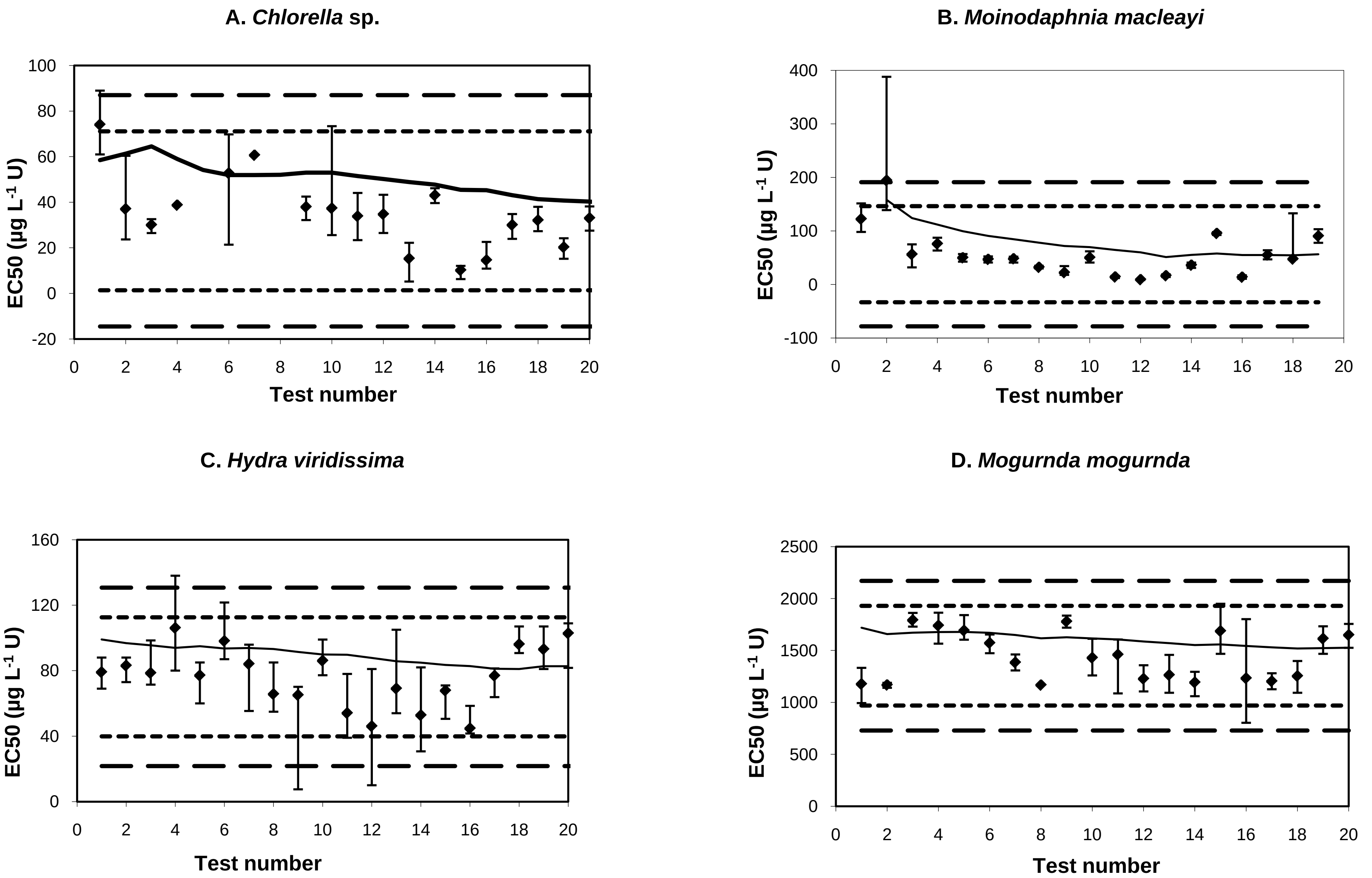


Figure 1 Reference toxicant control charts for A. *Chlorella* sp, B. *M. macleayi*, C. *H. viridissima* and D. *M. mogurnda*, as of Oct 2011. Data points represent EC_{50} (µg L^{-1} U) toxicity estimates and their 95% confidence limits (CLs). Reference lines represent the following: broken lines – upper and lower 99% confidence limits (± 3 standard deviations) of the whole data set; dotted lines – upper and lower warning limits (± 2 standard deviations); unbroken line – running mean.

Table 1 Summary of uranium reference toxicity test results for 2009–10 and 2010–11

Species & endpoint	Test Code	EC_{50} (µg L^{-1} U)	Valid test?	Comments
Chlorella sp (72-h cell division rate)	1064G	10 (7, 13)	Yes	
	1080G	15 (11, 17)	Yes	
	1091G	30 (26, 38)	Yes	
	1106G	32 (26, 37)	Yes	
	1144G	20 (15, 26)	Yes	
	1163G	33 (27, 37)	Yes	
	1178G	23 (17, 28)	Yes	
Hydra viridissima (96-h population growth)	1029B	68 (65, 71)	Yes	
	1077B	45 (32, 59)	Yes	
	1099B	77 (72, 81)[a]	Yes	
	1136B	98 (86, 109)	Yes	
	1164B	90 (71, 103)	Yes	
	1198B	103 (96, 109)	Yes	
Moinodaphnia macleayi (48-h immobilisation)	1023I	95 (93, 98)	Yes	
	1078I	NC[b]	No	No effect at highest concentration[a]
	1103I	14 (11, 17)	Yes	
	1129I	55 (47, 64)	Yes	
	1156I	47 (NC)	Yes	
	1174I	225 (NC)	Yes	
	1190I	90 (78, 103)	Yes	
	1191I	NC	No	No effect at highest concentration[a]
Mogurnda mogurnda (96-h sac fry survival)	1060E	1202 (1043, 1349)	Yes	
	1098E	1252 (1108, 1373)	Yes	
	1123E	1582 (1469, 1689)	Yes	
	1157E	1640 (1590, 1660)	Yes	
	1175E	1636 (1523, 1687)	Yes	
Lemna aquinoctialis (96-h population growth)	1049L	10000 (7800 12000)	Yes	
	1065L	11650 (10300, 12300)	Yes	
	1089L	9480 (9080, 10530)	Yes	
	1093L	10370 (9900, 10900)	Yes	
	1141L	13030 (11500, 16000)	Yes	
	1167L	10900 (10300, 11340)	Yes	
	1183L	10450 (9180, 11840)	Yes	

Values in parentheses represent 95% confidence limits

[a] See text for discussion

[b] Not calculable

Chlorella sp

All seven *Chlorella* sp tests were valid, with control growth rates within the acceptability criterion of 1.4 ± 0.3 doublings/day (Riethmuller et al 2003). There are no issues associated with this protocol. The running mean (n=20) tests EC_{50} is 36 µg L^{-1} U, with all results within the upper and lower warning limits (± 2 standard deviations) of 68 and 5 µg L^{-1} U, respectively.

Hydra viridissima (green hydra)

All six reference toxicity tests for *H. viridissima* were valid. There are no issues associated with this protocol. The running mean (n=20) EC_{50} is 75 µg L^{-1} U, with all results within the upper and lower warning limits (± 2 standard deviations) of 113 and 40 µg L^{-1} U, respectively.

***Moinodaphnia macleayi* (water flea)**

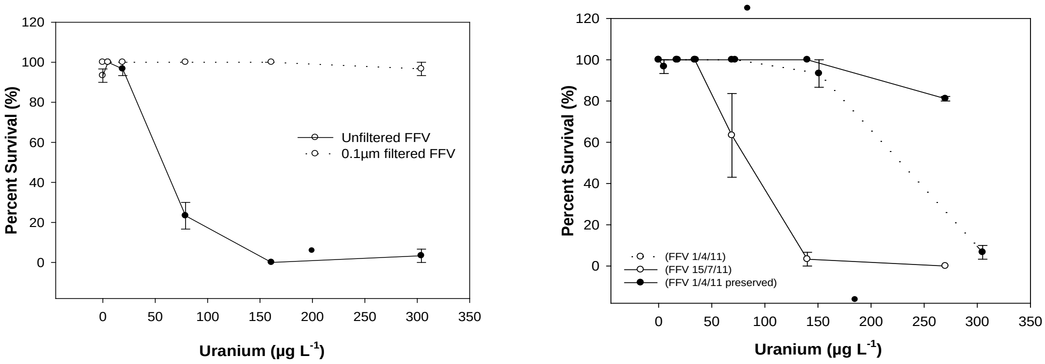
The current running mean (n=19) EC_{50} (lower, upper warning limits) is 56 (-33, 146) µg L^{-1} U. Of the eight reference toxicity tests for *M. macleayi*, six were valid. The two invalid tests experienced failures due to a lack of observed effects at the highest concentrations tested, which does not allow for an EC_{50} to be calculated. The first invalid test (1078I) produced an unusual result, whereby there was 100% survival of *M. macleayi* exposed to the highest concentration tested of ~140 µg L^{-1} U. In response to this, U concentrations over a broader range were investigated (control, 4, 18, 75, 147 and 300 µg L^{-1}) to determine an effect concentration. Mortality was observed at 18 µg L^{-1} U with 100% mortality to *M. macleayi* exposed to 75, 147 and 300 µg L^{-1} U, resulting in a EC_{50} of 14 µg L^{-1} U. This test was repeated resulting in significant mortality at 80, 160 and 320 µg L^{-1} U, and a LC_{50} of 55 µg L^{-1} U.It was suspected that the fermented food provided to *M. macleayi* during testing (fermented food with vitamins, FFV) was contributing to the variable response observed across cladoceran tests, as FFV is prepared approximately every 3 months and the fermentation process may lead to variable microbial communities, particulate sizes and organic carbon. Every effort is made to achieve similar FFV (ie ingredients, quantity, temperature, colour and smell). A side by side comparison using regular unfiltered FFV and 0.1 µm filtered FFV, was conducted. This aimed to determine if the filtered or particulate fraction of FFV was more nutritionally important for *M. macleayi*, and whether U toxicity would be affected, noting that such factors might explain the variable toxicity results produced by this test. All other aspects of the test conditions were the same (ie diluent water, algal food density, light intensity and temperature).

There was 100% mortality in fleas exposed to 320 µg L^{-1} U with unfiltered FFV, while all the individuals survived following exposure to the same U concentrations with the filtered FFV (Figure 2a). The results suggested that U bound to particulate organic matter may be a significant source of U to *M. macleayi* than dissolved U, at least under the conditions used here.

Toxicity tests were also conducted using two different batches of FFV to determine if reproducibility could be achieved and to compare toxicity results between the two. One FFV was used in a previous test that produced an EC_{50} of 225 µg L^{-1} U with no significant mortality to individuals exposed to 150 µg L^{-1} U. A repeat test with the same batch off FFV (preserved by freezing) resulted in no effect to *M. macleayi* exposed to 140 µg L^{-1} U. Moreover, there was no significant mortality of individuals exposed to 270 µg L^{-1} U. This test was run concurrently with a test using a new batch of FFV to determine if different batches of FFV had any influence on toxicity (all other test conditions were the same). The test with newer FFV had very different toxicity effects, with significant mortality to individuals exposed to 69, 140 and 270 µg L^{-1} U (Figure 2b). These results suggested that the composition of FFV (organic carbon, microbial community, particulate size) varies enough between batches to potentially affect U toxicity and that preservation by freezing for long periods (>3 months) may contribute to a reduction in toxicity.

A reproductive test (3 brood) was conducted to compare unfiltered, 0.45µm and 0.1µm filtered FFV. This trial showed that fleas in both of the filtered treatments had significantly less neonates than fleas with the unfiltered FFV. The filtered treatments, however, were not significantly different from one another.

These tests will be repeated in the near future (ie batch vs batch and filtered vs unfiltered FFV) to determine the reproducibility of the results. In addition, the chronic U toxicity effects of filtered versus unfiltered FFV on *M. macleayi* will also be assessed. This work will also inform the project that plans to determine the effect of DOC on U toxicity to *M. macleayi.*



(a) (b)

Figure 2 Effect of (a) unfiltered and 0.1 µm filtered FFV (food source) and (b) different batches of FFV on the toxicity of uranium to *M. macleayi*. Data points represent means ± standard error.

Mogurnda mogurnda

All five reference toxicity tests for *M. mogurnda* were valid, with all EC_{50} values within the warning limits. There were no problems associated with this protocol. The running mean (n=20) EC_{50} was 1449 µg L^{-1} U and all results within the upper and lower warning limits of 2169 and 969 µg L^{-1} U, respectively.

Reference toxicity test development for *Lemna aequinoctialis*

The reference toxicant test method for *L. aequinoctialis* has been finalised. Previous growth trials using 2.5% CAAC plant growth medium (the medium used to culture this species; see Riethmuller et al 2003) have shown that it supported good growth and generally met the growth criteria. However, due to the very high concentrations of nutrients and essential elements in the CAAC medium, very high reference toxicant (U) concentrations were required to elicit a toxic response. A test using 2.5% CAAC (control, 642, 1200, 2520, 5160, 11200 and 19600 µg L^{-1} U) had no effect at any of these concentrations. The key challenge has been optimising the test medium so as to enable adequate control growth whilst still enabling a response to be observed at uranium concentrations that are not excessively high.

Subsequently, six tests were conducted using 1% CAAC, with control growth in all tests above the protocol's minimum acceptable growth rate of 0.35 day^{-1} (ie four-fold increase in frond numbers after 96 h). There were good concentration-response relationships using 1% CAAC over a 1500-25000 µg L^{-1} U concentration range.

A second test endpoint, based on frond surface area, was investigated in three tests. Surface area (mm^2), measured from photographs using the image analysis freeware package, ImageJ (1.4q, National Institue of Health, USA), was based on the greenness of leaves using Hue (pure colour), saturation (intensity of colour) and brightness (amount of grey). When comparing the data (ie growth rate based on frond number versus growth rate based on surface area), surface area appears to be a more sensitive endpoint (Figure 3). This is because it measures 'greenness' (compared to the control), whereas counts of frond numbers include all fronds whether they are healthy or pale/patchy (ie dead or near-dead), giving a slightly less sensitive result. These initial results suggest that surface area represents a suitable and measurable endpoint, although additional testing will be undertaken to confirm reproducibility.

A reference toxicity control chart has been generated and, at this stage, control chart data are based on frond number growth rate. The current running mean (n=7) EC_{50} is 10840 µg L^{-1} U and all results within the upper and lower warning limits of 14380 and 7290 µg L^{-1} U, respectively (Figure 4).

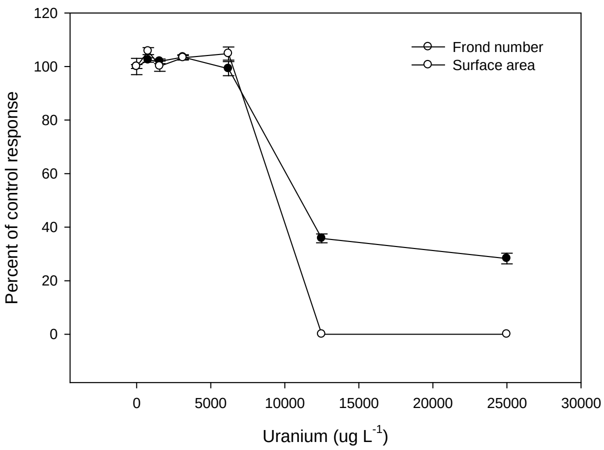


Figure 3 Comparison of growth rate based on frond number and surface area as endpoints to assess the toxicity of U to *L. aequinoctialis*

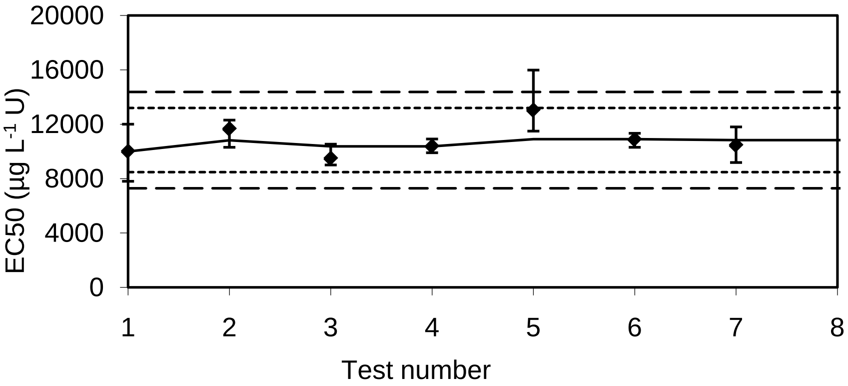


Figure 4 Reference toxicant control chart for *L. aequinoctialis*. Data points represent EC_{50} (µg L^{-1} U) toxicity estimates and their 95% confidence limits (CLs). Reference lines represent the following: broken lines – upper and lower 99% confidence limits (± 3 standard deviations) of the whole data set; dotted lines – upper and lower warning limits (± 2 standard deviations); unbroken line – running mean

Planned testing in 2011–12

The reference toxicity testing programs for all five species will continue in 2011–12, with the aim of completing at least four tests per species. For *M. macleayi*, additional tests will focus on the role of FFV in influencing reproductive output as well as chronic U toxicity. Testing with 1% CAAC will continue for *L.aequinoctialis.* Frond surface area measurement and Standard Operating Protocols for this test will be documented in an Internal Report.

References

Environment Canada 1990. Guidance document on control of toxicity test precision using reference toxicants. Environmental Protection Series (EPS) Report 1/RM/12, Method Development and Application Section, Environmental Technology Centre, Environment Canada, Ontario, Canada.

Riethmuller N, Camilleri C, Franklin N, Hogan AC, King A, Koch A, Markich SJ, Turley C & van Dam R 2003. *Ecotoxicological testing protocols for Australian tropical freshwater ecosystems*. Supervising Scientist Report 173, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT.

van Dam R 2004. *A review of the* ***eriss*** *Ecotoxicology Program*. Supervising Scientist Report 182, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT.

The toxicity of uranium (U) to sediment biota of Magela Creek backflow billabong environments

AJ Harford, RA van Dam, CL Humprey, DR Jones, S Simpson,[1] AA Chariton,[1] KS Gibb[2] & JL Stauber[1]

Background

There is currently an international paucity of quality data concerning the toxicity of uranium (U) in sediments to benthic biota. Consequently, there are no reliable toxicity trigger values for U in sediment. This is a significant issue for both the operational (sediment quality management triggers) and closure (sediment quality closure criteria) aspects of the environmental management of U mines. In the local context quality sediment U toxicity data are specifically required to determine if observed differences in populations of benthic biota in billabongs adjacent to the Ranger uranium mine are due to U in sediments or to other mining or non-mining related factors. For mine closure, sediment quality criteria are needed for downstream receptor wetlands, as well as for on-site sentinel wetlands which will serve to capture and 'polish' seepage and runoff waters from the rehabilitated mine site. Thus, a major ***eriss*** research project is underway, in collaboration with the CSIRO Centre for Environmental Contaminants Research (CECR) and Charles Darwin University (CDU), to address the knowledge gaps concerning this issue and to determine a site-specific sediment quality guideline for U in billabongs and creeks in the ARR. Further background and context for this project has been given in van Dam et al (2010) and Harford et al (2011).

The field sediment U toxicity study commenced in Gulungul Billabong in 2009. Gulungul Billabong is a largely undisturbed waterbody located just upstream of the confluence of Gulungul and Magela Creeks. It was planned that at least one pilot experiment would be undertaken to provide essential background information for the design of a subsequent full scale experiment. The initial chemical and biological characterisation of the study site was undertaken in April 2009 and the results summarised in van Dam et al (2010). During the 2009-2010 wet season, a pilot-scale experiment (Pilot 1) was undertaken. This study aimed to determine the most appropriate sediment spiking and deployment methods, U concentration range and replication required for a full scale experiment. It involved a 3 month U spiking and equilibration procedure, which was done to both ensure complete binding of the U and to minimise the possibility of elevated pore-water concentrations of U confounding the interpretation of the in field deployment results. The U-spiked sediments were deployed in the field over the duration of the wet season in retrievable containers. At the end of the exposure period, the extent of colonisation of macroinvertebrate, microinvertebrate and microbial communities was measured in the control and test replicates. Details of the methods are given in Harford et al (2011).

Chemical analysis of spiked sediments from Pilot 1 showed that the initial binding of U to the sediment was rapid and complete. There also was very little loss of U over the course of the

---

[1] Centre for Environmental Contaminants Research, CSIRO Land & Water, Locked Bag 2007, Kirrawee, NSW 2232

[2] School of Environmental and Life Sciences, Charles Darwin University, Darwin, NT 0909.

wet season and the U was evenly distributed through the depth of the test containers. However, the biological recolonisation component of the was potentially confounded by the inadvertent creation of highly compacted ‘mud bricks’ that were not representative of the condition of the natural sediment, and which appeared to be physically non-conducive to colonisation by macroinvertebrate and possibly other fauna. There was generally low abundance and species richness of macroinvertebrates in both the control and U-spiked sediments. In contrast, preliminary (multivariate analysis) data for the microbial communities showed an apparent effect at 4000 mg U/kg, but not at 400 mg U/kg, compared to the control. The microzoobenthos samples were not assessed as originally planned, due to the difficulties in sorting very small and often cryptic organisms from the fine sediment. Instead, microzoobenthos samples were later analysed (by CSIRO CECR) using a similar ecogenomic approach as used at CDU for the microbes.

The Pilot 1 study results showed that although biological effects of sediment-bound U may be apparent at least at the highest U concentrations (4000 mg/kg) the sediment spiking method needed to be further refined to minimise the confounding physical disruption of the sediment structure. Thus a second pilot study (Pilot 2) was undertaken on the 10/11 wet season to investigate the effects of minimising (i) the amount of sediment manipulation, in particular, the sieving and the extent of mixing, and (ii) aerial exposure prior to wet season inundation. As for the first pilot, detailed chemical analyses were conducted to ensure that there was an acceptably homogeneous distribution of U throughout the sediment profile in the deployed spiked sediment.

Methods

The Pilot 2 study was undertaken during the 2010–11 wet-season, and focused on evaluating an alternative method for sediment spiking, the objective of which was to minimise both disturbance of the physical characteristics of the sediment and the duration of the storage period prior to deployment. The method involved the gentle pouring of a solution of uranyl sulfate over the surface of the sediment, allowing the solution to infiltrate through the largely undisturbed sediment profile and finally to drain through the mesh base of the container into a collecting vessel. The solution, along with any incidentally elutriated sediment, was then re-poured over the sediment surface, after the bulk material had been gently mixed to facilitate the even distribution of U through the profile. Initial chemical analyses confirmed that the majority of the U (90%) was removed from the original U spiking solution after only two pourings (ie two recyle steps) of the collected permeate through the sediment. An additional benefit of this method was that the sulfate introduced with the U (as uranyl sulfate) could be flushed out of the sediment bed by washing it with deionised water, which removed the sulfate but not the U bound to the sediment. This contrasts with pilot 1 where the sulfate was not washed out and remained as a potentially confounding factor.

The method described above was used to produce a control and three U treatments (0, 500, 1000 and 2000 mg kg^{-1}). Prior to deployment, sub-samples of the sediments were taken for chemical and ecogenomic analysis to define the starting chemical and biological condition. An extra (6^{th}) replicate for each treatment was used to conduct comprehensive chemical analysis of the vertical and horizontal distribution of the U in the treatments. A site-control was also included as per Pilot 1.

The sediments (five replicates of each concentration treatment) were deployed on 25 November 2010 and retrieved on 11 April 2011 after being submerged in the billabong for 5 months. Conditions at the study site were significantly different to the preceding year due to early rain and very high total rainfall for the season. The sediments were deployed when the site was wet (in contrast to the preceding year, and thus obviating the baked mud brick condition), and the water overlying the site was ~1 m deeper when the sediments were retrieved compared with Pilot 1.

Following retrieval of the sediment, four cores of sediment (30–50 mm depth × 15 mm diameter, three for ecogenomics and one for chemical analysis) were obtained from each container for detailed chemical, microbial and microinvertebrate analysis. The remaining sediment in each container was then elutriated through a 500 µm mesh sieve and the material remaiming on the mesh retained for macroinvertebrate characterisation.

Results

Chemistry

Chemical analysis of the pre-deployed spiked sediment cores indicated that the U was evenly distributed (horizontally and vertically) throughout the test containers, ie 87–92% of the nominal concentration. However, one sub-sample from the 1000 mg kg^{-1} treatment contained U at only 53% of the nominal concentration, which may suggest some patchiness within the containers. The ratio of dilute (1M HCl) Acid Extractable Metal (AEM) to Total Recoverable Metals (TRM) was close to one (Table 1), which was similar to the previous year. This demonstrated that the longer spiking method of Pilot 1 had not increased the amount of U that was tightly bound to the sediment particle and that it was potentially bioavailable. Uranium pore water concentrations in the spiked sediments were only ver low for all the treatments (Table 1).

Table 1 Chemical analysis of spiked sediments prior to and following deployment

Treatment	Nominal U (mg kg^{-1})	Pre-deployment				Post-deployment			
		TRM[a] U (mg kg^{-1})	AEM[b]:TRM ratio	% of Nominal	Porewater U (µg L^{-1}) [c]	TRM U (mg kg^{-1}) [d]	AEM:TRM ratio	% loss	Porewater U (µg L^{-1})
Gulungul Control (GC)	0	6 ± 0.7	N.A.[e]	N.A.	N.A.	4 ± 0.2	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Control (C)	0	8 ± 0.2	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	7 ± 0.6	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Low uranium (UL)	500	461 ± 18	0.91	92.3	51	372 ± 22	1.0	19	35
Medium uranium (UM)	1000	875 ±18	0.98	87.5	99	802 ± 23	0.95	8	72
High uranium (UH)	2000	1740 ± 54	1.01	87.0	118	1533 ± 24	0.91	12	148

[a] TRM = Total Recoverable Metals. Data represents mean ± se of n = 5; [b] AEM = Acid Extractable Metals (1M hydrochloric acid);
[c] Data represents mean of n = 2; [d] Data represents mean ± se of n = 6; [e] N.A. = Not applicable.

Comparison of the chemical analyses of the sediments following retrieval of the sediments, with the pre-deployment values showed that the chemical composition of the sediments had changed little over the duration of the wet-season. The measured U concentrations were 11, 0 and 7% less than the pre-deployment samples for the 500, 1000 and 2000 mg kg^{-1} treatments, respectively.

Macroinvertebrates

Diversity and abundances of benthic macroinvertebrates in billabong sediments

There is a potential problem with any biological assessment method if indicator abundance and diversity occurring naturally in the habitat or experimental colonising environment are sufficiently low that these responses are unlikely to provide adequate discrimination amongst treatments. From the 2009–10 Pilot 1 study (Harford et al 2011), low benthic macroinvertebrate abundances and diversity were observed amongst the experimental treatments and this initiated a broader comparison of macroinvertebrate community structure in sediments and other habitats in Gulungul Billabong and Creek to assess the usefulness of this assemblage for future experimental study. Macroinvertebrate data that have been collected for different habitat types of Gulungul Creek and Billabong since 1996 were compiled, and abundance and diversity (taxa number) compared amongst habitats. All samples for the comparison had been collected in the period April to June (corresponding to the time window for sediment retrieval) in any given year. Macroinvertebrate data from three habitats were compared: (i) littoral billabong macrophytes – essentially surface-water-dwelling organisms; (ii) macrophyte and sand habitat, occurring in flowing waters along the edges of the creek upstream of Gulungul Billabong – a mix of sediment- and surface-water-dwelling organisms; and (iii) sediment habitat comprising the fine grained sediments found in the littoral zones of the billabong – essentially sediment-dwelling organisms. Abundance and taxa (mostly family-level) number data for habitats (ii) and (iii), where samples were collected from quadrats, were standardised to an area of 0.06 m^2 corresponding to the surface area of each experimental sediment container. Samples taken from macrophyte habitat represent sweep samples not readily standardised to area and for this habitat, the data represent averages from the five replicate sweep samples collected from Gulungul Billabong on any particular occasion. While abundances from macrophyte habitat are not directly comparable to the other habitats represented, taxa number estimates are regarded as comparable. Results are plotted in Figure 1.

Benthic macroinvertebrates from Gulungul Billabong sediment occur in similar abundances to those occurring in other habitats in the creek system (Figure 1, top). However, taxa number is greatly reduced over that found in other habitats, indicative of the narrow and specialised niche available for colonising organisms (small grain size, relatively compacted, low oxygen availability). While similar abundances of animals are found in the billabong sediments compared to other habitats, the laboratory processing and retrieval of these animals from the preserved fine-grained residues is tedious and difficult as a result of the turbid slurries that arise when samples are examined over a microscope. An assessment of the suitability of macroinvertebrates for use as an indicator of biological impact in the sediments of the billabong is made below.

Diversity and abundances of benthic macroinvertebrates exposed to a gradient of U concentrations in the Pilot 2 study

To date, benthic macroinvertebrates (>500 µm in size) have been processed from the control and ‘high-uranium’ treatments from the Pilot 2 study (five replicate samples per treatment). Taxa number and abundances for each replicate are shown in Figure 2.

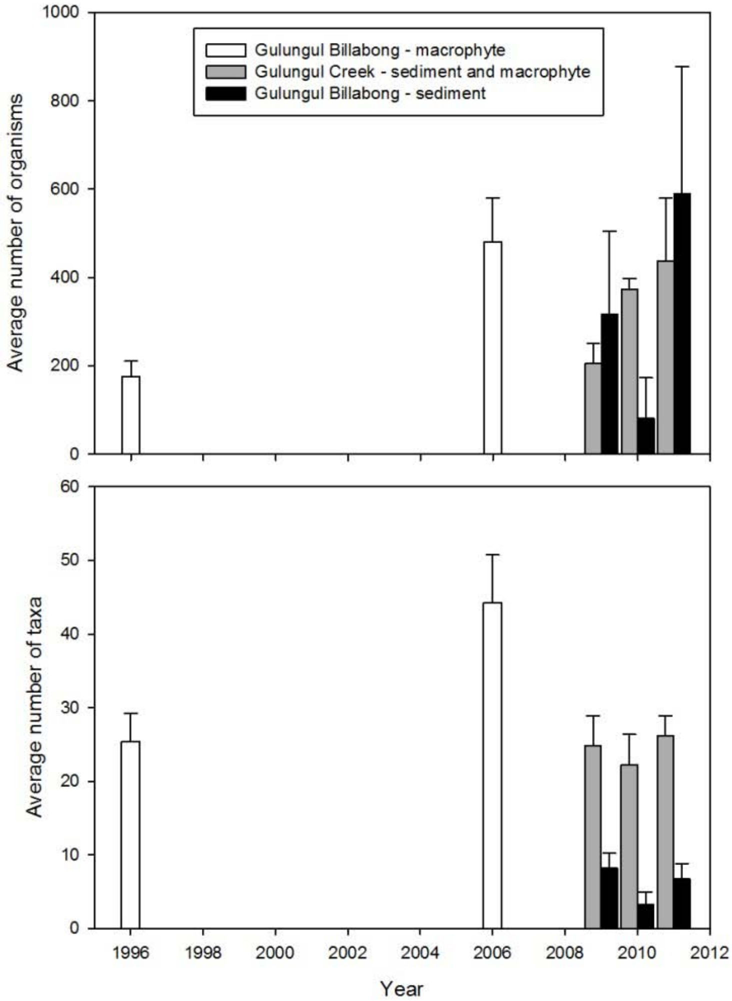


Figure 1 Taxa number and abundance of aquatic macroinvertebrates from different habitat of Gulungul Creek and Gulungul Billabong

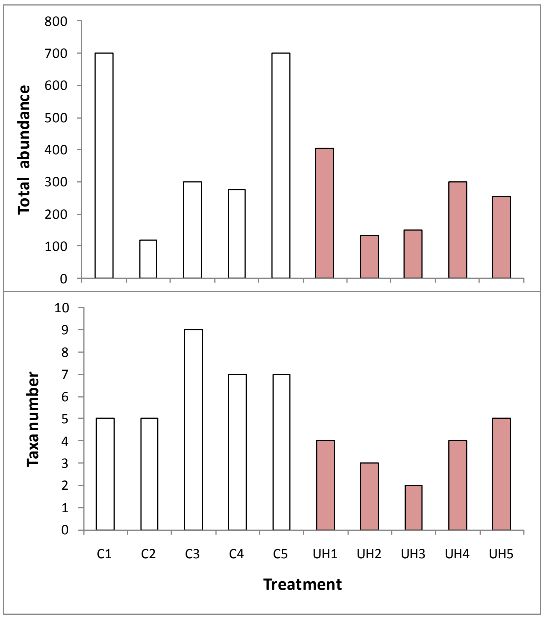


Figure 2 Taxa number and abundance of benthic macroinvertebrates collected from the control (C, 0 mg/kg)) and 'high-uranium' (UH, 2000 mg kg^{-1} U) treatments

Student *t*-tests found no significant difference in total abundances between control and high-uranium treatments (P = 0.07) but significantly lower taxa number in the high-uranium treatment compared with the control group (P = 0.02).

Multivariate analyses using PRIMER and add-on software (Clarke & Gorley 2006) were applied to the macroinvertebrate data, including (i) Multi-dimensional scaling (MDS) ordination, (ii) SIMPER (taxa contributing to differences in ordination groupings) and (iii) PERMANOVA (PERmutational Multivariate ANalysis Of Variance hypothesis testing of the treatment groups). The MDS ordination is shown in Figure 3. Replicate samples for the two treatments show some interspersion (or lack of complete separation) and reflecting this, PERMANOVA hypothesis testing showed no significant difference (P = 0.14) between the community structures. Any separation between the replicates of the two treatments was associated with higher abundances of caenid mayflies, oribatid mites, chironomid (blood worm) larvae and copepods in the control treatment and higher abundances of oligochaete worms and Acarina mites in the high-uranium treatment.

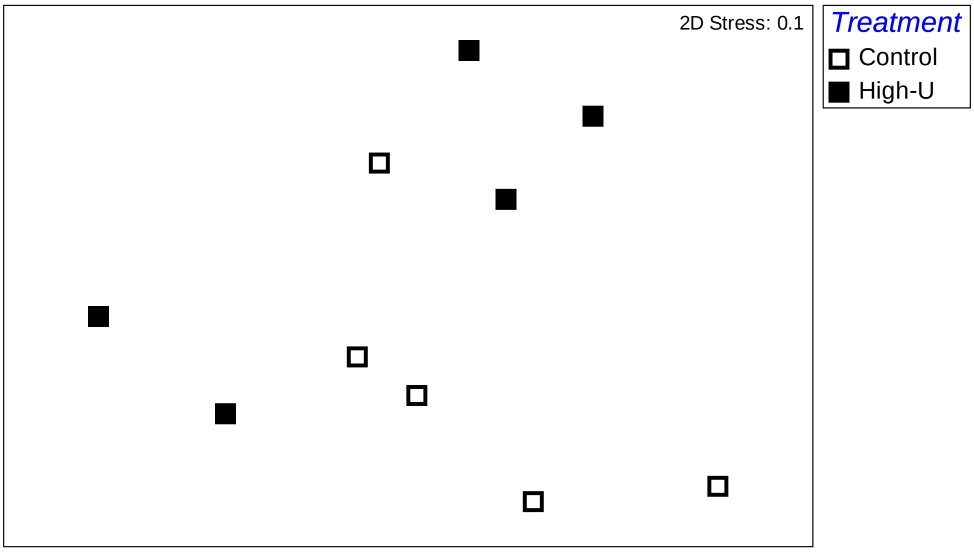


Figure 3 MDS ordination of macroinvertebrate community structure data arising from the 2011 Pilot 2 study, for control and 'high-uranium' (0 and 2000 mg kg^{-1} U) treatments

The collective results from the 2011 Pilot study indicate macroinvertebrate assemblages are likely to be responsive to the high uranium exposure. Power analyses would be required to estimate the replication required to detect with confidence, significant differences between treatments in future experiments. To this end, the natural low diversity of the macroinvertebrate fauna occurring in these sediments is unlikely to be an impediment to successful assessment of this assemblage group. Further processing of samples from the low-uranium treatment from 2011 will also be undertaken to aid in this assessment and planning for future experimentation.

Microzoobenthos

Delays in the sequencing and post-sequencing (bioinformatic) processing of the microzoobenthos samples meant that the data were not available at the time of writing this report. A major delay in the bioinformatics processing of the samples was due to a higher than expected diversity in the samples, which led to weeks of processing being needed. Extensive bioinformatics processing of the dataset is needed to ensure the ecogenomic dataset is free from sequencing errors.

Bacteria

Bacterial community diversity was measured for each treatment (Figure 4) and one-way ANOVA analysis showed that there was no significant impact of the treatments on the number of unique OTUs, ie taxa richness.

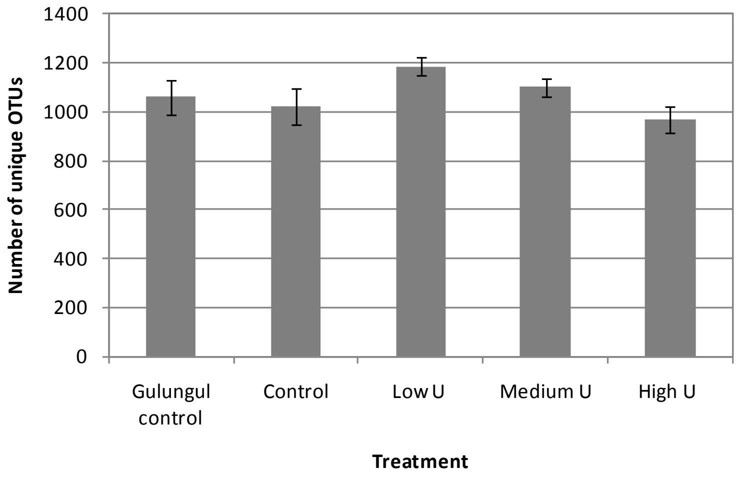


Figure 4 Bacteria taxa richness in the treatments from Pilot 2

However, an MDS ordination of bacteria community structure showed two very distinct clusters (Figure 5a). The first cluster (Figure 5b) contained all the samples from the Gulungul (site) control, low and medium U treatments, eight of the fifteen control samples and five of the fifteen high U samples. A second cluster (Figure 5c) contained all the pre-deployment samples, the remaining ten high U treatments and seven control samples. PERMANOVA with pairwise comparisons showed that the most similar treatments were the control and high U treatments (P = 0.038). All other treatments were very dissimilar (P = 0.001). This analysis however did not include environmental parameters which may explain the association between the zero (control) and high uranium treatments. The bacterial data derived from this 16S rRNA tag sequencing approach gave 34 000 sequence reads across all samples. This represents a rich resource of bacterial community diversity that will require much further critical analysis before robust conclusions can be reached. For example, reads that occur infrequently could be removed and the remaining taxa could be identified to compare community composition between sites. These taxa could also be allocated functional roles and compared. This further refinement along with integration of environmental parameters such as temperature, DO, pH nutrients, elemental analysis could provide greater insight into the nature of the responses to the U treatments.

Steps for completion

The main experiment planned for the coming (2011–12) wet-season has been postponed until the 2012–13 wet season. This will provide to time to fully analyse, integrate and publish the enormous amount of ecogenomic and other information collected from the two Pilot studies, and to properly inform the design of the main experiment. Some of the key activities required in the next year include: 1) counting of the low and medium U treatment macroinvertebrate samples; 2) determining the most suitable method for processing and analysing the ecogenomics datasets; 3) statistical integration of the all the datasets; and 4) testing of other DNA profiling techniques, eg DGGE and N-cycling microarrays.

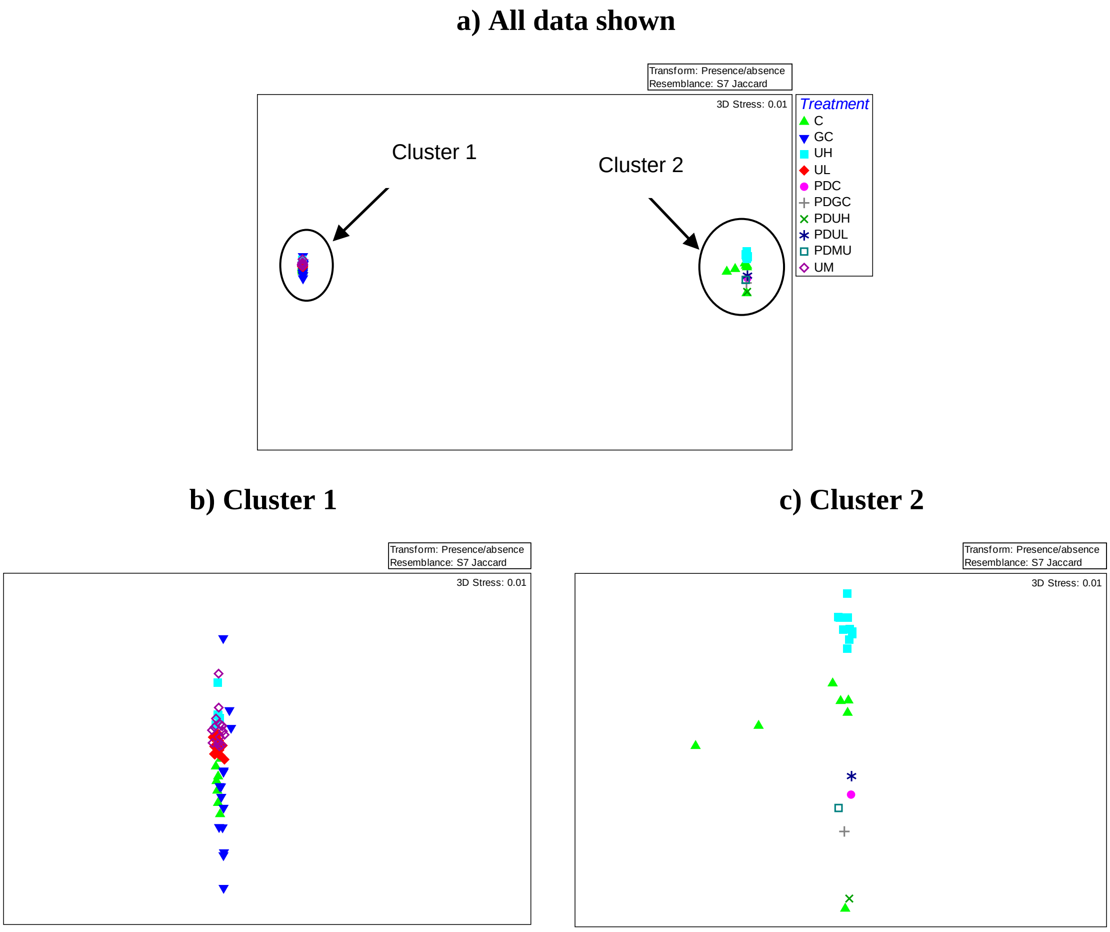


Figure 5 MDS ordination of bacteria community structure data arising from the Pilot 2 study. A) All data shown B) Magnified cluster 1 C) Magnified cluster 2. C = control, GC = Gulungul (site) control, UL = Low (500 mg kg^{-1}) U, UM = Medium (1000 mg kg^{-1}), UH = High (2000 mg kg^{-1}) U and PD = represent pre-deployment samples.

References

van Dam R, Humphrey C, Harford A, Simpson S, Gibb K & Stauber J 2010. The toxicity of uranium to sediment biota of Magela Creek backflow billabong environments. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2008–2009*, eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 201, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 27–31.

Harford A, van Dam R, Humphrey C, Jones D, Simpson S, Stauber J, Gibb K & C Streten-Joyce, 2011. The toxicity of uranium to sediment biota of Magela Creek backflow billabong environments. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2009–2010*, eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 32–36.

Towards revising the Limit for uranium in Magela Creek: standardisation of toxicity data and incorporation of the effect of dissolved organic carbon

RA van Dam, AJ Harford, MA Trenfield, AC Hogan, SJ Markich[1] & JL Stauber[2]

Introduction

The current Limit for uranium (U) in Magela Creek of 6 µg/L was derived at least eight years ago using data for five species local to the Alligator Rivers Region (ARR) (Hogan et al 2003). However, in addition to the data used to derive the Limit, there have been an additional seven chronic toxicity studies published in the peer-reviewed literature that report U concentration-response relationships based on ecologically relevant endpoints for species local to the ARR. In total, peer-reviewed U chronic toxicity data are now available for seven ARR species representing seven genera from six taxonomic groups (microalgae, macrophytes, molluscs, microcrustaceans, cnidarians and fish). The substantial additional data acquired since 2003 suggest that it is time to re-derive the U Limit. However, there has been little consistency in the reporting of no/low effect toxicity measures for U, with five types of measures (NOECs, BEC10s, MDECs, low IC_xs and IC50s[3]) being reported. Although soon-to-be-implemented rules in Australia and New Zealand for the derivation of water quality trigger values will allow the use of multiple types of toxicity measures (as a means of increasing sample size), the use of a single agreed toxicity measure is, nonetheless, ideal.

A feature of the existing U toxicity dataset is that considerable data exist for some species on the influence of key physico-chemical variables, including dissolved organic carbon (DOC), water hardness, pH and alkalinity, on U toxicity. These data provide the opportunity to search for key predictors of U toxicity and, potentially, to incorporate such predictors into the derivation of the U Limit (and other U water quality trigger values).

Thus, the additional U toxicity data and associated information on toxicity modifying factors provides the basis for a comprehensive revision of the U Limit. The first step in this process involved substantial manipulation and re-analysis of existing data, namely:

i Re-analysis of existing toxicity datasets for four freshwater species (*Chlorella* sp 1 and 2[4], *Hydra viridissima* and *Moinodaphnia macleayi*) using a consistent method in order to derive consistent measures of low/acceptable toxicity, in this case, the IC10;

---

1 Aquatic Solutions International, 5 Perry St, Dundas Valley NSW 2117, Australia

2 CSIRO Land and Water, Locked Bag 2007, Kirrawee, NSW 2232, Australia

3 NOEC – No-Observed-Effect-Concentration; BEC10 – 10% bounded effect concentration, MDEC – minimum detectable effect concentration; low IC_x; concentration inhibiting the response by a small/acceptable percentage relative to the control response (eg 10% – IC10); IC50 – concentration inhibiting the response by 50% relative to the control response.

4 Two strains of *Chlorella* have been included in the analysis, although one of the strains (*Chlorella* sp 2) is from Papua New Guinea and is believed to be a different species (J Stauber pers comm). It is included because the work presented here also forms part of a larger body of work that will be relevant to the revision of the ANZECC/ARMCANZ (2000) default national trigger values for U.

ii Interrogation of U toxicity and corresponding water quality datasets for the *Chlorella* spp and *H. viridissima* to search for significant relationships between U toxicity and key physico-chemical variables;

iii based on the findings from (ii), above, development of algorithms that will enable the modification of individual species' toxicity values and a revised U Limit in response to the concentration of dissolved organic carbon, a key modifier of U toxicity.

Methods

Data collation

Uranium chronic toxicity data from the following studies were re-analysed: (i) *Chlorella* sp 1 – Franklin et al (2000), Hogan et al (2005) and Trenfield et al (2011); (ii) *Chlorella* sp 2 – Charles et al (2002); (iii) *H. viridissima* – Hyne et al (1992), Markich and Camilleri (1997), Riethmuller et al (2000) and Trenfield et al (2011); and (iv) *M. macleayi* – Hyne et al (1993), Semaan et al (2001) and four unpublished tests from 1992 (***eriss***, unpublished data). For all the tests, available data for pH, water hardness, alkalinity (or electrical conductivity, where hardness and alkalinity data were not reported), DOC and temperature were also collated and reported together with the re-analysed toxicity data.

Data analysis

For each dataset, non-linear regression was undertaken to derive a concentration-response relationship with associated 95% confidence limits (CLs). The IC10 and IC50 concentrations for U were then calculated using the fitted relationship.

Standard stepwise multiple linear regressions were undertaken on the combined toxicity and physico-chemical data for both *Chlorella* species (n = 20) and for *H. viridissima* (n = 16) to determine which of the key physico-chemical variables were the best predictors of U toxicity, as expressed by the IC10 and IC50 values[5]. The following independent variables were included in the stepwise regressions: *Chlorella* spp – pH, hardness and DOC; and *H. viridissima* – hardness, alkalinity and DOC. Variables (eg pH, water temperature) that were omitted from the regressions were done so on the basis that their ranges were considered too small to provide adequate resolution in terms of their influence on U toxicity.

Depending on the results of the stepwise regressions, further analyses were to be undertaken to determine an algorithm that will enable the modification of U hazard estimates / water quality guidelines based on the significant physico-chemical variable/s.

Progress to date

Forty six existing U concentration-response relationships were re-analysed – 20 for *Chlorella* spp, 16 for *H. viridissima* and 10 for *M. macleayi*. As an example of the output, Table 1 represents the original physico-chemical and toxicity measures, as well as the re-analysed toxicity measures and associated regression model statistics, for the *Chlorella* spp datasets. Linear regression of the re-calculated IC10 values against the original toxicity estimates (NOECs or BEC10s) showed that the IC10 values were more similar to the NOEC values than the BEC10 values, and were less conservative than the BEC10 values (regression details not shown here).

[5] Physico-chemical influences on U toxicity to *M. macleayi* could not be explored due to the lack of (i) reported physico-chemical data, and (ii) studies specifically addressing such effects.

The 95% CLs for the IC10 values were often quite wide and, in a number of cases, the lower 95% CL was not calculable (Table 1). This uncertainty can be primarily attributed to relatively high variability observed between concentrations in the vicinity of the low effect estimates. Additionally, a few of the original experiments were not specifically designed for the purpose of concentration-response modelling and, hence, included too few concentrations to enable a robust estimate of low effect concentrations.

Of the mix of water quality variables examined, DOC was consistently the best predictor variable for the IC10 and IC50 datasets for the algae and hydra (ie DOC versus IC10: *Chlorella* spp – r^2 = 0.68, P <0.001; *H. viridissima* – r^2 = 0.48, P = 0.004; DOC versus IC50: *Chlorella* spp – r^2 = 0.74, P <0.001; *H. viridissima* – r^2 = 0.59, P <0.001). For the IC50 datasets only, water hardness was also a significant predictor variable, with models incorporating both DOC and water hardness explaining approximately an additional 10% of the variation in the IC50 values (ie DOC and hardness versus IC50: *Chlorella* spp – r^2 = 0.82; *H. viridissima* – r^2 = 0.72). Alkalinity and pH were not significant predictor variables although are known to play a role in U speciation and, potentially, toxicity (Markich 2002). More studies, particularly focusing on pH, are needed.

Given the strength of the association between DOC and U toxicity, focus was placed on the derivation of an algorithm to adjust U hazard estimates as a function of aquatic DOC concentrations. To do this, linear regressions were performed on DOC versus IC50/LC50 datasets for all four species for which the influence of DOC on U toxicity has been assessed (ie *Chlorella* sp 1, *H. viridissima*, *Velesunio angasi* and *Mogurnda mogurnda*). Uranium IC50/LC50 data were first normalised by expressing them as the proportional reduction in IC50/LC50 from the background (<0.1 mg/L) DOC level IC50/LC50. The regression slopes were similar, between 0.1 and 0.3, for most of the species (Table 2). The exception was for *Chlorella* sp 1, as assessed by Trenfield et al (2011), where the slopes were markedly higher (0.69 and 1.3), indicating a stronger effect of DOC on U toxicity to this species in this study. The pooled (geometric) mean slope for all the species was 0.22.

A slope for the DOC versus U toxicity relationship was also calculated using the pooled dataset for all four species (Table 2). However, the relationship was relatively poor (r^2 = 0.45), and the resultant slope of 0.4, when compared with the individual species' slopes, clearly represented an overestimate of the protective effects of DOC on U toxicity for at least three of the four species. Consequently, the regression was repeated for a censored pooled dataset that excluded the *Chlorella* sp 1 data from Trenfield et al (2011), which had the unusually high slopes. The resultant regression model (Table 2) represented a much stronger fit (r^2 = 0.75), and the slope of 0.24 was very similar to the pooled (geometric) mean slope. Therefore, a final slope of 0.23 was derived, representing the mean of the pooled (geometric) mean slope of the individual species (0.22) and the censored pooled dataset slope (0.24).

Table 1 Physico-chemical and original and re-calculated uranium toxicity data for *Chlorella* sp 1 and 2 (based on 72-h cell division rate)

Original study	pH	Hardness (mg/L as CaCO3)	Alkalinity (mg/L as CaCO3)	Dissolved organic carbon (mg/L)	Temp. (°C)	Original toxicity measures (µg U/L)		Re-calculated toxicity measures (95% CLs) (µg U/L)		Model type[1] (r^2, *n*, P)
						Nil/low effect	IC50	IC10	IC50	
Chlorella sp 1										
Franklin et al (2000)	5.7	3.9	2.6[2]	0	27	21 (BEC10)	78	45 (35-55)	87 (82-92)	3-p sig (0.976, 21, <0.0001)
	6.5	3.9	2.6[2]	0	27	11 (BEC10)	44	15 (10-20)	48 (41-55)	3-p log (0.961, 25, <0.0001)[3]
Hogan et al (2005)	6.5	3.6	2.6[2]	0	29	38 (NOEC)	74	52 (38-64)	74 (65-91)	3-p log (0.920, 24, <0.0001)
	6.7[4]	4.1	11	4.1	29	150 (NOEC)	177	135 (120-148)	176 (168-185)	3-p log (0.926, 24, <0.0001)[3]
	6.3[4]	3.2	nr (low)[5]	3.4	29	109 (NOEC)	166	134 (130-140)	161 (156-166)	3-p log (0.995, 21, <0.0001)[3]
	6.5[4]	4.7	7	8.1	29	157 (NOEC)	238	176 (169-190)	237 (233-242)	3-p sig (0.963, 24, <0.0001)
	6.5[4]	nr (low)	<5	2.6	29	72 (NOEC)	137	100 (89-108)	134 (130-140)	3-p sig (0.985, 21, <0.0001)[6]
Trenfield et al (2011)	6.2	3.6	4.1	0	28.5	nr	38	14 (nc[7]-23)	38 (32-43)	3-p sig (0.943, 12, <0.0001)
	6.2	3.6	4.1	1.0	28.5	nr	124	58 (nc-90)	98 (68-123)	3-p log (0.694, 12, 0.0020)
	6.2	3.6	4.1	5.1	28.5	nr	256	129 (nc-173)	237 (215-259)	3-p sig (0.931, 12, <0.0001)
	6.2	3.6	4.1	10.2	28.5	nr	468	196 (nc-278)	396 (323-487)	3-p log (0.891, 12, <0.0001)
	6.2	3.6	4.1	20.4	28.5	nr	744	197 (nc-400)	515 (310-726)	3-p log (0.699, 12, 0.0018)
	6.0	4.6	4.5	0	28.5	nr	13	3.8 (nc-7.3)	11 (7.5-11)	3-p log (0.921, 10, <0.0001)
	6.0	4.6	4.5	1.0	28.5	nr	35	18 (16-20)	34 (33-35)	3-p log (0.997, 10, <0.0001)
	6.0	4.6	4.5	4.7	28.5	nr	82	57 (45-66)	80 (75-86)	3-p log (0.977, 10, <0.0001)
	6.0	4.6	4.5	9.5	28.5	nr	150	108 (88-127)	149 (136-159)	3-p log (0.978, 10, <0.0001)
Chlorella sp 2										
Charles et al (2002)	7.0	8	8	<0.2	27	0.7 (BEC10)	56	9 (nc-33)	66 (29-108	3-p log (0.901, 10, 0.0001)
	7.0	40	8	<0.2	27	0.7 (BEC10)	72	11 (nc-19)	74 (55-103)	3-p log (0.960, 10, <0.0001)
	7.0	100	8	<0.2	27	2.3 (BEC10)	150	32 (nc-79)	137 (77-205)	3-p log (0.889, 10, 0.0002)
	7.0	400	8	<0.2	27	4.5 (BEC10)	270	61 (nc-141)	220 (125-303)	3-p log (0.895, 10, <0.0001)

[1] Model type: 3-p log – 3-parameter logistic; 3-p sig – 3-parameter sigmoid; [2] Based on reported nominal concentration of HCO_3^- in the test medium; [3] Assumption of homoscedasticity not met; [4] Represents mid-point of a reported range; [5] nr (low): not reported, but known to be low in value; [6] Assumptions of normality and homoscedasticity not met; [7] nc: not calculable.

Table 2 Regression statistics for linear regressions of dissolved organic carbon (DOC; mg/L) versus the proportion reduction in IC50/LC50 value

Species	Study	*n*	Slope	r^2	P value
Chlorella sp 1	Hogan et al (2005)	5	0.30	0.95	0.003
	Trenfield et al (2011) – SRFA[1]	5	0.69	0.86	0.014
	Trenfield et al (2011) – SBW DOC[2]	4	1.3	0.99	0.003[3]
	Geometric Mean		*0.65*		
Hydra viridissima	Trenfield et al (2011) – SRFA	5	0.35	0.95	0.003
	Trenfield et al (2011) – SBW DOC	4	0.14	0.99	<0.001[3]
	Geometric Mean		*0.22*		
Velesunio angasi	Markich et al (2000) – pH 5.0	3	0.11	0.87	0.17[3]
	Markich et al (2000) – pH 5.5	3	0.21	0.89	0.15[3]
	Markich et al (2000) – pH 6.0	3	0.10	0.97	0.08[3]
	Geometric Mean		*0.13*		
Mogurnda mogurnda	Trenfield et al (2011) – SRFA	5	0.19	0.99	<0.001
	Trenfield et al (2011) – SBW DOC	4	0.08	0.97	0.011[3]
	Geometric Mean		*0.12*		
	Pooled Geometric mean		*0.22*		
All species / data		41	0.40	0.45	<0.001[3]
All species / data except Trenfield et al (2011) *Chlorella* sp. 1 data		32	*0.24*	0.74	<0.001[3]

[1] SRFA: Suwannee River fulvic acid; [2] SBW DOC: Sandy Billabong water dissolved organic carbon; [3] Assumption of homoscedasticity not met.

As the toxicity data were presented as a proportional reduction in toxicity, the final slope factor can be interpreted to signify that the toxicity of U will decrease by 23% for every 1 mg/L increase in DOC concentration (over the range 0–20 mg/L). Using this relationship, U toxicity (eg. in the form of an IC10 or IC50 value) to a freshwater species can be adjusted according to the aquatic DOC concentration of interest, using the following equation:

$$\text{U tox}_f = \text{U tox}_i / (1 + \text{DOC}_i * 0.23) * (1 + \text{DOC}_f * 0.23) \qquad (1)$$

where U tox_f is the final adjusted U toxicity (eg in the form of an IC10 or IC50 value) in µg/L, U tox_i is the corresponding initial toxicity value in µg/L, DOC_i is the DOC concentration in mg/L at which U tox_i was calculated, and DOC_f is the aquatic DOC concentration of interest in mg/L.

A next step will be to revise existing site-specific (Hogan et al 2003) and default Australia and New Zealand U water quality guidelines (ANZECC & ARMCANZ 2000) to enable adjustment based on aquatic DOC concentration. To achieve this, the guidelines can be derived at a standard DOC concentration of 0 mg/L and accompanied by the following algorithm:

$$\text{DOC modified guideline value (DOCMGV)} = \text{GV}_0 + (\text{GV}_0 * \text{DOC}_f * 0.23) \qquad (2)$$

where GV_0 is the guideline value at 0 mg/L DOC and DOC_f is the aquatic DOC concentration of interest.

Steps for completion

The next step is to correct existing U toxicity data to a DOC of 0 mg/L for species where such data do not already exist. Following this, a U trigger value at 0 mg/L DOC will be derived, for which the above equation (2) will be applicable. A new U trigger framework for Magela Creek will then be able to be developed, which incorporates the DOC concentration prevailing at the time that a U concentration value is measured. It should be noted that the application of the DOC algorithm will be of most use in relation to the derivation of U surface water closure criteria for mine-impacted billabongs (eg. Coonjimba, Georgetown Billabongs, and any on-site sentinel wetlands), where DOC concentrations will at times be substantially higher than in the stream channel.

References

ANZECC & ARMCANZ 2000. *Australian and New Zealand guidelines for fresh and marine water quality*. National Water Quality Management Strategy Paper No 4, Australian and New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council & Agriculture and Resource Management Council of Australia and New Zealand, Canberra.

Charles A, Markich S, Stauber J & de Filippis L 2002. The effect of water hardness on the toxicity of uranium to a tropical freshwater alga (*Chlorella* sp). *Aquat Toxicol* 60, 61–73.

Franklin NM, Stauber JL, Markich SJ & Lim RP 2000. pH-dependent toxicity of copper and uranium to a tropical freshwater alga (*Chlorella* sp). *Aquat Toxicol* 48, 275-289.

Hogan AC, van Dam RA, Markich SJ & Camilleri C 2003. Chronic toxicity of uranium to the tropical green alga Chlorella sp. for the derivation of a site specific Trigger Value for Magela Creek. Internal Report 412, December, Supervising Scientist, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

Hogan AC, van Dam RA, Markich SJ & Camilleri C 2005. Chronic toxicity of uranium to a tropical green alga (*Chlorella* sp) in natural waters and the influence of dissolved organic carbon. *Aquat Toxicol* 75, 343–353.

Hoekstra JA & van Ewijk PH 1993. The bounded-effect-concentration as an alternative to the NOEC. *Sci Total Environ* Supplement 705, 711.

Hyne RV, Rippon GD & Ellender G 1992. pH-dependent uranium toxicity to freshwater hydra. *Sci Total Environ* 125, 159–173.

Hyne RV, Padovan A, Parry DL & Renaud SM 1993. Increased fecundity of the cladoceran *Moinodaphnia macleayi* on a diet supplemented with a green alga, and its use in uranium toxicity tests. *Aust J Mar Fresh Res* 44, 389–399.

Markich SJ 2002. Uranium speciation and bioavailability in aquatic systems: An overview. *Sci World J* 2, 707–729.

Markich SJ & Camilleri C 1997. Investigation of metal toxicity to tropical biota: Recommendations for revision of the Australian water quality guidelines. Supervising Scientist Report, Supervising Scientist, Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities, Darwin, Australia.

Markich SJ, Brown PL, Jeffree RA & Lim RP 2000. Valve movement responses of *Velesunio angasi* (Bivalvia: Hyriidae) to manganese and uranium: an exception to the free ion activity model. *Aquat Toxicol* 51, 155–175.

Riethmuller N, Markich S, Parry D & van Dam R 2000. The effect of true water hardness and alkalinity on the toxicity of Cu and U to two tropical Australian freshwater organisms. Supervising Scientist Report 155. Supervising Scientist, Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities, Darwin, Australia.

Semaan M, Holdway DA & van Dam R 2001. Comparative sensitivity of three populations of the cladoceran *Moinodaphnia macleayi* to acute and chronic uranium exposure. *Environ Toxicol* 16, 365–376.

Trenfield MA, Ng JC, Noller BN, Markich SJ & van Dam RA 2011. Dissolved organic carbon reduces uranium bioavailability and toxicity. 2. Uranium[VI] speciation and toxicity to three tropical freshwater organisms. *Environ Sci Technol* 45, 3082–3089.

Toxicity of uranium to *Euglena gracilis* and the influence of DOC

MA Trenfield, JC Ng[1], B Noller[2], SJ Markich[3] & RA van Dam

Background

Although a considerable amount of data exist for the toxicity of uranium (U) to aquatic biota, there is only sparse information regarding the mechanisms of U toxicity. The limited published material indicates that U can inhibit ATPase and induce oxidative stress in animal tissue (Ribera et al 1996, Barillet et al 2007, Periyakaruppan et al 2007) and may disrupt gill, muscle and gonadal tissue in fish (Barillet et al 2010). Induction of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in lung cells of rats (Periyakaruppan et al 2007) and in fish exposed to U (Barillet et al 2007) has been linked to the failure of cellular antioxidant mechanisms that normally act to suppress a rise in oxidative species.

The unicellular eukaryote *Euglena gracilis* is found commonly in freshwaters worldwide and grows optimally at 20–30°C. *Euglena gracilis* is known to be sensitive to metal contaminants (Hg, Cd, Cr, Ni; Gadjdosova and Reichrtova 1996) and can be an effective biological model for the study of metal toxicity in eukaryotic cells (Einicker-Lamas et al 2002; Watanabe & Suzuki 2002). With its highly developed subcellular organelles being equivalent to those of higher plants (Watanabe & Suzuki 2002), the photosynthetic Z strain of *E. gracilis* can be used to provide insight into the mechanisms of, and influences on, U toxicity in higher plants. However, much of the research with *Euglena* has been conducted in nutrient-enriched growth media that bear little resemblance to natural waters. Hence, the associated toxicity data are not useful for predicting environmental effects in natural media. This study aimed to:

i Optimise an existing *Euglena* toxicity test method to make it more environmentally relevant;

ii Assess the influence of dissolved organic carbon (DOC) on the toxicity and speciation of U to *E. gracilis* in a soft, acidic, low-nutrient medium; and

iii Undertake a preliminary investigation into the influence of U on the generation of ROS in *E. gracilis*.

Methods

Euglena gracilis culture and development of low nutrient test medium

Euglena gracilis (Z strain) was cultured in Koren Hutner (KH; Koren & Hutner 1967) medium at pH 6 ± 0.1, 28±1°C and with a 12:12h day/night cycle (36 W cool white triphosphor lighting; 100-140 µmol $m^{-2}s^{-1}$). KH medium is a high nutrient medium with a high DOC concentration (10 g L^{-1}), containing elevated levels of glucose and organic acids, which can potentially bind metals and reduce their toxicity to test organisms. Exposure trials were conducted with the aim

[1] The University of Queensland, National Research Centre for Environmental Toxicology, Coopers Plains, Queensland, 4108, Australia
[2] The University of Queensland, Centre for Mined Land Rehabilitation, St Lucia, Queensland, 4067, Australia
[3] Aquatic Solutions International, Dundas, New South Wales, 2117, Australia

of establishing a test medium that was more environmentally relevant (ie less nutrient-rich), but which still supported a suitable growth rate of *E. gracilis* (ie 0.4 ± 0.2 doublings d^{-1}). Media containing minimal concentrations of a single carbon source, such as glucose or citric acid, in addition to vitamin B1 and B12 (essential for growth of *E. gracilis*) were trialled (Table 1) following the test procedure outlined below. 2-N-morpholinoethanesulfonic acid sodium salt (MES) buffer was used to maintain the test media at pH 6.0 ± 0.1, as this buffer is considered to have minimal binding to metals (Good et al 1966), and was predicted (by speciation modeling) to have negligible binding to U (<0.2% of U).

General toxicity test method

A standard number of *E. gracilis* cells (1×10^4 cells mL^{-1}; in 5 ml) was exposed to a control (1 µg L^{-1} U) or one of six U concentrations in 150 µM aspartic acid medium for 96 h at 28 ± 1°C. Tests were conducted using exponentially growing cells from a 4-day old culture (density ~3×10^5 cells mL^{-1}). Prior to testing, cells were rinsed twice in aspartic acid medium (pH 6 ± 0.15 and 28 ± 1°C) and concentrated using centrifugation (780 *g* for 1 minute) in order to remove the nutrient-enriched KH culture medium. Growth of *E. gracilis* was measured by counting cells at 48 h and 96 h using a compound microscope (160× mag) and calculating the cell division rate (growth rate – doublings d^{-1}) using linear regression analysis. Growth rates of *E. gracilis* exposed to U were expressed as a percentage of the control growth rate. A test was considered valid if the cell division rate in controls was 0.4 ± 0.2 doublings d^{-1}, with CV of less than 20%.

Euglena gracilis was tested on three separate occasions at a range of U concentrations in the unmodified test medium, and then on two separate occasions in medium containing 20 mg L^{-1} DOC (as Suwannee River Fulvic Acid). Uranium concentration ranges of up to 7 mg L^{-1} were selected in order to obtain a full toxic response for *E. gracilis*. Uranium adsorbed to/taken up by *E. gracilis* was measured in each medium at 24, 48 and 96 h. The difference in the response of growth rate to U between the unmodified medium and medium containing additional DOC was analysed using an ANCOVA ($\alpha = 0.05$; Minitab 16.0).

Detection of reactive oxygen species

On two separate occasions, following exposure to U for 96 h, controls and various U treatments were selected to assess *E. gracilis* for oxidative stress. Dihydrofluorescein diacetate (HFLUOR-DA also known as CM-H2DCFDA) was used as the probe for detecting the presence of intracellular oxidants. The method used to detect ROS was adapted from manufacturer guidelines (Invitrogen 2006) and previous work (Watanabe & Suzuki 2002; Periyakaruppan et al 2007). Briefly, *E. gracilis* cells were exposed to the probe for 1 h at ~28°C in the dark. A positive control (consisting of organisms pre-exposed to 0.1 mM H_2O_2) confirmed the CM-H2DCFDA was effective in detecting ROS in *E. gracilis*. A Leica Letiz Laborlux S fluorescence microscope with an I2 filter cube (450-490 nm excitation wavelength and 505 nm emission) was used to observe the fluorescence of the fluorescein dye. Photographic images were captured with a Canon Powershot S70 camera.

Table 1 Various test media trialled for 96 h uranium exposures with *Euglena gracilis* at pH 6

Medium	1.5% KH[a]	0.5% KH[a]	333 µM Glucose[b]	150 µM Aspartic acid[c]
DOC (mg L^{-1})[d]	150	55	60	10
IC_{50} (µg L^{-1} U)[e]	8900	3500	>4000	300
Control doublings d^{-1} [f]	1.2 (1.1-1.3)	0.70 (0.60-0.80)	0.60 (0.45-0.70)	0.55 (0.54-0.56)

[a] KH: Koren Hutner medium diluted with milli-Q and 2.5 mg L^{-1} Vit B1 and 0.005 mg L^{-1} Vit B12 added, [b] Medium contained 60 mg L^{-1} glucose, 10 mg L^{-1} NH_4CO_3, 10 mg L^{-1} KH_2PO_4, 2.5 mg L^{-1} Vit B1 and 0.005 mg L^{-1} Vit B12, [c] Medium ingredients shown in Table 2, [d] DOC: dissolved organic carbon prior to addition of MES buffer, [e] IC_{50}: U concentration at which there was 50% reduction in growth over 96 h, representing total U unadjusted for adsorption to glass test tubes, [f] Mean (range) 96 h doublings, *n*=2

Results

Table 1 shows the growth rates and sensitivity of *E. gracilis* to U (IC_{50}) for each medium tested and DOC content. Growth rates were acceptable across all media (ie 0.4 ± 0.2 doublings d^{-1}). The DOC concentration was lowest, and U toxicity highest, in the aspartic acid medium. Aspartic acid medium was predicted (through speciation modelling, HARPHRQ) to have minimal complexation with U (complexing ~6-36% of U over the total U range 0.03–7 mg L^{-1}) and was selected as the test medium (Table 1). The use of this medium is of significance as it means the U toxicity data from this study can be considered to have environmental relevance.

A concentration of 57 µg L^{-1} U (95% CLs: 40–82 µg L^{-1} U) resulted in 50% inhibition of growth (IC_{50}) of *E. gracilis* in the background aspartic acid medium (Figure 1, Table 2). However, as little as 5 µg L^{-1} U (95% CLs: 1–12 µg L^{-1} U) resulted in a 10% decline in growth (IC_{10}). In background medium, growth was completely inhibited at ~ 700 µg L^{-1} U. The sensitivity of *E. gracilis* to U appeared to be equivalent to that of the most sensitive species previously studied (sub-lethal IC_{50}s range from 30–1200 µg L^{-1} U for a cladoceran, green alga, fish, hydra and mussel species; Markich et al 2000; Hogan et al 2005; Zeman et al 2008; Trenfield et al 2011) under similar physicochemical conditions.

In the presence of 20 mg L^{-1} DOC, which is typical of higher DOC concentrations found in floodplain environments, there was a marked reduction in U toxicity to *E. gracilis* (Figure 1), with the IC_{50} of *E. gracilis* increasing 4 to 5-fold to 254 µg L^{-1} U (95% CLs: 100-670 µg L^{-1} U). The IC_{10} increased 3 to 4-fold from that of the background medium; 17 µg L^{-1} U (95% CLs: 1–77 µg L^{-1} U). An ANCOVA found there to be a significant difference in the (ln) growth rate response of *E. gracilis* (growth rate) to U between the unmodified medium and medium containing additional DOC ($p < 0.0001$).

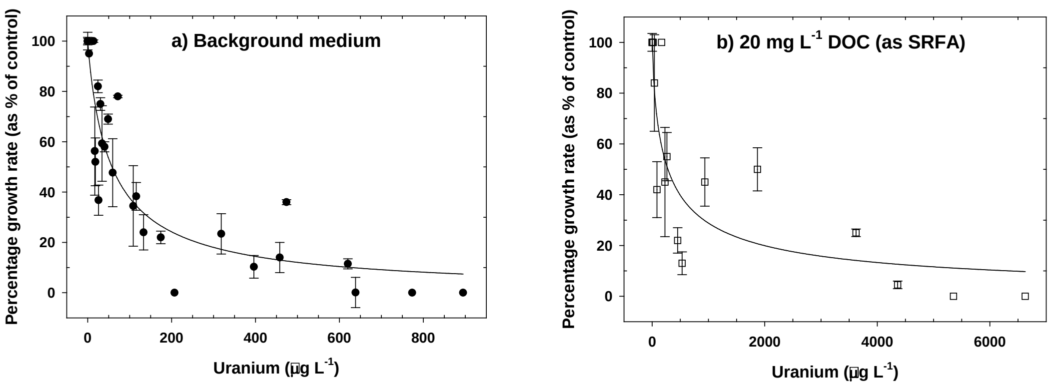


Figure 1 Concentration response plots for *Euglena gracilis* exposed to uranium (0.45 µm filtered) for 96-h in a) 150 µM aspartic acid medium at background dissolved organic carbon (DOC: 10 mg L^{-1}) and b) medium containing an additional 20 mg L^{-1} DOC (as Suwannee River fulvic acid - SRFA). Curves represent 3-parameter logistic fits with 5 pooled tests for background DOC (r^2 = 0.84, n = 27, p<0.0001) and 2 pooled tests for 20 mg L-1 DOC (r^2 = 0.75, n = 14, p = 0.0001). Each point is the mean ± standard error of 2 replicates.

The proportions of the major U species predicted to be present at the IC_{50} concentration for each of the DOC treatments are shown in Table 2. Of the total added U, 84% (the equivalent of ~160 µg L^{-1} U) was predicted to complex with FA in the presence of 20 mg L^{-1} SRFA. Speciation calculations show a 6 to 7-fold decrease in the proportion of inorganic U species with the addition of SRFA. The similarity in concentration of UO_2^{2+} present at the IC_{50}

concentration in the presence and absence of SRFA (2.2 µg L^{-1} and 3.1 µg L^{-1} respectively, Table 2), provided support that toxicity is linked to this U species, in particular, and that the amelioration of toxicity is a result of complexation of U by SRFA. This reduction in the toxicity of U corresponded with a decrease in the cellular uptake/adsorption of U by 11-to 14-fold, as measured by the U bound by the cell mass during the test.

Stepwise multiple linear regression analyses, incorporating the inorganic U species shown in Table 2, indicated that only UO_2^{2+} had a significant ($p \leq 0.01$) relationship with *E. gracilis* growth, explaining 51% of the variation in U toxicity. By comparison, total U explained 38% of U toxicity.

Based on the response using CM-H_2DCFDA as the probe, cells did not appear to exhibit any fluorescence (oxidative stress) until they were exposed to U concentrations of 60 µg L^{-1} or greater. Generally, the proportion of fluorescing cells was quite low even in treatments where cell proliferation had ceased. For example, at 1 mg L^{-1} U (in medium without SRFA), only 23% of cells exhibited fluorescence.

Conclusions

E. gracilis is relatively sensitive to uranium and the addition of 20 mg L^{-1} DOC (as SRFA) reduced the toxicity of U to *E. gracilis* by three- to five-fold. This reduction in toxicity was linked to the majority of U in the 20 mg L^{-1} DOC (as SRFA) medium being complexed by SRFA. The concentration of free UO_2^{2+} ion provided the best relationship with toxicity (r^2 = 0.51). While exposure to ≥ 60 µg L^{-1} U induced oxidative stress in *E. gracilis*, this was not considered to be a sensitive endpoint. This suggests U toxicity to *E. gracilis* may not be primarily related to oxidative stress.

Steps for completion

This work has been completed and accepted for publication Jan 2012 in *Ecotoxicology* DOI: 10.1007/s10646-012-0855-x

Table 2 Predicted speciation and toxicity (IC_{50}) of uranium (U) to *E. gracilis* in background medium (150 µM aspartic acid) and medium containing dissolved organic carbon (DOC) in the form of Suwannee River Fulvic acid (SRFA). Species comprising <1% of total U have been excluded for clarity.

	Unmodified medium[a]	**Medium + 20 mg L^{-1} DOC**
DOC (mg L^{-1})	10	30
IC50 (µg L^{-1} U)[b]	57	254
Speciation (% of total U)		
UO_2^{2+}	5.5	<1.0
UO_2OH^+	32	5.0
$UO_2(OH)_2$	3.6	<1.0
UO_2SO_4	8.8	1.4
UO_2HPO_4	6.0	1.0
UO_2ASP	7.3	1.2
UO_2OHASP	32	5.1
UO_2SRFA	na[c]	84

[a] See Table 2 for details of medium composition

[b] U concentration at which there was 50% reduction in growth of *E. gracilis* over 96 h

[c] na: Not applicable

References

Barillet S, Adam C, Palluel O & Devaux A 2007. Bioaccumulation, oxidative stress, and neurotoxicity in *Danio rerio* exposed to different isotopic compositions of uranium. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 26, 497–505

Barillet S, Larno V, Floriani M, Devaux A & Adam-Guillermin C 2010. Ultrastructural effects on gill, muscle, and gonadal tissues induced in zebrafish (*Danio rerio*) by a waterborne uranium exposure. *Aquatic Toxicology* 100, 295–302

Einicker-Lamas M, Soares MJ, Soares MS & Oliveira MM 1996. Effects of cadmium on *Euglena gracilis* membrane lipids. *Braz J Med Biol Res* 29, 941–948

Hogan AC, van Dam RA, Markich SJ & Camilleri C 2005. Chronic toxicity of uranium to a tropical green alga (*Chlorella* sp.) in natural waters and the influence of dissolved organic carbon. *Aquatic Toxicology* 75, 343–353.

Invitrogen 2006. Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS) Detection Reagents. Available at: http://probes.invitrogen.com/media/pis/mp36103.pdf. Accessed Jan 2011

Koren LE & Hutner SH 1967. High-yield media for photosynthesizing *Euglena gracilis* Z. *J. Protozool. (suppl.)* 14, 17.

Markich SJ, Brown PL, Jeffree RA & Lim RP 2000. Valve movement responses of *Velesunio angasi* (Bivalvia: Hyriidae) to manganese and uranium: an exception to the free ion activity model. *Aquatic Toxicology* 51, 155–175.

Periyakaruppan A, Kumar F, Sarkar S, Sharma CS & Ramesh GT 2007. Uranium induces oxidative stress in lung epithelial cells. *Archives of Toxicology* 81, 389–395.

Ribera D, Labrot, F, Tisnerat G & Narbonne JF 1996. Uranium in the environment: occurrence, transfer and biological effects. *Rev. Environ Contamin Toxicol* 146, 53–89.

Trenfield MA, Ng JC, Noller BN, Markich SJ & van Dam RA 2011. Dissolved organic carbon reduces uranium bioavailability and toxicity. 2. Uranium[VI] speciation and toxicity to three tropical freshwater organisms. *Environ Sci Technol* 45, 3082–3089.

Watanabe M, Suzuki T 2002. Involvement of reactive oxygen stress in cadmium-induced cellular damage in *Euglena gracilis*. *Comp Biochem Phys* C 131, 491–500.

Zeman FA, Gilbin R, Alonzo F, Lecomte-Pradines C, Garnier-Laplace J, Aliaume C 2008. Effects of waterborne uranium on survival, growth, reproduction and physiological processes of the freshwater cladoceran *Daphnia magna*. *Aquatic Toxicology* 86, 370–378.

Recent developments in Magela Creek solute loads

K Turner, DR Jones & WD Erskine

The Supervising Scientist Division (SSD) undertakes comprehensive water quality monitoring to ensure the protection of the Ramsar-listed Magela Creek wetlands and the people living semi-traditional livelihoods, downstream of the Ranger uranium mine (RUM). This leading practice program has been developed over a number of years, progressively incorporating improved methods and state-of-the-art technology. The most recent improvement has involved the implementation of routine continuous water quality monitoring. During the five year period of development of this method (Turner et al 2008, Turner & Jones 2009, 2010, Frostick et al 2011) there was regular engagement with stakeholders to communicate the results, and to develop a shared understanding of the power of continuous monitoring compared with discrete, weekly grab sampling. Starting with the 2010–11 wet season, continuous monitoring, incorporating event-based collection of water samples (fully automated using programmed pump samplers), has replaced grab sampling as the primary method of measuring water quality in Magela and Gulungul Creeks. The validated monitoring data are posted weekly in arrears on the SSD website for viewing by both stakeholders and the general community.

As well as providing primary water quality data (electrical conductivity, turbidity and pH) in Magela and Gulungul Creeks for impact assessment and community assurance purposes, the continuous monitoring data have been used to develop an annual mine 'solute budget' (Turner & Jones 2009, 2010). In principle, this enables tracking and comparison from one year to the next of annual solute loads transported by Magela Creek upstream and downstream of the mine, allowing an assessment of the annual performance of the site's mine water management system. The calculation of a robust and internally consistent solute budget depends on detailed analysis of the data from SSD's upstream and downstream monitoring stations, used in conjunction with data from sites that are monitored by ERA.

The anabranching Magela Creek channel (Nanson et al 1993) splits into three channels a short distance upstream of the location of SSD's downstream site, with SSD's monitoring station being located on the west anabranch. The west anabranch receives flow at all times with the central and east anabranches conveying water only during medium to high flows. Over the last three wet seasons the issue of flow splitting was systematically addressed by carrying out a number of stream gauging measurements to determine the relationship between total stream discharge and that which is conveyed by the west anabranch in which SSD's monitoring pontoon is located.

Unfortunately at the time of writing this report, SSD had not received the required on-site tributary data from ERA. As a result, reporting of the most recent solute loads from the mine site itself, and comparison with previous years, will not be able to be completed until 2012. This update will therefore focus on the overall solute loads transported by Magela Creek, with comparison between the total loads upstream and downstream of the mine.

Electrical conductivity – magnesium relationships

Relationships between electrical conductivity (EC) and magnesium (Mg) in Magela Creek have been derived by correlating Mg concentrations in grab water samples with concurrent measurements of in situ EC. Such relationships and the technical rationale for them have been reported previously for the upstream (MCUGT) and downstream (MCDW) sites on Magela Creek (Supervising Scientist 2009). See Map 2 for the locations of these sites.

The previously reported relationships between EC and Mg have been revised by adding the most recent data from the 2009–10 and the 2010–11 wet seasons. A quadratic relationship was reported previously for MCDW (Turner & Jones 2010). However, with the addition of the data from the more recent wet seasons the relationship is now better defined by a linear equation (Figure 1). This change in the relationship is due to the increased number of samples collected during high EC (and hence high Mg) events since the introduction of event-based automatic sampling, increasing the number of points in the upper end of the relationship where EC > 50 µS/cm. The relationship in Figure 1 for MCUGT is similar to that reported previously.

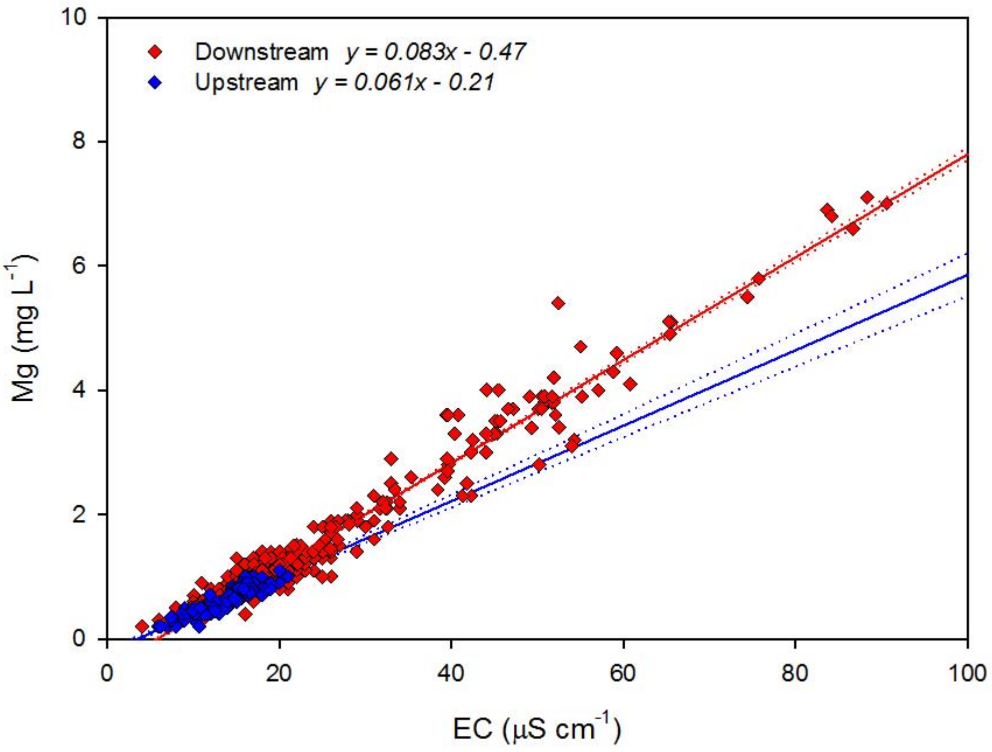


Figure 1 Best fit relationships between electrical conductivity (EC) and magnesium (Mg) concentration for the upstream (R^2 = 0.84, P<0.0001) and downsteam (R^2 = 0.96, P<0.0001) monitoring stations on Magela Creek, with the upper and lower 95% confidence limits shown

The uniform distribution of the residuals about the linear regression equation supports the use of the linear relationship for estimating Mg concentrations at the downstream site (Figure 2). The updated relationships shown in Figure 1 have been used to re-derive Mg concentration data from the continuous EC data measured at MCUGT (upstream) and MCDW (downstream) for all wet seasons between 2005–06 and 2010–11.

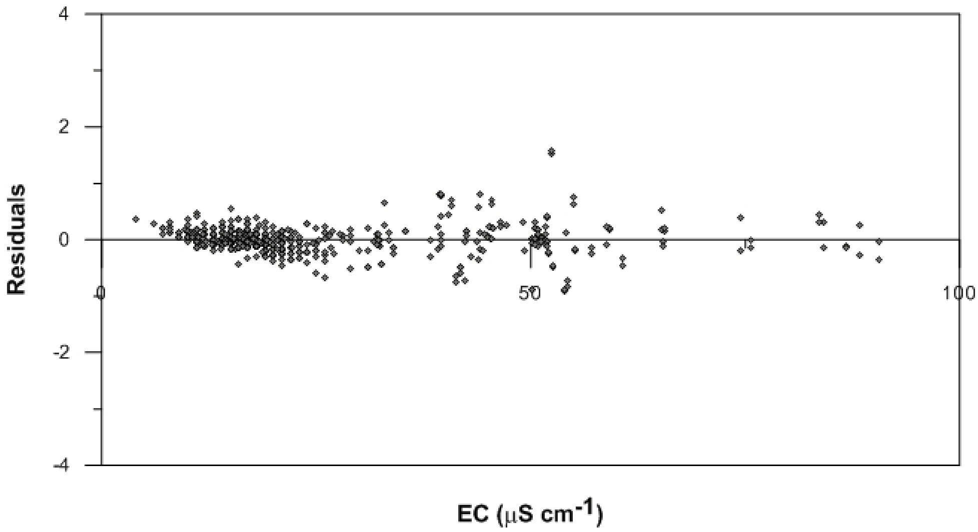


Figure 2 Residual plot for the relationship between electrical conductivity (EC) and magnesium (Mg) for the downstream site on Magela Creek. Least squares linear regression equation is *y = 0.083x – 0.47.*

Magnesium loads

Previously, Mg loads downstream of the mine have been calculated using the continuous Mg concentration data estimated at MCDW and the total flow discharge (Q) for Magela Creek measured at the G8210009 gauging station (located ~400 m upstream of MCDW) The approach is described in detail in the Supervising Scientist annual report for 2008–09 (Supervising Scientist 2009). However, this method overestimates the actual Mg load at the downstream site because it assumes that the EC measured in the western anabranch at the MCDW site is the same across the three anabranches, independent of flow conditions. This is incorrect, because the EC in the western anabranch is higher compared with the other two anabranches as a result of solutes from the minesite, which is located on the western side of Magela Creek, being preferentially conveyed down the west anabranch, especially by low flows. To more accurately calculate Mg load downstream of the minesite, the relative proportions of solutes and total stream discharge passing through each anabranch at the MCDW site at any given stream height must be determined.

The EC in each anabranch (eastern, central and western) at the cross section at G8210009 was measured during the 2010–11 wet season by ERA, using continuous monitoring stations deployed in each anabranch. The hourly mean EC values for each anabranch at the downstream site and for the Magela Creek upstream site (MCUGT) for reference, are plotted against hourly mean discharge values measured at G8210009 (Figure 3).

Figure 3 shows that the EC in the eastern anabranch is equivalent to the upstream EC under all flow conditions, with the high EC events (> 20µS/cm) being confined to the central and western anabranches. These higher EC events only occur when the total stream discharge measured at G8210009 is < 200 m^3/s which is greater than bankfull discharge (Nanson et al 1993). At higher discharges, the EC in each anabranch moves towards values that are measured at the upstream site. This is largely due to the fact that mine inputs to Magela Creek occur via Coonjimba and Georgetown creeks which become backwater affected during high flows in the main channel, effectively restricting outflow of higher EC mine-derived water from the tributaries (see Supervising Scientist 2009).

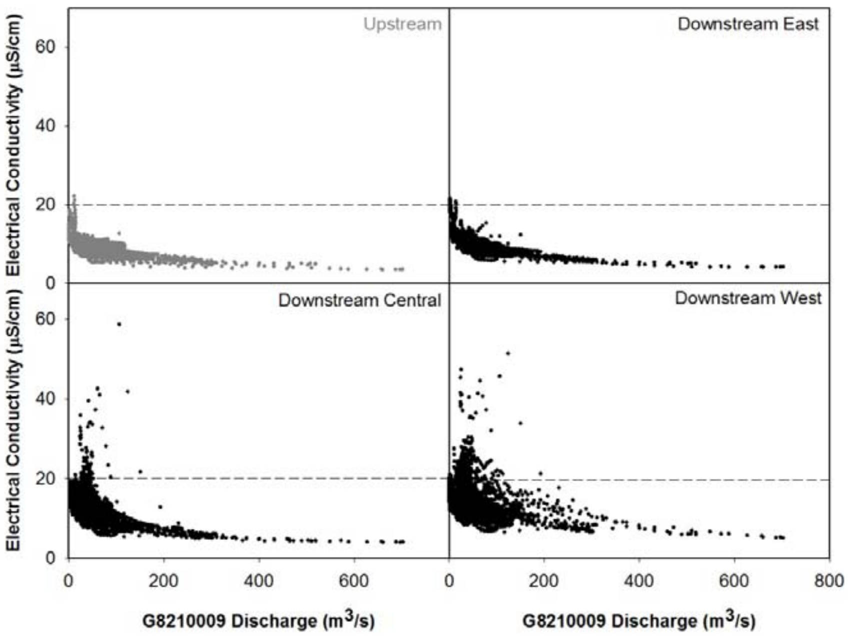


Figure 3 Plots showing mean hourly electrical conductivity for Magela Creek upstream (grey) and downstream sites (east, central and western anabranches at G821009, black) versus mean hourly discharge measured at G8210009. The dotted line indicates an EC value of 20µS/cm.

The proportion of the total stream discharge conveyed by the western anabranch at MCDW can be determined using the relationship between the discharge measured in the west anabranch alone and the total discharge measured concurrently at G8210009. These relationships for the 2008–09, 2009–10 and 2010–11 wet seasons are shown in Figures 4a, b and c, respectively. The data from the three wet seasons were combined to derive an average relationship (Figure 4d) which can be used to estimate the west anabranch discharge as a function of total flow for seasons prior to 2008–09.

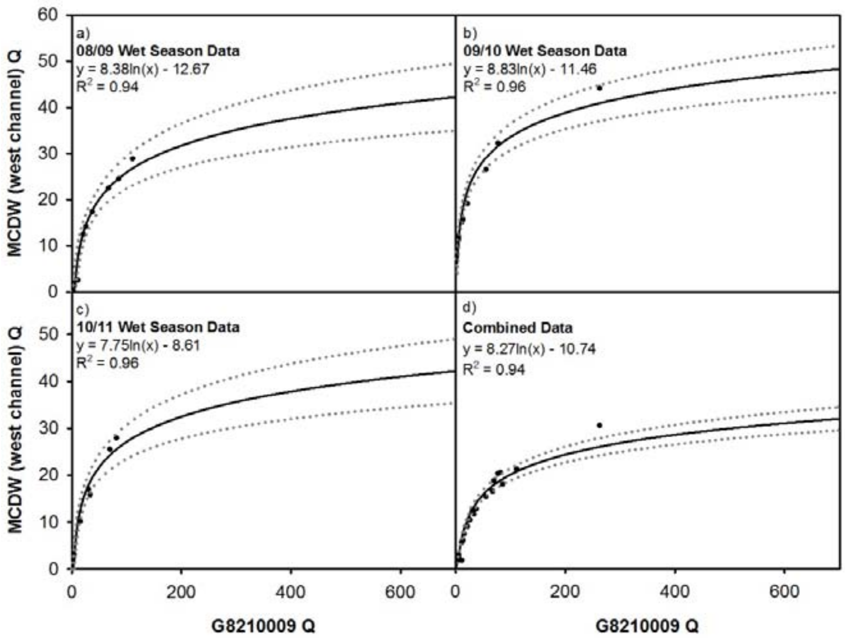


Figure 4 Discharge (Q) in m³/s measured in the western anabranch at MCDW versus total Magela Creek discharge measured at G8210009 for the 2008–09 (a), 2009–10 (b), and 2010–11 (c) wet seasons with the averages for the three seasons plotted in (d). The dashed lines are confidence limits for the fitted relationship.

The data show that as the total Magela Creek discharge increases, the proportion of the discharge conveyed by the western anabranch at MCDW decreases exponentially (reported previously in Supervising Scientist 2009). This occurs due to the steep sloping west bank of Magela Creek compared with the very low slope towards the east bank allowing the majority of overbank flow to spread to the east for up to 1 km under high flow conditions.

The Mg loads since the 2005–06 wet season have been recalculated using a new method that takes into consideration the cross channel gradient in EC. The total Mg load at the downstream site is estimated by combining the Mg load transported in the western anabranch and the Mg load transported in the central and eastern anabranches. The western anabranch Mg load was calculated using the Mg concentrations derived from the MCDW continuous EC trace and the west channel discharge estimated using the equations in Figure 4. The Mg loads in the central and eastern anabranches were calculated by using the Mg concentrations derived from the upstream MCUGT EC data together with the residual discharge (ie total Magela Creek discharge measured at G8210009 minus the western anabranch discharge). It should be noted that this method will result in a slight underestimation of the total load conveyed by the central anabranch for discharges < 200 m^3/s (see Figure 4). The newly derived loads are compared to loads calculated using the original method in Table 1.

These data suggest that over the past six wet seasons, between 30–40% of the total Mg load transported by Magela Creek has been contributed by the mine site and that this seasonal contribution has (in proportional terms) been consistent over the years. There is certainly no evidence of an increase through time in loads of Mg being exported from the mine site. The low difference value in 2008–09 was the result of a relatively low rainfall year, with reduced loads coming from both upstream, and from the mine site.

Table 1 Mg loads (t) measured in Magela Creek upstream and downstream of the Ranger mine

		Loads calculated using the old method (*overestimated*)		**Loads calculated using the new method (*slightly underestimated*)**	
Season	***Upstream***	**Downstream**	**Minesite contribution (%)**	**Downstream**	**Minesite contribution (%)**
2005–06	*184*	404	+55%	274	+33%
2006–07	*152*	531	+71%	236	+36%
2007–08	*150*	364	+59%	244	+39%
2008–09	*78*	175	+55%	111	+30%
2009-10	*131*	276	+53%	194	+33%
2010–11	*188*	398	+53%	267	+30%

The improved method for determining the downstream Mg loads in Magela Creek produced lower annual load estimates compared with the method used previously. Whilst the actual seasonal Mg load at the downstream site will fall somewhere between the loads calculated using these two methods, this will not change the conclusion that there is no evidence for an increase in annual loads coming from the mine site over the past five years of the continuous monitoring record. Additional flow gaugings are needed at flow rates greater than 250 cumecs (greater than bankfull discharge) to reduce the uncertainty in the upper regions of the regressions used to estimate the contribution of the west anabranch at MCDW to the total discharge.

Summary and future work

During the 2011 dry season, detailed cross section surveys of the channel will be carried out at both G8210009 and MCDW. These measurements will enable better characterisation of the distribution of flows between anabranches on Magela Creek under high flows. The ERA discharge and EC data for Georgetown and Coonjimba creeks have been sought. When received they will be used to independently derive the mine solute contribution to Magela Creek for each wet season over the past six years. These data will then be compared with the overall upstream/downstream differences reported in Table 1.

References

Frostick A, Turner K, Tayler K & Jones D 2011. Water chemistry monitoring program. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2009–2010*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 48–55.

Nanson GC, East TJ & Roberts RG 1993. Quaternary stratigraphy, geochronology and evolution of the Magela Creek catchment in the monsoon tropics of northern Australia. *Sedimentary Geology* 83, 277–302.

Supervising Scientist 2009. *Annual Report 2008–2009*. Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Turner K & Jones D 2009. Development of Magela Catchment area solute budget using continuous monitoring systems. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2007–2008*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 200, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 75–85.

Turner K & Jones D 2010. Surface water transport of mine-related solutes in the Magela Creek catchment using continuous monitoring techniques. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2008–2009*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 201, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 58–65.

Turner K, Moliere D, Humphrey C & Jones D 2008. Continuous monitoring of water quality in Magela Creek. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2006–2007*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 196, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 37–42.

Atmospheric radioactivity monitoring in the vicinity of Ranger and Jabiluka

C Doering, R Cahill, J Pfitzner & A Bollhöfer

Introduction

Uranium mining has the potential to release radon (a radioactive gas) and particulate-bound radionuclides to the atmosphere at levels above the natural background through ground disturbance and other activities. The inhalation of radon decay products (RDP) in air and long-lived alpha activity (LLAA) radionuclides contained in or on dust contributes to the radiation dose received by the public in the vicinity of a uranium mine.

The Ranger uranium mine (RUM) in northern Australia is a planned exposure situation in the context of current recommendations of International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) (ICRP 2007). The ICRP recommended dose limit for public exposure in planned exposure situations is 1 mSv in a year. This limit applies to the sum of doses received by a member of the public from all exposure pathways and relevant practices. The same dose limit for public exposure has been prescribed in national radiation protection recommendations and standards (ARPANSA 2002 & 2011).

In addition to dose limitation, the ICRP recommends that the level of protection should be optimised so that the likelihood of incurring exposures, the number of people exposed and the magnitude of individual doses are kept as low as reasonably achievable, taking into account economic and societal factors (ICRP 2007). The concept of dose constraint is used in the optimisation process to provide an upper bound on the annual doses that people should receive from an individual practice. For planned situations involving public exposure, the ICRP recommends that the dose constraint should be less than 1 mSv in a year and a value of no more than about 0.3 mSv in a year would be appropriate (ICRP 2007).

The main areas of habitation in the vicinity of RUM and Jabiluka are Jabiru, Jabiru East and Mudginberri. ***eriss*** undertakes atmospheric monitoring of RDP and LLAA concentrations at these locations (Figure 1) to provide independent assurance that there is no unacceptable radiation risk to the public from inhalation of radionuclides. This paper summarises the results of this monitoring.

Methods

Environmental Radon Daughter Monitors (ERDMs) acquired from Radiation Detection Systems in Adelaide have been used since 2009 for continuous monitoring of the potential alpha energy concentration (PAEC) of RDP in air. The ERDMs operate at a nominal flow rate of 0.3 l/min and draw air through a Whatman GF/C filter positioned above an alpha counter. Hourly PAEC data is logged in the internal memory of the unit, which was downloaded at approximately monthly intervals.

EcoTech MicroVol-1100 low flow-rate air samplers fitted with Whatman GF/C glass fibre filters have been used for dust collection since 2007. Filters were changed at approximately monthly intervals and analysed in ***eriss*** laboratories for total alpha activity using Daybreak 582 alpha counters. Count times were typically three to four days to ensure reasonable counting statistics. Measurement of the background alpha activity of the counting system was made prior to analysis of each filter. The background count rate was subtracted from the filter count rate to determine the net count rate, with a correction factor for counter efficiency applied to determine the alpha activity on the filter.

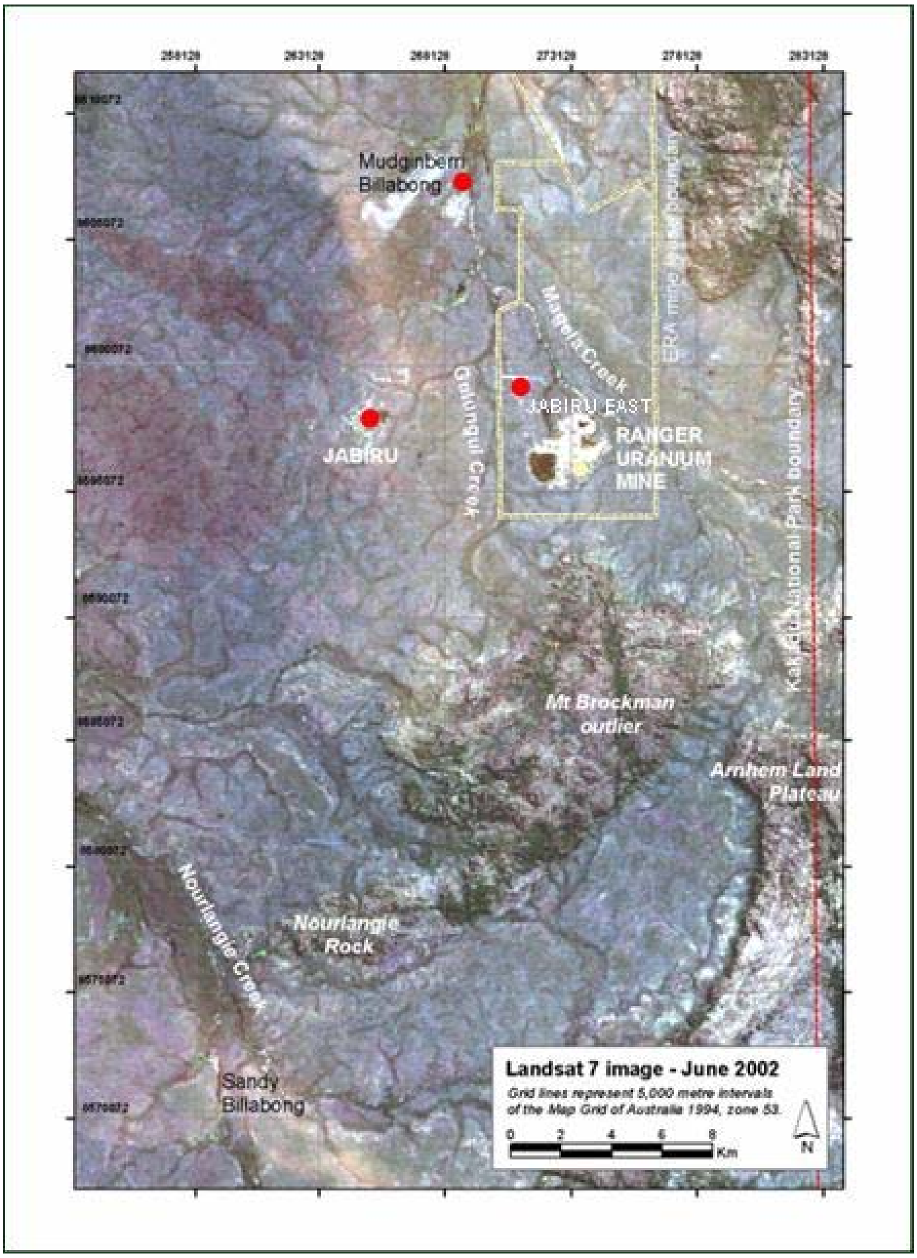


Figure 1 ***eriss*** atmospheric radioactivity monitoring sites in the vicinity of RUM

Results

RDP concentrations

Figure 2 shows ***eriss*** quarterly averaged RDP concentration data from Jabiru, Jabiru East and Mudginberri for measurements made since early 2003. The general trend in the data across the sites was for RDP concentrations to be higher in the dry season and lower in the wet season. Radon exhalation flux density from soils decreases with increasing soil moisture content (Lawrence et al 2009).

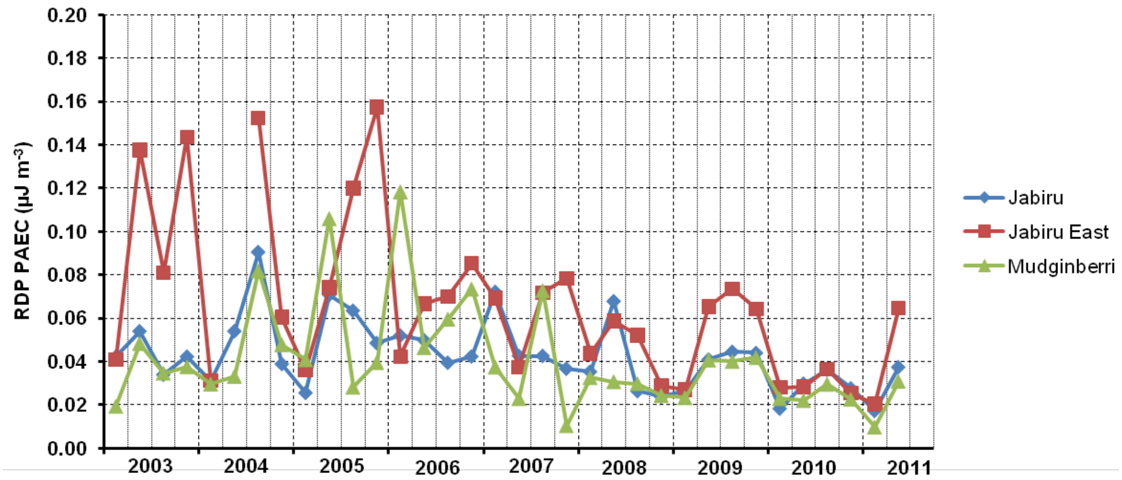


Figure 2 ***eriss*** quarterly averaged RDP concentration data from Jabiru, Jabiru East and Mudginberri for measurements made since early 2003

Two sample t-test analysis of the ***eriss*** quarterly averaged RDP concentration data was used to test for statistically significant differences (95% confidence level) in the mean values between Jabiru and Mudginberri and between Jabiru East and Mudginberri. The reason for testing both the Jabiru and Jabiru East results against the Mudginberri results is that the Mudginberri site is considered to be a background site due to its distance from the operational areas at RUM. The overall mean RDP concentrations at Jabiru, Jabiru East and Mudginberri were 0.043, 0.066 and 0.041 µJ m^{-3}, respectively. Whereas the difference in mean values between Jabiru and Mudginberri was not statistically significant ($p>0.05$), there was a statistically significant difference in the mean values between Jabiru East and Mudginberri ($p<0.05$). Measured RDP concentrations at Jabiru East are generally higher than the other two sites and show more variation due to the closer proximity of the monitoring site to the RUM pit and ore stock piles, which are the largest localised sources of radon in the area.

In 2010, the dry season average RDP concentrations at all sites showed the suppressing effect of an unusually wet year (Figure 2). In the 12-month period from July 2010 to June 2011 northern Australia experienced one of the wettest years on record. Heavy and consistent rainfall kept the soil waterlogged for extended periods which inhibited radon exhalation from the ground surface, even during the dry season.

Figure 3 shows continuous measurements of RDP concentration and daily rainfall at Mudginberri for the first quarter of 2011. In general, RDP concentrations were low when daily rainfall amount was high and vice-versa, indicating the suppressing effect of rainfall on radon exhalation from the ground surface. The influence of other factors on radon exhalation such as soil ^{226}Ra activity concentration, soil morphology and vegetation cover have been investigated previously (Lawrence et al 2009).

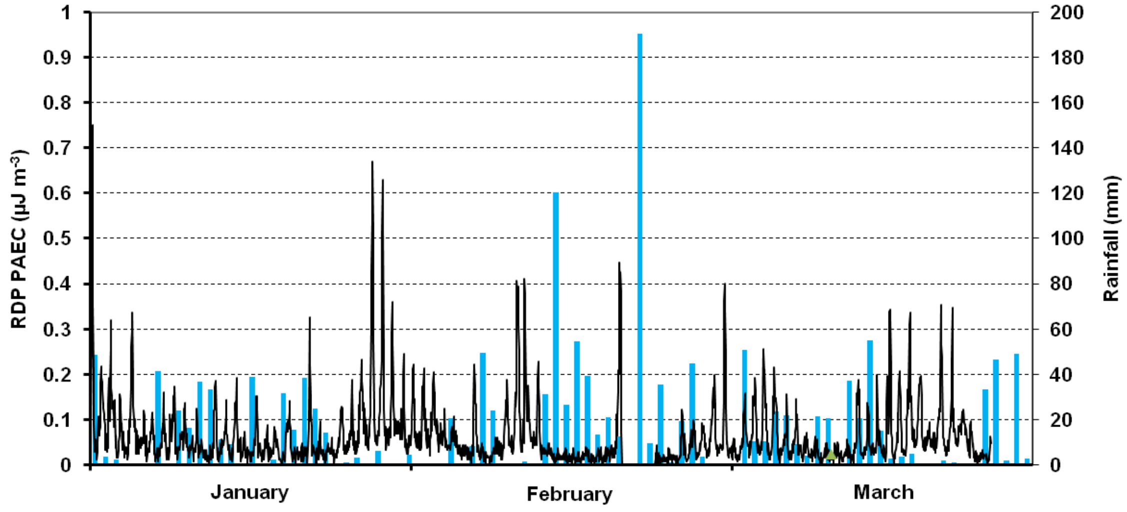


Figure 3 RDP concentration and rainfall at Mudginberri in the first quarter of 2011

Table 1 gives the annual averages of RDP concentrations measured by ***eriss*** and those measured by the RUM operator (ERA 2009, 2010, 2011) in the past three years. It also gives the total annual dose to a member of the public at Jabiru from inhalation of RDP calculated by ***eriss***.

Table 1 Annual average RDP concentrations at Jabiru, Jabiru East and Mudginberri and total annual doses to the public from RDP inhalation at Jabiru from 2008 to 2010. The values in parantheses are those reported by the RUM operator (ERA 2009; 2010; 2011).

		2008	2009	2010
RDP concentration (µJ m^{-3})	Jabiru	0.038 (0.037)	0.039 (0.066)	0.028 (0.038)
	Jabiru East	0.046 (0.033)	0.057 (0.100)	0.030 (0.040)
	Mudginberri	0.029	0.037	0.024
RDP total annual dose (mSv) at Jabiru		0.37	0.38	0.27

The total annual dose comprises both the natural background and mine-related components of the RDP dose. The calculation uses the annual average RDP concentration at Jabiru, a dose conversion factor of 0.0011 mSv per µJ hr m^{-3} and an occupancy of 8760 hours. The ***eriss*** calculated total annual dose to the public at Jabiru from RDP in 2010 was approximately 0.27 mSv. Previous work by ***eriss*** (Martin 2002) suggests that the mine-related component of the RDP dose to the public at Jabiru is probably an order of magnitude less than the total annual dose value, though this estimate of the mine-related component was for a smaller mine footprint than the present situation.

LLAA radionuclide concentrations

Figure 4 shows ***eriss*** quarterly averaged LLAA concentration data from Jabiru, Jabiru East and Mudginberri for measurements made since early 2003. Similar to the general trend in RDP concentrations, LLAA concentrations across the three sites tended to be higher in the dry season and lower in the wet season due to the higher soil moisture content in the wet season that suppresses dust generation.

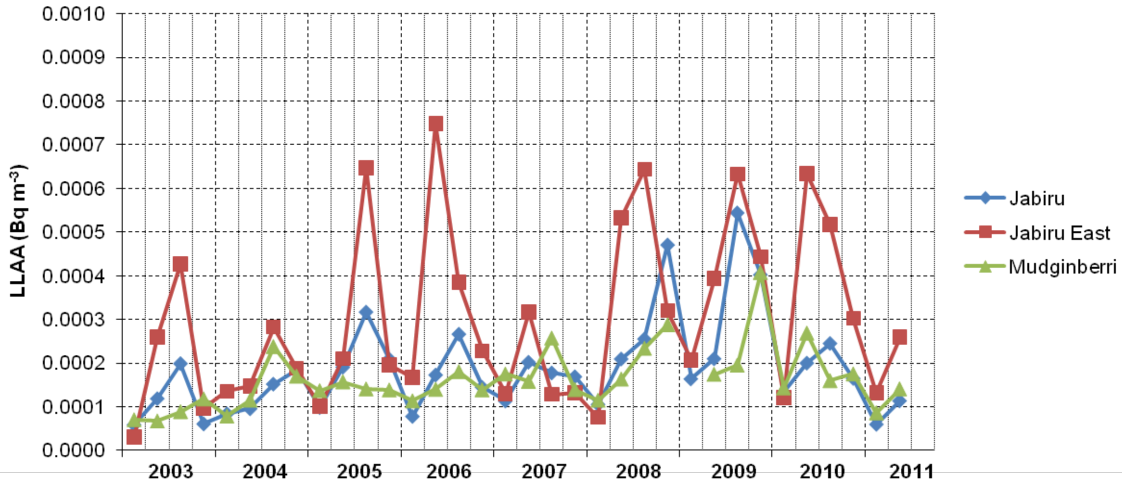


Figure 4 ***eriss*** quarterly averaged LLAA concentration data from Jabiru, Jabiru East and Mudginberri for measurements made since early 2003

Two sample t-test analysis of ***eriss*** quarterly averaged LLAA concentration data was used to test for statistically significant differences (95% confidence level) in the mean values between Jabiru and Mudginberri and between Jabiru East and Mudginberri. The overall mean LLAA concentrations at Jabiru, Jabiru East and Mudginberri were 0.00019, 0.00030 and 0.00016 Bq m^{-3}, respectively. Whereas the difference in mean values between Jabiru and Mudginberri was not statistically significant ($p>0.05$), there was a statistically significant difference in the mean values between Jabiru East and Mudginberri ($p<0.05$). Similar to the RDP results, measured LLAA concentrations at Jabiru East are generally higher than the other two sites, particularly in the dry season, and show more variation due to the closer proximity of the monitoring site to operational areas at RUM.

Table 2 gives the annual averages of LLAA radionuclide concentrations measured by ***eriss*** and those reported by the RUM operator (ERA 2009; 2010; 2011) in the past three years. It also gives the total annual dose to a member of the public at Jabiru from inhalation of LLAA radionuclides calculated by ***eriss***. The total annual dose comprises both the natural background and mine-related components of the LLAA dose. The calculation uses the annual average LLAA concentration at Jabiru, a dose conversion factor of 0.0057 mSv per alpha decays per second (Zapantis 2001) and a breathing rate of 7300 m^3 per year for adults (UNSCEAR 2000). The ***eriss*** calculated total annual dose to the public at Jabiru from LLAA radionuclides in 2010 was approximately 8 µSv. However, only a small fraction of that dose is considered to be mine-related (Bollhöfer et al 2006).

Table 2 Annual average LLAA radionuclide concentrations at Jabiru, Jabiru East and Mudginberri and total annual dose to a member of the public at Jabiru from inhalation of LLAA radionuclides from 2008 to 2010. The values in parantheses are those reported by the RUM operator (ERA 2009; 2010; 2011).

		2008	2009	2010
LLAA concentration (Bq m^{-3})	Jabiru	0.00026 (0.00014)	0.00033 (0.00019)	0.00019 (0.00010)
	Jabiru East	0.00039 (0.00073)	0.00042 (0.00099)	0.00039 (0.00066)
	Mudginberri	0.00020	0.00026[a]	0.00019
LLAA total annual dose at Jabiru (mSv)		0.011	0.014	0.008

[a]Data for first quarter 2009 not available for annual average calculation due to equipment malfunction

Conclusions

The mine-related inhalation dose to the public at Jabiru from RDP and LLAA is likely to be a few tens of micro Sieverts (µSv) per year. In the context of recommended dose limits and dose constraints for planned exposure situations, this level of dose does not represent an unacceptable radiation risk to the public. Nevertheless, atmospheric radioactivity monitoring of RDP and LLAA should continue over the operational life of the RUM and afterwards to provide the evidence base needed to reassure the public that radiation risks via the inhalation pathway remain low.

References

ARPANSA 2002. *Recommendations for limiting exposure to ionizing radiation (1995) and national standard for limiting occupational exposure to ionizing radiation*. Radiation Protection Series No. 1, republished March 2002, Australian Radiation Protection and Nuclear Safety Agency.

ARPANSA 2011. *National directory for radiation protection*. Radiation Protection Series No. 6, republished July 2011 including amendments 1–5, Australian Radiation Protection and Nuclear Safety Agency.

Bollhöfer A, Honeybun R, Rosman KJR & Martin P 2006. The lead isotopic composition of dust in the vicinity of a uranium mine in northern Australia and its use for radiation dose assessment. *Science of the Total Environment* 366, 579–589.

ERA 2009. Radiation protection and atmospheric monitoring program report for the year ending 31 December 2008. RSRP-0903-01, Energy Resources of Australia Ltd.

ERA 2010. Radiation protection and atmospheric monitoring program report for the year ending 31 December 2009. RSRP-1003-02, Energy Resources of Australia Ltd.

ERA 2011. Radiation protection and atmospheric monitoring program report for the year ending 31 December 2010. RSRP-1103-02, Energy Resources of Australia Ltd.

ICRP 2007. *The 2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection*. ICRP Publication 103. Annals of the ICRP 37 (2–4).

Lawrence CE, Akber RA, Bollhöfer A and Martin P 2009. Radon-222 exhalation from open ground on and around a uranium mine in the wet-dry tropics. *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity* 100, 1–8.

Martin P 2002. Development of a moving-grid dispersion model for radon and radon progeny. In *Environmental Research Institute of the Supervising Scientist research summary 1995–2000*. eds Rovis-Hermann J, Evans KG, Webb AL & Pidgeon RWJ, Supervising Scientist Report 166, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 13–17.

UNSCEAR 2000. *Source and effects of ionising radiation*, vol 1–2. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. United Nations, New York.

Zapantis A 2001. Derivation of the dose conversion factor for the inhalation of uranium ore dust considering the effects of radon loss. *Radiation Protection in Australasia* 18, 35–41.

Results of the stream monitoring program in Magela Creek and Gulungul Creek catchments, 2010–11

C Humphrey, A Bollhöfer & D Jones

Progress under this KKN for the stream monitoring program in the Magela Creek and Gulungul Creek catchments is reported by way of (i) results of the routine monitoring program conducted for the 2010–11 period, and (ii) monitoring support tasks for the same period, including research and development, reviews and reporting. The latter tasks are reported separately (ARRTC paper KKN 1.3.1 Ranger stream monitoring research).

Since 2001, routine water quality monitoring and ecotoxicity programs have been deployed by the SSD for environmental assessment of aquatic ecosystems in the ARR. The objective of this work has been to provide independent assurance that the aquatic environment remains protected from current and past mining-associated activities in the region. The monitoring program incorporates chemical, physical and biological components.

The techniques and 'indicators' used in the monitoring program satisfy two important needs of environmental protection: (i) the early detection of potential significant effects to avoid ecologically important impacts; and (ii) information on the ecological importance of any likely impact (biodiversity assessment). Monitoring techniques adopted by the SSD that meet these requirements are:

(i) Early detection of short or longer-term changes

- *Water physico-chemistry*:
  - Continuous monitoring: through the use of multi-probe loggers, continuous measurement of pH, electrical conductivity (EC), turbidity and temperature in Magela Creek, and EC, turbidity and termperature in Gulungul Creek;
  - Event-based automatic sampling: The downstream monitoring sites in both Magela and Gulungul Creeks are equipped with auto-samplers, programmed to collect a 1 L water sample in response to the occurrence of pre-specified EC or turbidity conditions. The samples are analysed for total concentrations of uranium, magnesium, calcium, manganese and sulphate.
  - Ongoing quality control sampling: Routine site visits for spot *in situ* measurement of pH, EC, turbidity and temperature (fortnightly), periodic grab sampling for measurement of uranium, magnesium, calcium, manganese and sulfate (monthly) and radium (samples collected fortnightly but combined to make monthly composites).
- *Toxicity monitoring* of reproduction in freshwater snails (four-day tests conducted *in situ*, at fortnightly intervals);
- *Bioaccumulation* – concentrations of chemicals (including radionuclides) in the tissues of freshwater mussels in Mudginberri Billabong to detect far-field effects including those arising from any potential accumulation of mine-derived contaminants in sediments (mussels sampled every late-dry season).

(ii) Assessment of changes in biodiversity

- *Benthic macroinvertebrate communities* at stream sites (sampled at end of each wet season);
- *Fish communities in billabongs* (sampled at the end of each wet season).

In accordance with the concepts of best practice and optimisation, the routine monitoring program has evolved through time as technologies (eg continuous physicochemical monitoring using datasondes and telemetry) have evolved, and improved methodologies for biological assessment (eg in situ monitoring using snails) have been developed under the SSD research program.

The results from the stream chemical and biological monitoring program for 2010–11 are summarised below.

Chemical and physical monitoring of Magela Creek

A Frostick, K Turner, L Curtis, S Fagan, L Chandler & WD Erskine

Introduction

During 2010–11, SSD modified its routine wet season monitoring program by replacing weekly grab sampling and analysis of dissolved constituents,with continuous monitoring of stream height, electrical conductivity (EC), turbidity, pH and water temperature coupled with event-based automatic water sampling and analysis of total constituents as the primary water quality monitoring method (Turner 2009, Turner & Jones 2010, Frostick et al 2011). This change substantially enhanced SSD's ability to independently detect changes in water quality through time. In addition to continuous monitoring, manual grab samples were taken every two weeks from Magela Creek for radium analysis. Map 2 shows the location of the upstream and downstream monitoring sites and key Ranger Mine features.

Implications of event-based sampling

Analysis of event-based samples for total metal concentrations (dissolved metals plus those weakly bound to suspended particulate matter) contrasts with the previous weekly grab sample program where all samples were filtered in the field immediately after collection, and analysed for filterable (dissolved) metals only. The event-based samples will experience a variable period of standing (mostly less than 24 hours) before they are collected and processed in the laboratory. By analysing the total metal concentration as distinct from dissolved metal concentration, the proportion of dissolved metals that would typically become 'lost' due to adsorption to the surface of particulate matter during the standing period, will be determined.

Over two wet seasons (2008–09 and 2009–10), the SSD analysed event-based water samples collected over a range of EC and turbidity values for both the total (dissolved metals as well as those weakly bound to suspended particulate matter) and filterable (dissolved metals only) metal concentrations. The results showed that concentrations of magnesium and sulfate were predominantly associated with the dissolved fraction, which is consistent with their chemically non-reactive nature. For uranium, approximately 30% was associated with the particulate fraction and approximately 70% with the dissolved fraction. During the 2010-11 wet season, grab samples were collected and analysed for dissolved and total concentrations of key analytes (Table 1). The results were compared to assess the percentage of each analyte that was present in dissolved form and these results are in close agreement with the results from the 2008–09 and 2009–10 wet season (Frostick et al 2011). Consequently, from the comparisons carried out between dissolved and total analyses it is possible to infer the approximate values for dissolved concentrations using the total concentration data.

Summary of wet season water quality

From early November 2010 until mid December, discharge in Magela Creek was intermittent with a peak of 3.4 cumecs on 29 November 2010. During this period the probes at the Magela Creek upstream station (MCUGT) were periodically out of the water resulting in no data for the period between 11 and 24 November 2010. The probes at the Magela Creek downstream station (MCDW) were inundated for the whole of this period but were frequently in stagnant water resulting in a stepped response in EC to individual flushing events (Figure 1).

Table 1 Average percentage of total Mg, SO_4 and U concentration that was present in dissolved form in samples collected from the upstream and downstream monitoring sites at Magela and Gulungul Creeks during the 2010–11 wet season. The standard deviation is shown in brackets.

Site	Percentage of total concentration in dissolved (<0.45 µm filtered) form		
	Mg	**SO_4**	**U**
MCUGT (*n* = 7)	100 (± 8)	93 (± 37)	70 (± 24)
MCDW (*n* = 7)	96 (± 9)	92 (± 12)	74 (± 20)
GCUS (*n* = 5)	96 (± 6)	85 (± 27)	80 (± 6)
GCDS (*n* = 5)	97 (± 4)	95 (± 7)	64 (± 17)

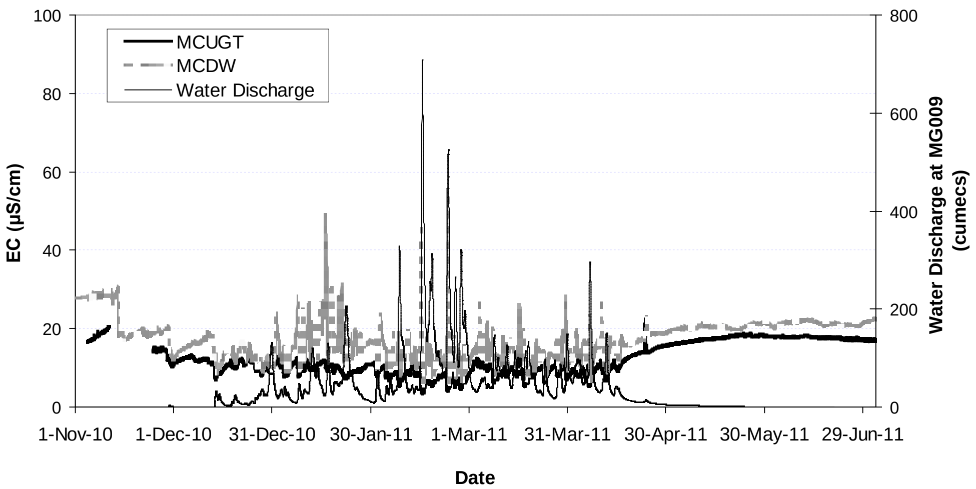


Figure 1 Electrical conductivity and discharge at the upstream (MCUGT) and downstream (MCDW) sites on Magela Creek between November 2010 and July 2011

Discharge remained very low until mid-December 2010 when it increased due to rainfall events, which resulted in several peaks in turbidity at both upstream and downstream stations (Figure 2) typical of first flush conditions. During December 2010, EC remained < 20 µS/cm at both monitoring stations, except for a small peak of 23.3 µS/cm at MCDW on 31 December 2010. Several more small EC peaks were recorded during early January 2011, but these were all below the statistically derived EC guideline value for grab samples.

On 15–16 January, EC peaked at 50 µS/cm during a 12 hour event, with EC remaining above the guideline of 43 µS/cm for 2.5 hours. Uranium concentrations in automatic samples collected during this event remained below 0.3 µg/L, less than 5% of the 6.0 µg/L uranium limit (Figure 3). Manganese peaked at 19.3 µg/L during the beginning of this event (Figure 4), which lies within the historic grab sample range for this site (2.08–48.1 µg/L), and is below the guideline of 26 µg/L. Magnesium and sulfate concentrations closely followed the EC continuous monitoring peak with concentrations peaking at 3.4 mg/L and 12.6 mg/L, respectively. These concentrations are slightly higher by no more 0.5mg/L than the maximum concentrations previously recorded during the grab sample monitoring program at this site. EC levels were stable at the upstream monitoring site through late January and early February, and showed some minor fluctuations at MCDW with a maximum EC of around 30 µS/cm.

On 13–14 February, EC peaked at 46 µS/cm during a 14 hour period with EC remaining above the guideline of 43 µS/cm for 1.7 hours. Two samples were collected by autosampler, which contained uranium and manganese concentrations of up to 0.498 µg/L and 26.3 µg/L, respectively. Concentrations of magnesium (3.4 mg/L) and sulfate (11.8 mg/L) closely follow EC (Figures 5 & 6). As EC declined on 14 February before a discharge peak in Magela Creek of 709 cumecs there was a turbidity peak of 42 NTU at MCDW (Figure 2).

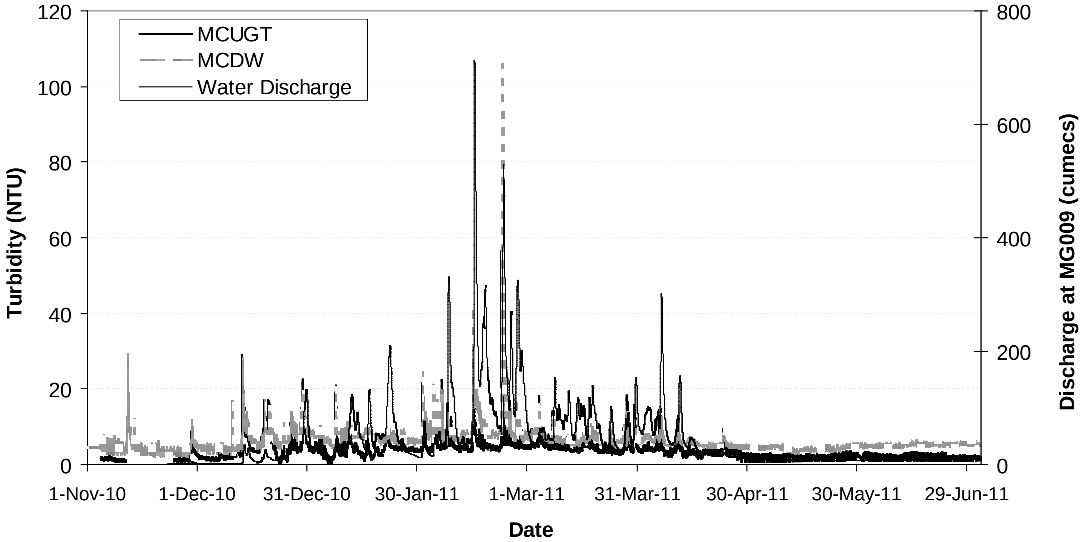


Figure 2 Turbidity and discharge at the upstream (MCUGT) and downstream (MCDW) sites on Magela Creek between November 2010 and July 2011

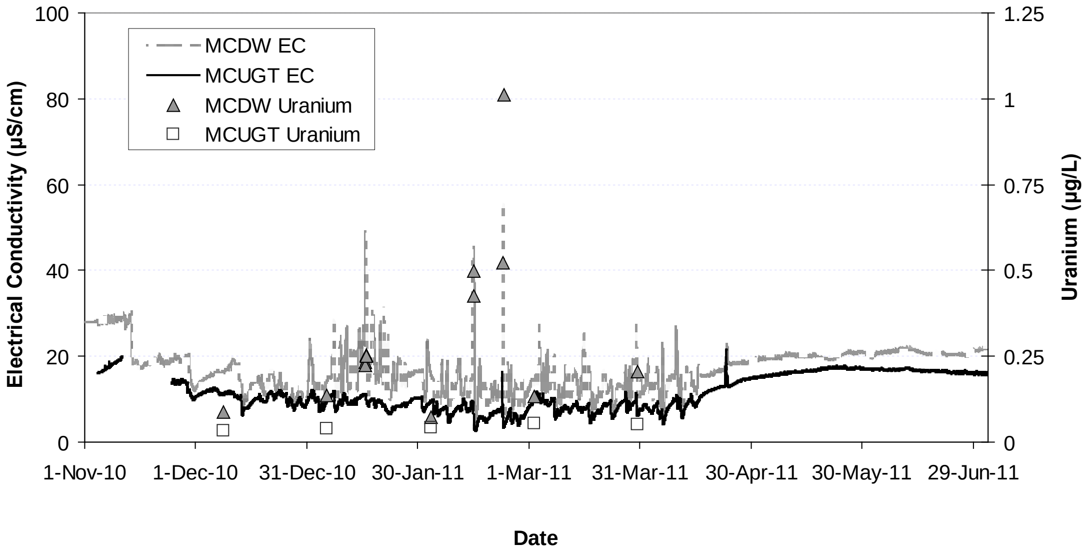


Figure 3 Electrical conductivity and total uranium concentrations at the upstream (MCUGT) and downstream (MCDW) sites on Magela Creek between November 2010 and July 2011

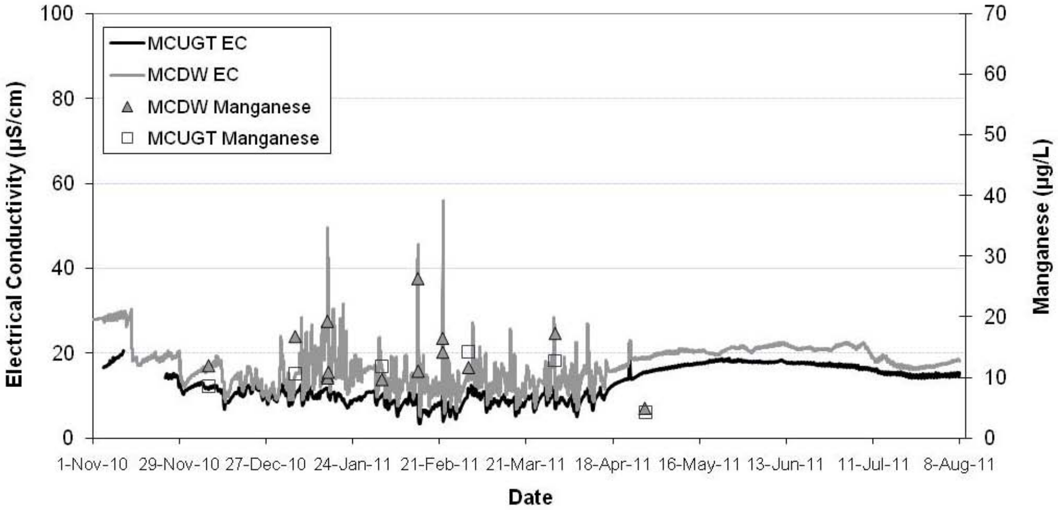


Figure 4 Electrical conductivity and total manganese concentrations at the upstream (MCUGT) and downstream (MCDW) sites on Magela Creek between November 2010 and July 2011

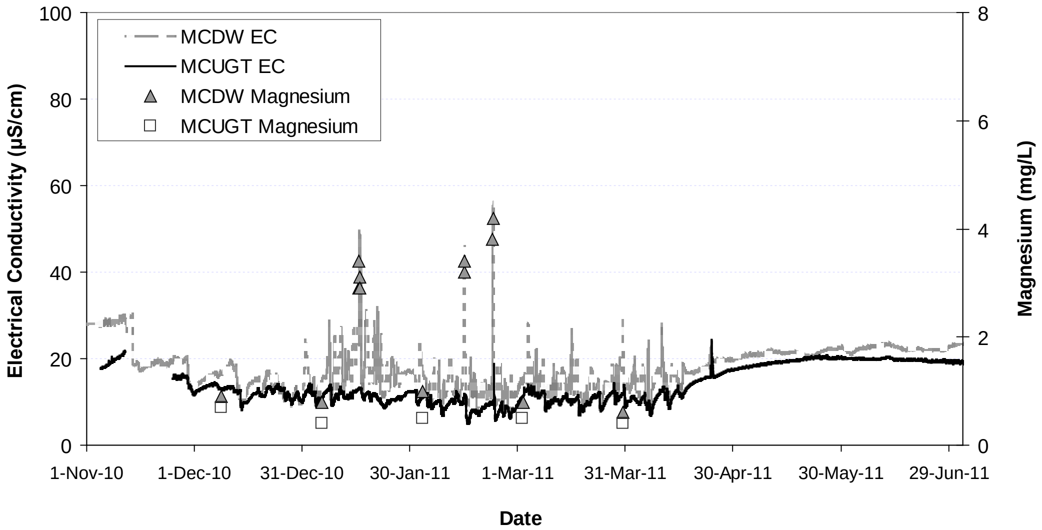


Figure 5 Electrical conductivity and total magnesium concentrations at the upstream (MCUGT) and downstream (MCDW) sites on Magela Creek between November 2010 and July 2011.

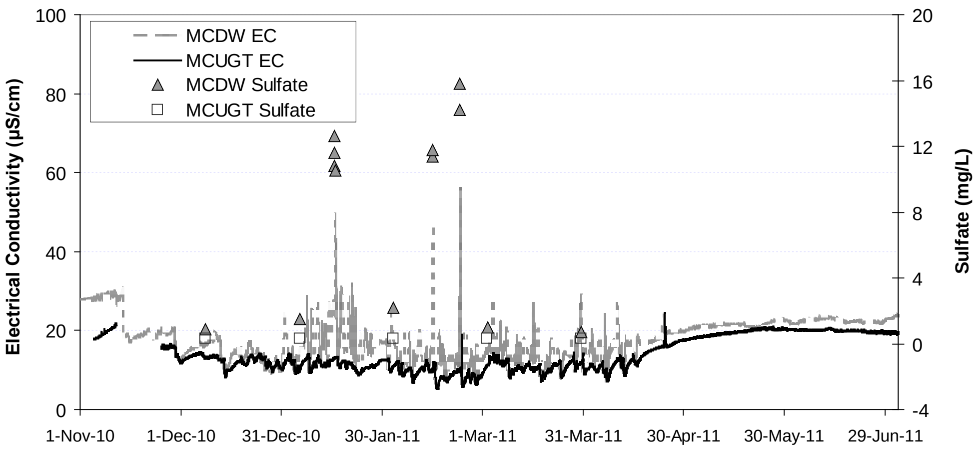


Figure 6 Electrical conductivity and total sulfate concentrations at the upstream (MCUGT) and downstream (MCDW) sites on Magela Creek between November 2010 and July 2011

On 22 February, EC at MCDW peaked at 57 µS/cm during a 4 hour event with EC remaining above the guideline of 43 µS/cm for 1.75 hours. Two autosamples were triggered, which contained uranium and manganese concentrations up to 1.01 µg/L and 16.5 µg/L, respectively. This would equate to a filtered uranium value of between 0.6–0.8 µg/L, given that approximately 70% of the total concentration appears to be present in dissolved form (Table 1). While there is a level of uncertainty surrounding this estimate the total concentration of U is well below the the limit of 6 µg/L. Concentrations of the major ions magnesium and sulfate were 4.2 mg/L and 15.8 mg/L, respectively.

As EC decreased at MCDW due to an increase in flow, there was a peak in turbidity. The turbidity peak occurred following a 190 mm rainfall event and was caused by surface runoff from areas both on and off the mine site.

Water levels decreased during March, with EC and turbidity being relatively stable. This continued through April with EC remaining below 30 µS/cm. A brief increase in flow was noted on 6 April in response to a 22 mm rainfall event. Another local rainfall event on 23 April caused minor peaks in EC and turbidity at both monitoring sites.
SSD completed an investigation into a low magnitude EC spike recorded at the upstream site in the early hours of 22 February 2011 (Figure 7), which was not detected at the ERA site further upstream (data not shown). Such an occurrence had not been observed before and it was important to investigate the source of the EC in the context of the robustness of our upstream reference site and the integrity of the data collected.

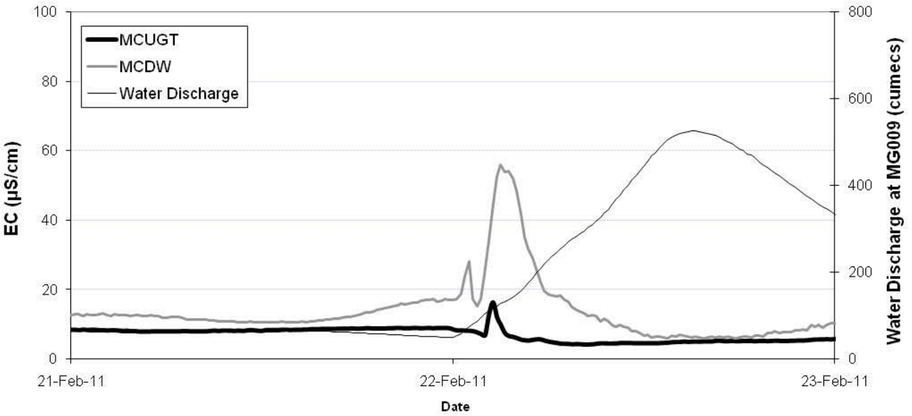


Figure 7 Magela Creek continuous monitoring data at the upstream (MCUGT) and downstream (MCDW) sites for the period 21–23 February 2011

A field inspection showed that discharge from Georgetown Billabong had overtopped the sand-bar separating the billabong and Magela Creek, thereby causing an elevated EC response at the upstream monitoring station. This was generated by an unusual localised high intensity rainfall event which delivered approximately 170 mm in just over 2 hours. This caused a rapid increase in discharge from the Georgetown Creek catchment before the water level rose in Magela Creek. Overbank flows from Georgetown Billabong reached the Magela central anabranch.

Given that such incidents are very rare, and their occurrence readily identified, SSD does not consider relocation of the upstream monitoring station to be warranted. The ability of the upstream monitoring site to detect these types of unusual events is considered to be advantageous and should assist with future interpretations of extreme conditions in Magela Creek.

Recessional flow conditions commenced in Magela Creek in late April. These conditions are typified by a falling hydrograph, with EC stabilising and then rising slowly as groundwater input becomes the dominant source of flow. Continuous monitoring was maintained until cease-to-flow was agreed by stakeholders on 15 August 2010.

Overall, the water quality measured in Magela Creek for the 2010–11 wet season was comparable to previous wet seasons (Figure 8).

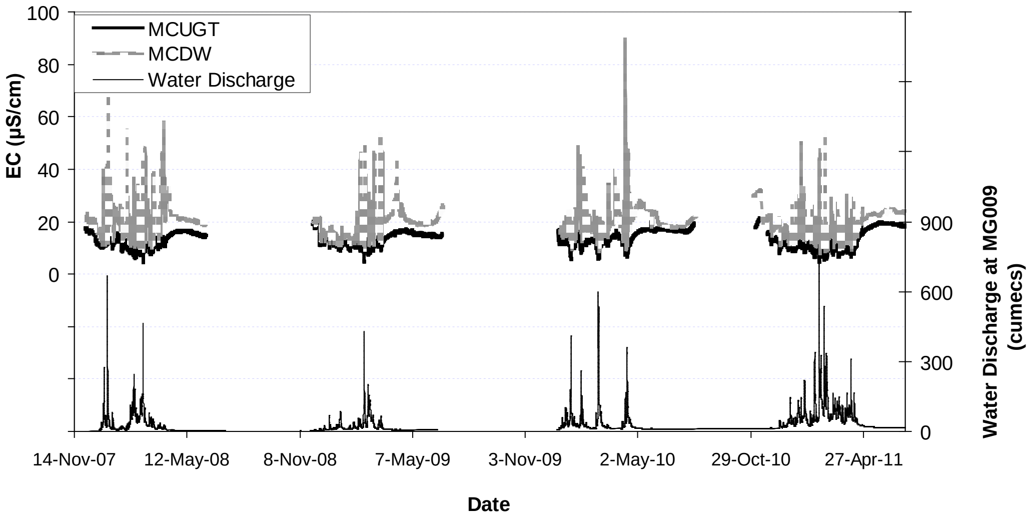


Figure 8 Electrical conductivity measurements at the upstream (MCUGT) and downstream (MCDW) sites and discharge (lower trace) in Magela Creek between December 2007 and July 2011 (this chart uses 1 hour mean values)

References

Frostick A, Turner K, Tayler K & Jones D 2011. Water chemistry monitoring program. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2009–2010*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 48–55.

Turner K 2009. Continuous monitoring of water quality in Magela Creek. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2007–2008*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 200, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 71–74.

Turner K & Jones D 2010. Surface water transport of mine-related solutes in the Magela Creek catchment using continuous monitoring techniques. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2008–2009*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 201, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 58–65.

Chemical and physical monitoring of Gulungul Creek

A Frostick, K Turner, L Curtis & WD Erskine

Flow was first observed at the Gulungul Creek downstream monitoring station (GCDS) on 14 December 2010. Continuous monitoring commenced on 15 December 2010 because water depths were sufficient for deployment of the monitoring probes. Water levels gradually increased due to successive rainfall events, which resulted in peaks in turbidity at both monitoring stations during late December 2010 and early January 2011.

Electrical conductivity (EC) increased from the end of December and peaked at the upstream (GCUS) and GCDS monitoring stations at 27.7 µS/cm on 4 and 5 January 2011, respectively. EC peaks were recorded at both the upstream and downstream sites between 7 and 11 January 2011 (see insert in Figure 1). However, the magnitude of the EC increase was much greater at GCDS. Continuous monitoring data from SSD's Gulungul Creek G8210012 station (not shown) indicates the source of the increased EC lies between G8210012 and GCDS.

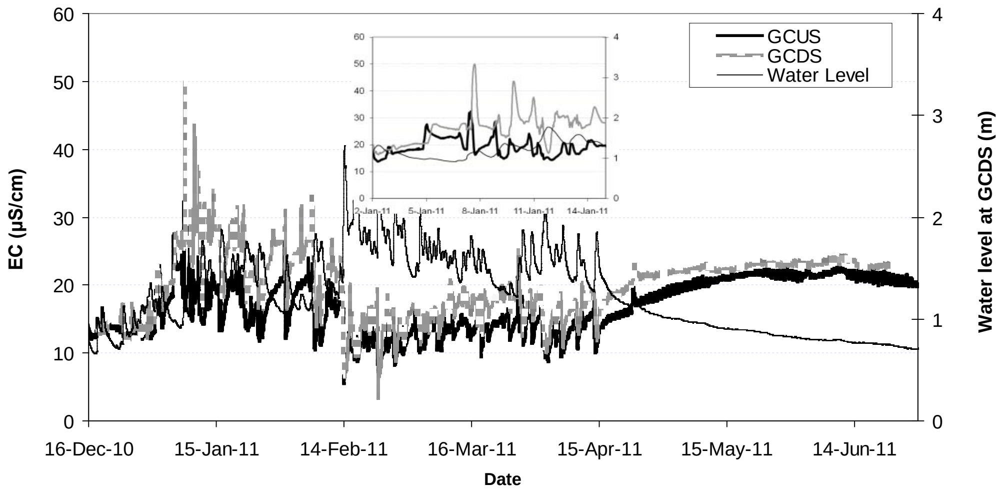


Figure 1 Electrical conductivity at the upstream (GCUS) and downstream (GCDS) sites and water level on Gulungul Creek between December 2010 and July 2011

Uranium concentrations from samples collected by the autosampler at GCDS during these EC events remained below 0.6 µg/L, one order of magnitude less than the 6.0 µg/L uranium limit for Magela Creek (Figure 2). Manganese concentration peaked at 17.8 µg/L (Figure 3), which lies within the historic grab sample range for this site (0.68–18.1 µg/L). Magnesium and sulfate concentrations closely followed the EC continuous monitoring peak (Figures 4 & 5). Investigations by ERA suggest the source of the increased EC is salts leached from the fresh rock used in recent Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) wall raises. Recent improvements that have been made to the water management system around the base of the TSF mean that water shed from the western and southern walls of the TSF is now being contained in constructed ponds and pumped back to the pond water system.

A rise in EC levels at both monitoring sites occurred in late January and early February as water levels decreased. Turbidity peaks which occurred at the upstream site on 15 and 24 January

2011 were also observed at the downstream site but at a much lower magnitude. On 14 February, there was a turbidity peak of 84 NTU at GCUS before a peak in water level due to heavy rainfall (Figure 6). At GCDS, the turbidity remained relatively low, peaking at 15 NTU. During this time EC decreased at both monitoring points to <10 µS/cm. During late February and March EC gradually increased as discharge decreased.

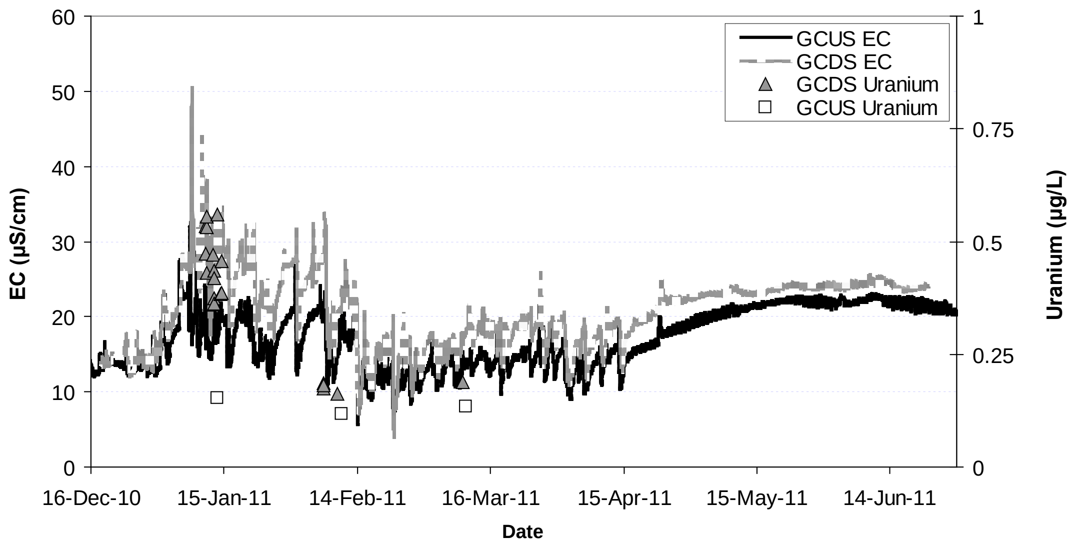


Figure 2 Electrical conductivity and total uranium concentrations at the upstream (GCUS) and downstream (GCDS) sites on Gulungul Creek between December 2010 and July 2011.

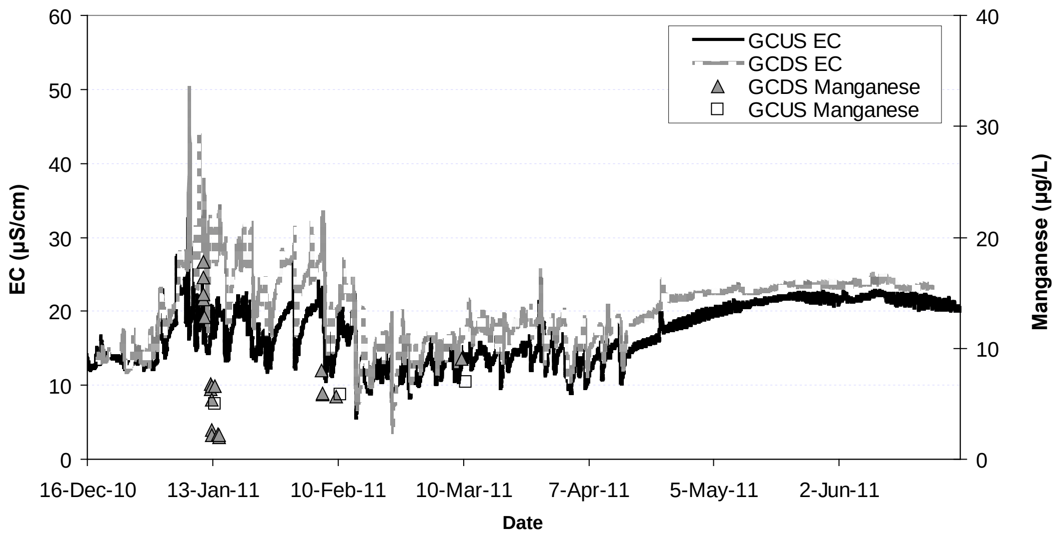


Figure 3 Electrical conductivity and total manganese concentrations at the upstream (GCUS) and downstream (GCDS) sites on Gulungul Creek between December 2010 and July 2011.

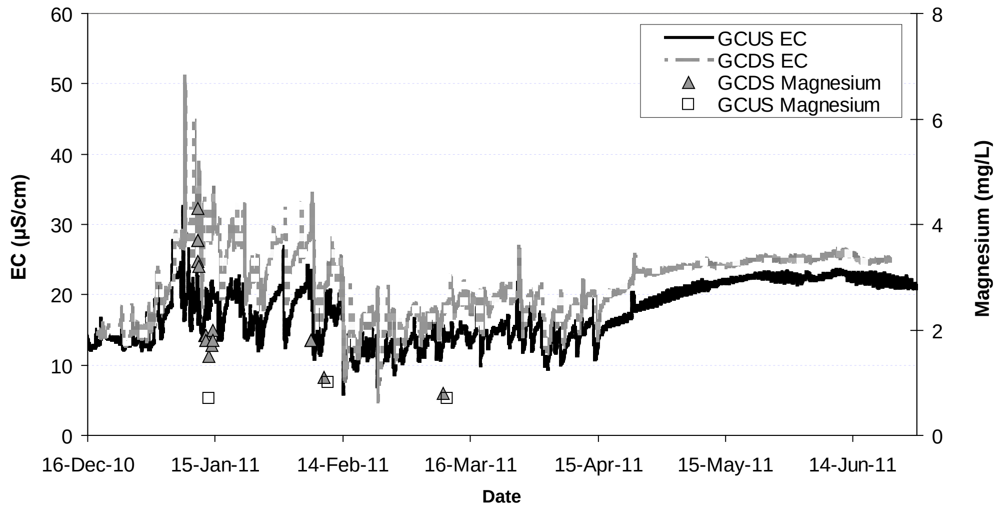


Figure 4 Electrical conductivity and total magnesium concentrations at the upstream (GCUS) and downstream (GCDS) sites on Gulungul Creek between December 2010 and July 2011.

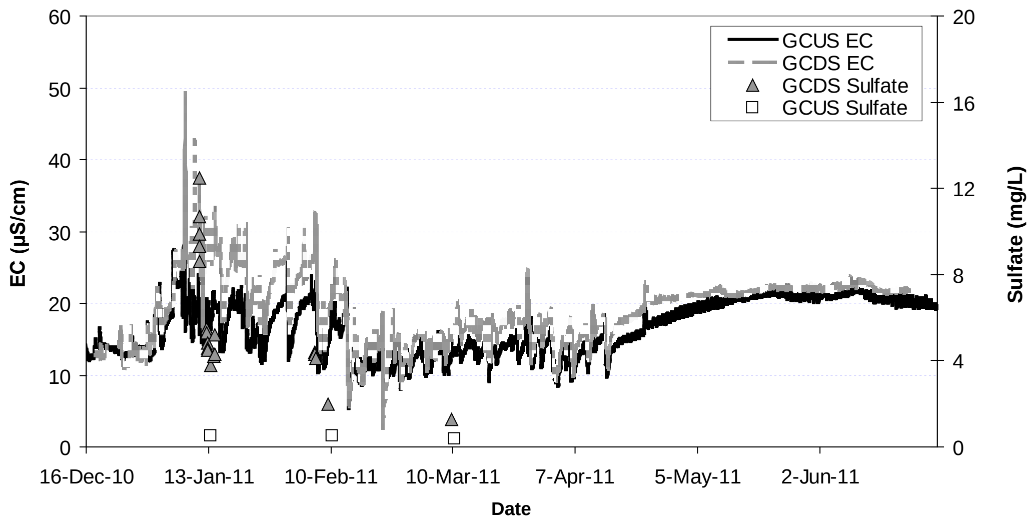


Figure 5 Electrical conductivity and total sulfate concentrations at the upstream (GCUS) and downstream (GCDS) sites on Gulungul Creek between December 2010 and July 2011

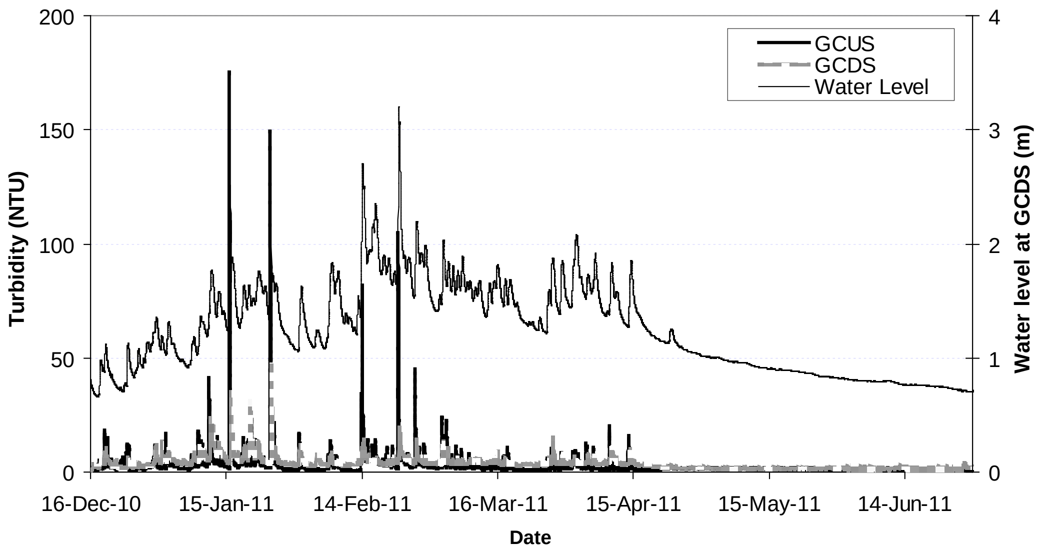


Figure 6 Turbidity at the upstream (GCUS) and downstream (GCDS) sites and water level on Gulungul Creek between December 2010 and July 2011

During early April, EC at GCDS remained comparable with the upstream site at less than 20 µS/cm. Turbidity also remained relatively low and stable. A local rainfall event on 23 April caused minor peaks in EC and turbidity at both monitoring sites.

Recessional flow conditions commenced on Gulungul Creek in late April. These conditions are typified by a falling hydrograph with EC stabilising and then rising slowly as groundwater input becomes the dominant source of flow. Monitoring ceased in Gulungul Creek in the week of the 22 June because the sensors were exposed.

Overall, the water quality measured in Gulungul Creek for the 2010–11 wet season (Figure 7) was comparable with results from previous wet seasons (Frostick et al 2011).

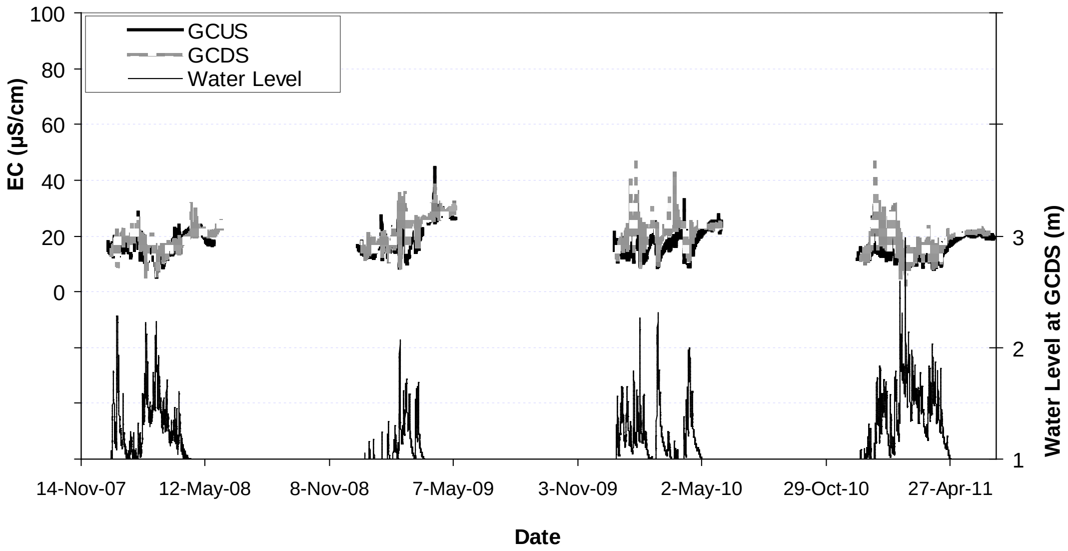


Figure 7 Electrical conductivity measurements at the upstream (GCUS) and downstream (GCDS) sites and discharge (lower trace) on Gulungul Creek between December 2007 and July 2011 (this chart uses 1 hour mean values)

References

Frostick A, Turner K, Tayler K & Jones D 2011. Water chemistry monitoring program. In ***eriss** research summary 2009–2010*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 48–55.

Surface water radiological monitoring in the vicinity of Ranger and Jabiluka

P Medley, F Evans & A Bollhöfer

Introduction

Surface water samples in the vicinity of the Ranger project area are routinely collected and measured for their radium-226 (^{226}Ra) activity concentrations to check for any significant increase in ^{226}Ra levels downstream of the impacted areas. This is due to the potential risk of increased exposure to radiation via the biophysical pathway due to mining activities. Mussels, in particular, bioaccumulate ^{226}Ra, which may then be incorporated into the human body upon consumption (Martin et al 1998, Bollhöfer et al 2011). Water samples are collected weekly in Magela Creek (Ranger) from both upstream and downstream sites. Samples are not collected during periods of no contiguous surface water flow (ie during the dry season). Water samples have also been collected monthly from the Ngarradj Creek (Jabiluka) downstream site, but sampling has now ceased with the last samples collected in the 2008–09 wet season. Jabiluka has been in long-term care and maintenance since 2003 and sufficient baseline data have been accrued.

Measuring the activity concentrations of ^{226}Ra does not by itself identify the source of radium in the environment. However, the activity concentration ratio of ^{226}Ra and ^{228}Ra can potentially be used as a signature to pinpoint the source of radium (Bollhöfer & Martin 2003, Medley et al 2011). This is the case since ^{226}Ra is a member of the ^{238}U decay series while ^{228}Ra comes from the decay of thorium-232 (^{232}Th). Consequently, increases in the ^{226}Ra/^{228}Ra activity concentration ratios could imply that relatively more radium is derived from a uraniferous (uranium rich) source, such as a uranium mine or ore body, although differences in this ratio also exist between clays and natural sands, with sands exhibiting relatively low ^{226}Ra/^{228}Ra activity concentration ratios (Bollhöfer & Martin 2003).

The differences in ^{226}Ra/^{228}Ra activity concentration ratios between upstream and downstream sites in Magela Ck can potentially also be used to indicate the proportion of ^{226}Ra at the downstream site that is coming from the Ranger mine. This will be especially important in the event that elevated downstream levels are detected. Some results from ^{228}Ra determination in Magela Creek samples collected during March to July 2007, including ^{226}Ra/^{228}Ra activity concentration ratios, are presented here. Further analysis is being undertaken on remaining samples.

Methods

Prior to the 2006–07 wet season, weekly samples obtained from Magela Creek were combined to provide monthly averages. From the 2006–2007 wet season to the 2009–2010, wet season the weekly samples collected from Magela Creek have been increased in size from 1 L to 5 L. This was done to improve the detection capability and to enable higher precision in measurement of ^{228}Ra on four combined weekly samples (20L) giving a monthly average. Collection of the higher volume samples was discontinued for the 2010–2011 wet season and 1 L samples were collected fortnightly from Magela Creek and combined to provide the monthly averages. The 4 year collection period from the 2006–2007 wet season to the 2009–

2010 wet season is considered sufficient to produce a baseline dataset for ^{228}Ra in Magela Creek and to determine the usefulness of the ^{226}Ra/^{228}Ra activity concentration ratios as a signature to pinpoint sources of radium in Magela Creek.

Since 2011, radium analyses of composites from samples collected by autosampler during EC-triggered events have also been included in the radium analysis. The higher radium concentrations seen in Figure 1 are a consequence of the new automated sampling method which allows the capture of specific EC events. These events are short-lived and their impact on seasonal ^{226}Ra loads is likely to be small. Composite samples from MCDW were collected by autosampler during EC-triggered events on 10 and 15 April 2010, and on 15–16 January, 14 and 22 February 2011.

Samples are analysed for total ^{226}Ra (ie dissolved plus particulate phase) via alpha spectrometry in the ***eriss*** environmental radioactivity laboratory using a method described in Medley et al (2005). Alpha spectrometry is also used for ^{228}Ra determination after allowing for ingrowth of the ^{228}Th daughter (Medley 2010). In low-level samples it can take several years for sufficient ^{228}Th activity to accumulate for a reliable determination of ^{228}Ra activity concentration. However, ^{228}Ra activity concentrations can be determined retrospectively in all samples prepared for analysis for ^{226}Ra.

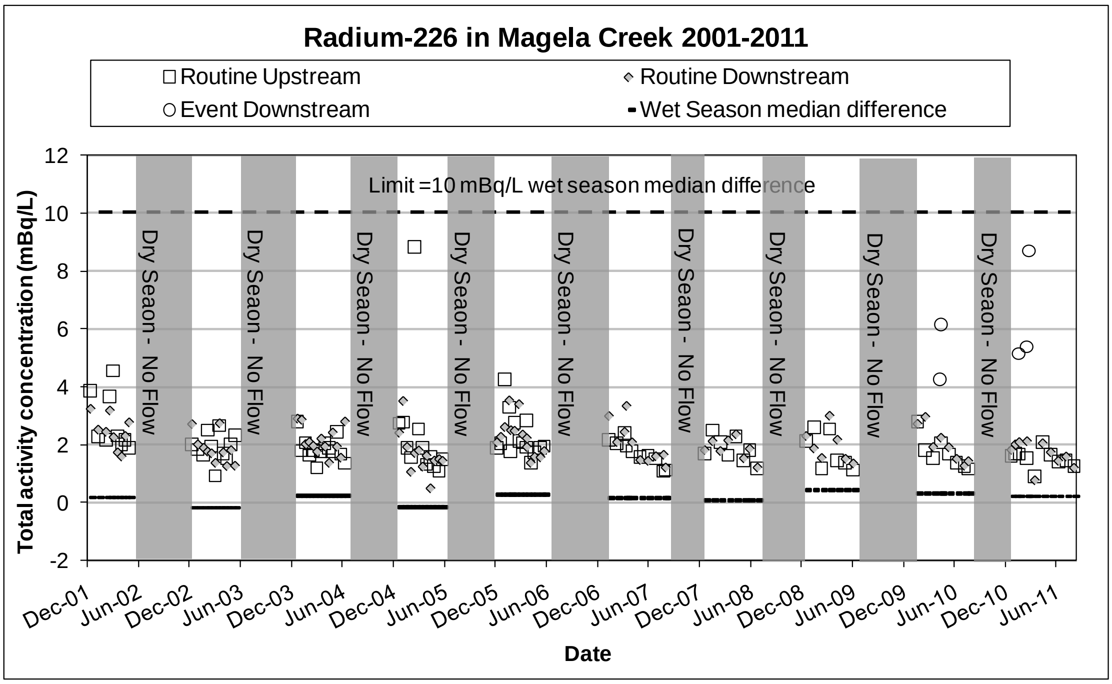


Figure 1 Total Radium-226 in Magela Creek for the 2001–2011 wet seasons

Results

The ^{226}Ra activity concentration data in Magela Creek for the 2009–10 wet season are compared with the previous wet seasons in Figure 1. In addition the wet season median values for each location and the wet season median differences between locations are reported in Table 1.

Each wet season, the difference value is calculated by subtracting the downstream median from the upstream median. This difference is called the wet season median difference (shown by the solid black lines in Figure 1) and should not be more than the limit of 10 mBq/L. This limit has been defined for the purpose of human radiological protection (Klessa 2001) and was inferred from the potential dose received from the ingestion of ^{226}Ra in the freshwater mussel *Velesunio angasi*, taking into account the uptake factor for radium from the water column (Martin et al 1998).

The data for Magela Creek show that not only are the levels of ^{226}Ra very low, both upstream as well as downstream of the Ranger mine, but there is also no statistically significant difference between average ^{226}Ra activity concentrations at the upstream and downstream sites in the 2010–11 wet season (two sample t-test; $p = 0.42$). In addition, ANOVA (using a general linear model) was performed on the measured upstream-downstream ^{226}Ra activity concentrations over the past 10 wet seasons. The analysis shows that there is no statistically significant difference between individual wet seasons ($p = 0.19$), between the 2010–2011 wet season and the previous years ($p = 0.15$) and between sites ($p = 0.68$), respectively.

Table 1 Median and standard deviations of the ^{226}Ra activity concentration in Magela Creek (mBq/L) for individual wet seasons (2001–11)

Wet season	Median and standard deviation		Median difference
	Upstream	Downstream	
2001–2002	2.3 ± 1.0	2.5 ± 0.6	0.2
2002–2003	2.0 ± 0.5	1.8 ± 0.5	-0.2
2003–2004	1.8 ± 0.4	2.0 ± 0.5	0.2
2004–2005	1.7 ± 2.1	1.6 ± 0.7	-0.2
2005–2006	2.0 ± 0.8	2.3 ± 0.6	0.3
2006–2007	1.7 ± 0.4	1.9 ± 0.7	0.2
2007–2008	1.8 ± 0.4	1.8 ± 0.4	0.1
2008–2009	1.5 ± 0.6	1.9 ± 0.6	0.4
2009–2010	1.6 ± 0.5	1.9 ± 0.6	0.3
2010–2011	1.6 ± 0.3	1.8 ± 0.4	0.2
All years	1.8 ± 0.9	1.9 ± 0.6	0.1

^{228}Ra and ^{226}Ra/^{228}Ra activity concentration ratios in Magela Creek

^{228}Ra analyses were started in 2009–10 using alpha spectrometric measurement after allowing a suitable time for ingrowth of the ^{228}Th daughter in the samples prepared for ^{226}Ra analyses (Medley 2010). The dataset is still incomplete, but some results are shown in Table 2.

The data presented for filtered ^{228}Ra (Table 2) consistently show a lower activity concentration than for ^{226}Ra but no significant difference in ^{228}Ra activity concentration between upstream and downstream sites (two sample t-test; $p = 0.19$). Although downstream ^{226}Ra/^{228}Ra activity ratios are slightly higher than upstream ratios, this difference is not statistically significant difference (two sample t-test; $p = 0.97$).

More data are required to improve the signal to noise ratio, and to complete an investigation of the usefulness of ^{226}Ra/^{228}Ra activity concentration ratio measurements to pinpoint sources of radium in Magela Creek water. Sufficient samples were collected to produce a baseline dataset for ^{226}Ra/^{228}Ra activity concentration ratios in Magela Creek over four wet seasons. However, the relatively high uncertainty associated with the measurement of the very low levels of ^{228}Ra in typcial 1 L routine grab samples (compared to 20 L samples used for this project) and the long time required for the ingrowth of ^{228}Th for ^{228}Ra analysis, may preclude the ratio method from being used to reliably detect any change in conditions other than a major downstream excursion. Should a major downstream excursion occur, an increase will immediately be detected in water ^{226}Ra activity concentration, and the ^{226}Ra/^{228}Ra activity concentration ratio may give an indication of the source of this radium, after sufficient time has been allowed for the ingrowth of ^{228}Th.

Table 2 Results of ^{226}Ra, ^{228}Ra activity concentration and ^{226}Ra/^{228}Ra activity concentration ratios for composite samples collected from March to July 2007. Data for both dissolved and particulate fractions are shown where available.

Site	Collection dates	^{226}Ra (mBq/L)	^{228}Ra (mBq/L)	^{226}Ra: ^{228}Ra
Upstream (Particulate)	22/03/2007–04/04/2007	0.69 ± 0.04	0.33 ± 0.04	2.1 ± 0.1
Downstream (Particulate)	22/03/2007–04/04/2007	1.03 ± 0.05	0.56 ± 0.04	1.8 ± 0.1
Upstream (Filtrate)	12/04/2007–03/05/2007	0.86 ± 0.05	0.49 ± 0.04	1.8 ± 0.1
Downstream (Filtrate)	12/04/2007–03/05/2007	1.03 ± 0.04	0.59 ± 0.05	1.7 ± 0.1
Upstream (Filtrate) – dup	12/04/2007–03/05/2007	1.03 ± 0.07	0.65 ± 0.05	1.6 ± 0.1
Downstream (Filtrate) - dup	12/04/2007–03/05/2007	1.00 ± 0.06	0.52 ± 0.03	1.9 ± 0.1
Upstream (Filtrate)	10/05/2007–31/05/2007	1.20 ± 0.04	0.61 ± 0.05	2.0 ± 0.1
Downstream (Filtrate)	10/05/2007–31/05/2007	1.20 ± 0.04	0.57 ± 0.05	2.1 ± 0.1
Upstream (Filtrate)	08/06/2007–28/06/2007	1.00 ± 0.05	0.60 ± 0.07	1.7 ± 0.1
Downstream (Filtrate)	08/06/2007–28/06/2007	1.27 ± 0.08	0.57 ± 0.04	2.2 ± 0.1
Downstream (Filtrate)	06/07/2007–26/07/2007	1.12 ± 0.07	0.50 ± 0.04	2.2 ± 0.1
Mean (filtrate only)		1.08 ± 0.02	0.57 ± 0.01	1.9 ± 0.2
Mean (u/s, filtrate only)		1.02 ± 0.14	0.59 ± 0.07	1.7 ± 0.2
Mean (d/s, filtrate only)		1.12 ± 0.11	0.55 ± 0.04	2.0 ± 0.2

NOTE: For individual results, associated uncertainties given are one standard deviation based on counting statistics only.

References

Bollhöfer A & Martin P 2003. Radioactive and radiogenic isotopes in Ngarradj (Swift Creek) sediments: a baseline study. Internal Report 404, February, Supervising Scientist, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

Bollhöfer A, Brazier J, Ryan B, Humphrey C & Esparon A 2011. A study of radium bioaccumulation in freshwater mussels, *Velesunio angasi*, in the Magela Creek catchment, Northern Territory, Australia. *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity* 102, 964–974.

Klessa D 2001. Water quality in Magela Creek upstream and downstream of Ranger: A summary of performance for 2000–2001 and derived triggers and limits for 2001–2002. Internal Report 380, Supervising Scientist, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

Martin P, Hancock GJ, Johnston A & Murray AS 1998. Natural-series radionuclides in traditional north Australian Aboriginal foods. *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity* 40, 37–58.

Medley P, Bollhöfer A, Iles M, Ryan B & Martin P 2005. Barium sulphate method for radium-226 analysis by alpha spectrometry, Internal Report 501, Supervising Scientist, Darwin, Unpublished paper.

Medley P 2010. Barium sulphate method for consecutive determination of radium-226 and radium-228 on the same source. Internal Report 544, April, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Medley P, Bollhöfer A, Parry D, Ryan B, Sellwood J & Martin P 2011. Radium concentration factors in passionfruit (*Passiflora foetida*) from the Alligator Rivers Region, Northern Territory, Australia. Submitted to *Radiation and Environmental Biophysics.*

Toxicity monitoring in Magela and Gulungul creeks

C Humphrey, C Davies, M Ellis & D Buckle

Background

In this form of monitoring, effects of waters dispersed from the Ranger minesite on receiving waters are evaluated using responses of aquatic animals exposed in situ to creek waters. The response measured is reproduction (egg production) by the freshwater snail, *Amerianna cumingi*. Each test runs over a four-day exposure period. This species has been shown to be among the most sensitive, to both uranium and magnesium, of SSD's suite of six local species as determined using standardised laboratory toxicity test protocols.

For the 1990–91 to 2007–08 wet seasons, toxicity monitoring was carried out using the 'creekside' methodology. This involved pumping a continuous flow of water from the adjacent Magela Creek through tanks containing test animals located under a shelter on the creek bank. In the 2008–09 wet season, this method was replaced by an in situ testing method in which test animals are placed in floating (flow-through) containers located in the creek itself (see Humphrey et al 2009 for details). The most recent refinement to this program has been the extension of toxicity monitoring to Gulungul Creek, with testing commencing in the 2009–10 wet season. Results of testing conducted in Gulungul Creek in the 2009–10 wet season were reported by Humphrey et al (2011) while results for the 2010–11 wet season are described below.

Fortnightly testing was conducted in each creek in the 2010–11 wet season, alternating each creek on a weekly basis (as such, testing was never conducted in both creeks in the same week).

The first of ten toxicity monitoring tests commenced in Magela Creek on 17 December 2010, once moderate creek flows were established. Tests were then conducted every other week over the 2010–11 wet season with the final test commencing on 29 April 2011. In Gulungul Creek, a total of nine tests were conducted, alternating with the Magela tests. The first Gulungul test commenced on 20 December 2010 and the final test was started on 5 May 2011. Results for both creeks are plotted in Figure 1 with egg production at upstream and downstream sites, and differences in egg production between the sites, being displayed.

Analysis of Magela Creek results

After each wet season, the toxicity monitoring results for the tests are analysed, with differences in egg numbers (the 'response' variable) between the upstream (control) and downstream (exposed) sites tested for statistical change between the wet season just completed and previous wet seasons. For wet seasons from 1991–92 to 2008–09, egg numbers at the downstream site have been slightly greater than those measured at the upstream control site with a mean upstream-downstream difference value of -5.8 (Figure 1A&B). This contrasts to the 2009–10 wet season when for the first time, Analysis Of Variance (ANOVA) testing found a significant difference between the difference data for that year (mean difference value of -22.3) and that from previous wet seasons, because of the unusually higher downstream egg production (see Figure 1B).

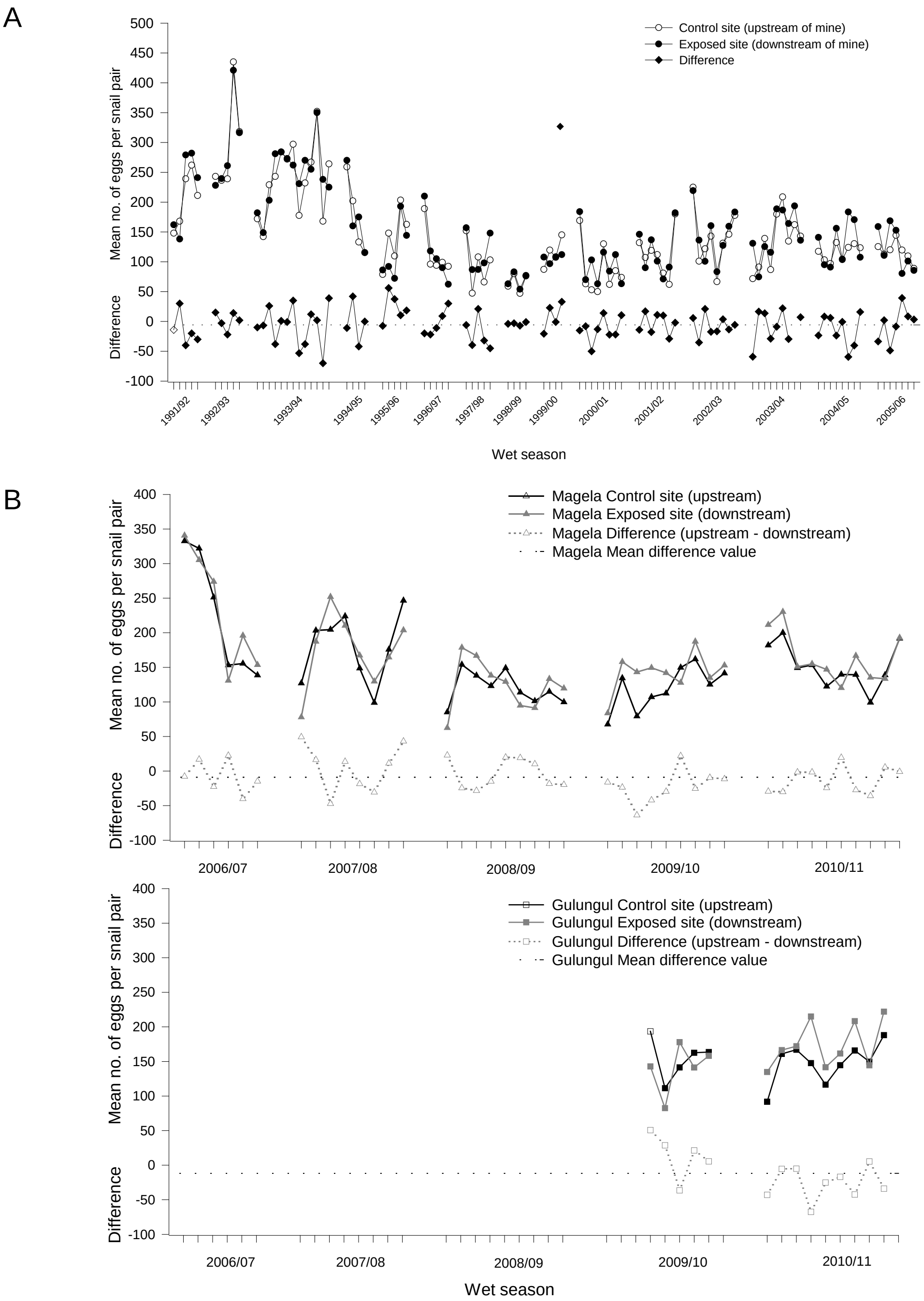


Figure 1 Time-series of snail egg production data from toxicity monitoring tests conducted in A: Magela Creek using creekside tests, and B Magela and Gulungul creeks using *in situ* tests

An assessment of the 2009–10 data (see Humphrey et al 2011) was not able to attribute any specific cause for this result and it remains the subject of ongoing investigation (see ‘Ranger stream monitoring research: Further analysis of toxicity monitoring data for Magela and Gulungul Creek’ pp 96–106, in this volume). The results for the 2010–11 season showed that, on average, egg numbers at the downstream site were again greater than those measured at the upstream control site (Figure 1B), with a mean upstream-downstream difference value of -12.8, a value intermediate between that observed in previous wet seasons and the value reported in 2009–10 (Figure 1A&B).

Given the statistically significant result observed in 2010 for Magela test results, a number of different statistical tests were applied to the 2010–11 wet season test results. These are described in Table 1, together with results of ANOVA testing.

Table 1 Results of ANOVA testing comparing upstream-downstream difference values for mean snail egg number for different 'before versus after' wet season scenarios

Statistical comparison	Probability value (*P*)	Significance
2009–10 compared with all previous seasons	0.046	at 5% level
2010–11 compared with all previous seasons	0.408	NS
2010–11 compared with previous seasons excl 2009-10	0.299	NS
2010–11 + 2009–10 compared with previous seasons	0.043	at 5% level

NS – not significant

The results indicate that the 2011 data continue the trend towards relatively higher downstream egg production that was also observed in 2010 (also evident in Figure 1B). Thus, when combined with 2010 data, the 2010 and 2011 seasons' data are significantly different from previous seasons (Table 1). However, and as noted above, the magnitude of higher downstream egg production found in 2011 is not as marked as that observed in 2010. When the 2011 data are compared with previous seasons with the omission of 2010 data, there is no significant difference between the test results for the two time periods (Table 1). As noted above, detailed analyses are in progress to examine the possible causes of any recent trends towards higher downstream egg production in Magela Creek and these results are reported in the accompanying Ranger stream monitoring research paper.

Analysis of Gulungul Creek results

Results for Gulungul Creek also show snail egg production at the downstream site was consistently higher than at the upstream site in 2010–11, with eight of the nine tests producing a negative difference value (Figure 1B). These results are in contrast to those observed during the previous (2009–10) season, when four out of the five tests conducted in Gulungul Creek resulted in positive difference values (indicating higher upstream egg production). Confirming this observation, ANOVA testing found a significant difference between the upstream-downstream difference data for 2011 compared with difference data for 2010 ($P < 0.05$). In the accompanying Ranger stream monitoring research paper, the higher variability of egg production in Gulungul Creek, compared with that in Magela Creek, is noted. This higher variability appears to be associated with similar and higher (natural) variability in water quality observed between sites and between years in Gulungul Creek compared with water quality variation in Magela Creek.

The toxicity monitoring dataset for Gulungul Creek is currently too small to attribute any mine-related cause of the significant difference in between-site egg production observed between 2011 and 2010. Gulungul Creek toxicity monitoring data are being used with those from Magela Creek to develop an improved understanding of the contributions of different environmental factors to variations in snail egg production in the two creek systems. This understanding will improve the ability to distinguish between natural and mine-related contributions to the toxicity monitoring results.

References

Humphrey C, Buckle D & Davies C 2009. Development of in situ toxicity monitoring methods for Magela Creek. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2007–2008*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 200, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 86–90.

Humphrey C, Buckle D & Davies C 2011. In situ biological monitoring in Gulungul Creek. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2009–2010*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 79–80.

Bioaccumulation of uranium and radium in freshwater mussels from Mudginberri Billabong

A Bollhöfer, B Ryan, C Humphrey & T Fox

Introduction

Local indigenous people harvest aquatic food items, in particular mussels, from Mudginberri Billabong, 12 km downstream of the Ranger mine. Hence it is essential that they are fit for human consumption and that concentrations of metals and/or radionuclides in tissue and organs of aquatic biota attributable to mine-derived inputs from Ranger remain within acceptable safe levels. Enhanced concentrations (in $\mu g \cdot g^{-1}$ and $Bq \cdot g^{-1}$, respectively) or loads (in µg or Bq per mussel) of mine-derived solutes in biota could also potentially reach limits that may harm the organisms themselves, as well as provide early warning of bioavailability of these dispersed constituents to the creek system. Hence the bioaccumulation monitoring program serves an ecosystem protection role in addition to the human health aspect.

Uranium and radium bioaccumulation data were obtained intermittently from Mudginberri Billabong between 1980 and 2000. Between 2000 and 2008, mussels were collected annually and fish every two years, respectively, from Mudginberri (the potentially impacted site, sampled from 2000 onwards) and Sandy Billabongs (the control site, sampled from 2002 onwards) (Ryan et al 2005; Brazier et al 2009). Results from monitoring and two research projects conducted in 2007 and 2008 and reported in previous ARRTC reports showed that radionuclide loads in mussels from Mudginberri Billabong were generally about twice as high compared with mussels from the reference site, Sandy Billabong. However, of all sites investigated along the Magela channel, Mudginberri Billabong mussels exhibit the lowest radium loads, age-for-age. These results have been published and it has been concluded that the differences in mussel radionuclide activity loads between Mudginberri and Sandy Billabong mussels are due to natural catchment rather than any mining influence (Bollhöfer et al 2011). Metal, in particular lead, uptake has been studied in mussels from the Magela catchment as well. The investigation has shown that the percentage of uranogenic lead relative to total lead concentrations in mussels in Mudginberri Billabong is small (< 2%) and overwhelmed by an additional source of industrial lead contributing via Corndorl and Gulungul creeks, or local sources within the Billabong itself (Bollhöfer 2011).

Nine years of monitoring of the levels of radionuclides and metals in fish had not shown any issues of potential concern with regards to bioaccumulation (Brazier et al 2009). Consequently, the effort on the bioaccumulation component of the monitoring program has been reduced to analysing annually a bulk sample of mussels for radionuclides and metals, while the two yearly fish sampling program has been discontinued. The fish bioaccumulation program will be restarted in the event it is shown that levels of metals being input from the mine (via the water quality monitoring program) increase above the current condition.

Results

A summary of uranium concentrations in freshwater mussels, water and sediment samples collected from Mudginberri and Sandy Billabongs between 2000 and 2010 are shown in Figure 1. The mean concentrations of uranium in mussels from both Mudginberri and Sandy

Billabongs are similar, with no evidence of an increasing trend in concentration in Mudginberri mussels over time.

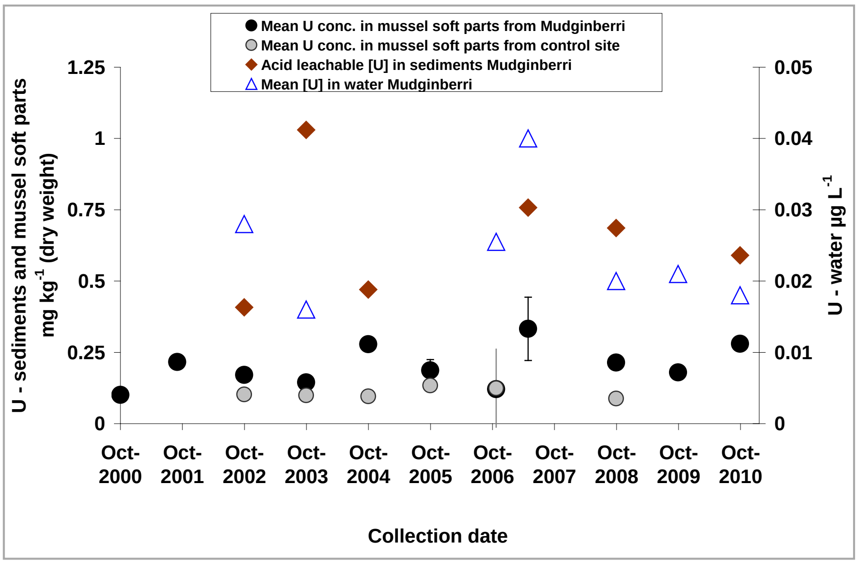


Figure 1 Mean concentrations of U measured in mussel soft-parts, sediment and water samples collected from Mudginberri and Sandy Billabongs from 2000 to 2010

The lack of any increase in concentration of U in mussel tissues through time, with essentially constant levels observed between 1989 and 1995 (as reported in previous reports), and consistently low levels from 2000 to the last sample taken in October 2010, indicates absence of any significant mining influence.

The average annual committed effective dose from radiation due to mussel consumption is calculated for a 10-year old child who eats 2 kg (wet weight) of mussel flesh from Mudginberri Billabong, using the activity concentrations of ^{226}Ra and ^{210}Pb measured in mussel flesh. The average of all collections from 2000 to 2010 is 0.18 mSv. Figure 2 shows the doses estimated for the individual years, and the median, 80 and 95 percentiles for all collections.

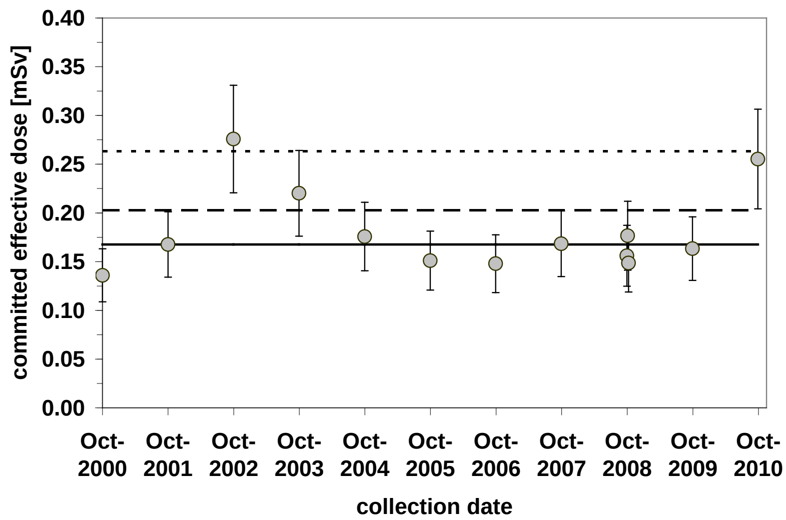


Figure 2 Annual committed effective doses from ^{226}Ra and ^{210}Pb for a 10 year old child eating 2 kg of mussels collected at Mudginberri Billabong. The median for all the data (solid line), the 80th percentile (dashed line) and 95th percentile (dotted line) are shown for reference.

Activity concentrations of ^{226}Ra and ^{210}Pb in mussels are age-dependent and are also related to growth rates and in particular seasonal soft body weights (Johnston et al 1984; Ryan et al 2008; Bollhöfer et al 2011). Consequently, ^{226}Ra and ^{210}Pb activity concentrations in mussels can vary depending on the timing of collection. As can be seen, annual committed effective doses from the consumption of mussels collected in 2010 are higher than in the previous 6 years, but still lower than the 95th percentile. This higher value is caused by higher concentrations of ^{226}Ra in mussel flesh, potentially due to lower soft body weights of the mussels collected in 2010. Despite the higher value in 2010, committed effective doses due to ingestion of mussels continue to be of no concern to human health. The ^{226}Ra in mussels originates from natural catchment sources, rather than any mining influence, as confirmed by the wet season median difference for ^{226}Ra activity concentrations measured in Magela Creek (downstream minus upstream) over 10 wet seasons being close to zero (see discussion above). The average ingestion dose for the same scenario for Sandy Billabong mussels collected between 2002 and 2008 is approximately 0.1 mSv.

Future work

Starting in the 2008/09 dry season bulk samples of mussels were collected annually from Mudginberri Billabong for re-assurance purposes, and the sampling at Sandy Billabong was discontinued. Back then it was proposed that the sampling program be reviewed every three years, a comparative study be conducted and the data from aged mussels compared with the historical record. Consequently, mussels have been collected from Mudginberri and Sandy Billabongs in October 2011, and mussels will be aged and then analysed for ^{226}Ra and ^{210}Pb activity and metal concentrations as per previous protocols.

References

Bollhöfer A 2011. Stable lead isotope ratios and metals in freshwater mussels from a uranium mining environment in Australia's wet-dry tropics. *Applied Geochemistry*, doi:10.1016/j.apgeochem.2011.10.002.

Bollhöfer A, Brazier J, Ryan B, Humphrey C & Esparon A 2011. A study of radium bioaccumulation in freshwater mussels, *Velesunio angasi*, in the Magela Creek catchment, Northern Territory, Australia. *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity* 102, 964–974.

Brazier J, Bollhöfer A, Ryan B & Humphrey C 2009. Bioaccumulation in fish and freshwater mussels from Mudginberri Billabong. In ***eriss** research summary 2007–2008*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 200, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 53–56.

Johnston A, Murray AS, Martin P & Leighton S 1984. Radium concentrations in freshwater mussels in the Alligator Rivers Region. *Annual conference of the Australian Radiation Protection Society*, Darwin, July 1984.

Ryan B, Martin P, Humphrey C, Pidgeon R, Bollhöfer A, Fox T & Medley P 2005. Radionuclides and metals in fish and freshwater mussels from Mudginberri and Sandy Billabongs, Alligator Rivers Region, 2000–2003. Internal Report 498, November, Supervising Scientist, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

Monitoring using macroinvertebrate community structure

C Humphrey, L Chandler, C Camilleri & J Hanley

Background

Macroinvertebrate communities have been sampled from a number of sites in Magela Creek at the end of significant wet season flows, each year from 1988 to the present. The design and methodology have been gradually refined over this period (changes are described in the 2003–04 Supervising Scientist Annual Report, section 2.2.3). The present design is a balanced one comprising upstream and downstream sites on two 'exposed' streams (Gulungul and Magela Creeks) and two control streams (Burdulba and Nourlangie Creeks).

Samples are collected from each site at the end of each wet season (between April and May). For each sampling occasion and for each pair of sites for a particular stream dissimilarity indices are calculated. These indices are a measure of the extent to which macroinvertebrate communities of the two sites differ from one another. A value of 'zero%' indicates macroinvertebrate communities identical in structure while a value of '100%' indicates totally dissimilar communities, sharing no common taxa.

Disturbed sites may be associated with significantly higher dissimilarity values compared with undisturbed sites. The extent of dissimilarity in community structure is the basis for the model that is used for impact detection.

Results

Compilation of the full macroinvertebrate dataset from 1988 to 2011 has been completed. Figure 1 shows the paired-site dissimilarity values using family-level (log-transformed) data, for the two 'exposed' streams and the two 'control' streams.

For statistical analysis, dissimilarity values for each of the five possible, randomly-paired, upstream and downstream replicates within each stream were derived. These replicate dissimilarity values were then used to test, using ANOVA,whether or not macroinvertebrate community structure had altered significantly at the exposed sites for the previous wet season of interest compared to previous wet seasons. For this multi-factor ANOVA, only data gathered since 1998 were used. (Data gathered prior to this time were based upon different and less rigorous sampling and sample processing methods, and/or absence of sampling in three of the four streams).

Inferences that may be drawn from the time series data shown in Figure 1 are weakened because there are no pre-mining baseline (pre-1980) data upon which to assess whether or not significant changes have occurred as a consequence of mining. Notwithstanding, a four-factor ANOVA based upon replicate, paired-site dissimilarity values and using the factors Before/After (BA; fixed), Control/Impact (CI; fixed), Year (nested within BA; random) and Site (nested within CI; random) showed no significant difference between the control and exposed streams in the before (1998 to 2010) and after (2011) comparison (ie the BA x CI interaction is not significant). However, the BA x Site (CI) interaction for the same before-after comparisons was significant ($p = 0.01$) for the first time, which indicates the change in magnitude of paired-site dissimilarity in either, or both, exposure types (exposed and control streams) is not consistent within or between the before and after periods. This was further investigated to assess whether one of the exposed sites was responding differently to all other sites (and thereby indicate possible mining impact). Pair-wise tests conducted on the same data showed that the significant difference in the change in dissimilarity was associated with the Gulungul sites. This is examined in more detail below.

The Year (BA) x Site (CI) interaction was also significant in the same analysis ($p = 0.024$); this interaction has been shown to be significant in previous years as well and simply indicates that dissimilarity values for the different streams – regardless of their status (Before, After, Control, Impact) – show natural differences through time. This is evident in the upward and downward trends over time (eg a current downward trend in the Nourlangie paired-site dissimilarity, Figure 1).

For the 2011 dissimilarity data (Figure 1), a sharp rise in dissimilarity for Gulungul Creek can be observed. Closer examination of the data is required to assess whether or not this result may be associated with the Gulungul downstream site, and thereby indicate possible mining impact. Firstly, Multi-Dimensional Scaling (MDS) ordination was conducted to depict the relationship of the community sampled at any one site and sampling occasion with all other possible samples. The ordination can assist in determining whether the upstream and/or downstream Gulungul communities have changed or are aberrant compared to the other communities sampled over time. Secondly and to support the ordination, abundances of the numerically-dominant taxa were compared between the upstream and downstream sites over time to determine what types of shifts in taxa abundances may have occurred recently.

Figure 2 depicts the ordination derived using replicate within-site macroinvertebrate data. Data points are displayed in terms of the sites sampled in Magela and Gulungul Creeks downstream of Ranger for each year of study (to 2011), relative to Magela and Gulungul Creek upstream (control) sites for 2011, and all other control sites (Magela and Gulungul upstream sites, all sites in Burdulba and Nourlangie). Samples close to one another in the ordination indicate a similar community structure. The ordination indicates that Gulungul Creek communities collected from the upstream site in 2011 differ from communities from other sites and times (Figure 2). Conversely, data-points associated with the 2011 Gulungul and Magela downstream sites are generally interspersed among the points representing the control sites, indicating that these 'exposed' sites have macroinvertebrate communities that are similar to those occurring at control sites.

The aberrant 2011 Gulungul upstream result was further examined using PERMANOVA (PERmutational Multivariate ANalysis Of Variance) (Anderson et al 2008), a new multivariate statistical approach used to determine if a priori groups, exposure type ('exposed' Magela and Gulungul Creeks versus control Burdulba and Nourlangie Creeks) and site location (upstream versus downstream), and the interaction between these two factors, show significant differences.

PERMANOVA conducted on all replicate data from all available years and sites showed a significant difference for BA x Stream (CI) x Upstream/Downstream ($p = 0.022$). This indicates that differences between sites for streams within either, or both, exposure types are not consistent within or between the before and after periods. This might indicate that one exposed downstream site (Magela or Gulungul) is responding differently to all other downstream sites, and thus requires further investigation. A pair-wise comparison was undertaken to determine the nature of the significant difference. It indicated that of the exposed stream sites Gulungul Creek upstream had the only significant difference from the before to after periods and this supported the MDS plot (Figure 2). As Gulungul Creek upstream is not influenced by minesite activity, the changes at this site must be associated with natural or non-mine-related conditions. This result was further supported by examination of the taxa abundance information, as discussed below.

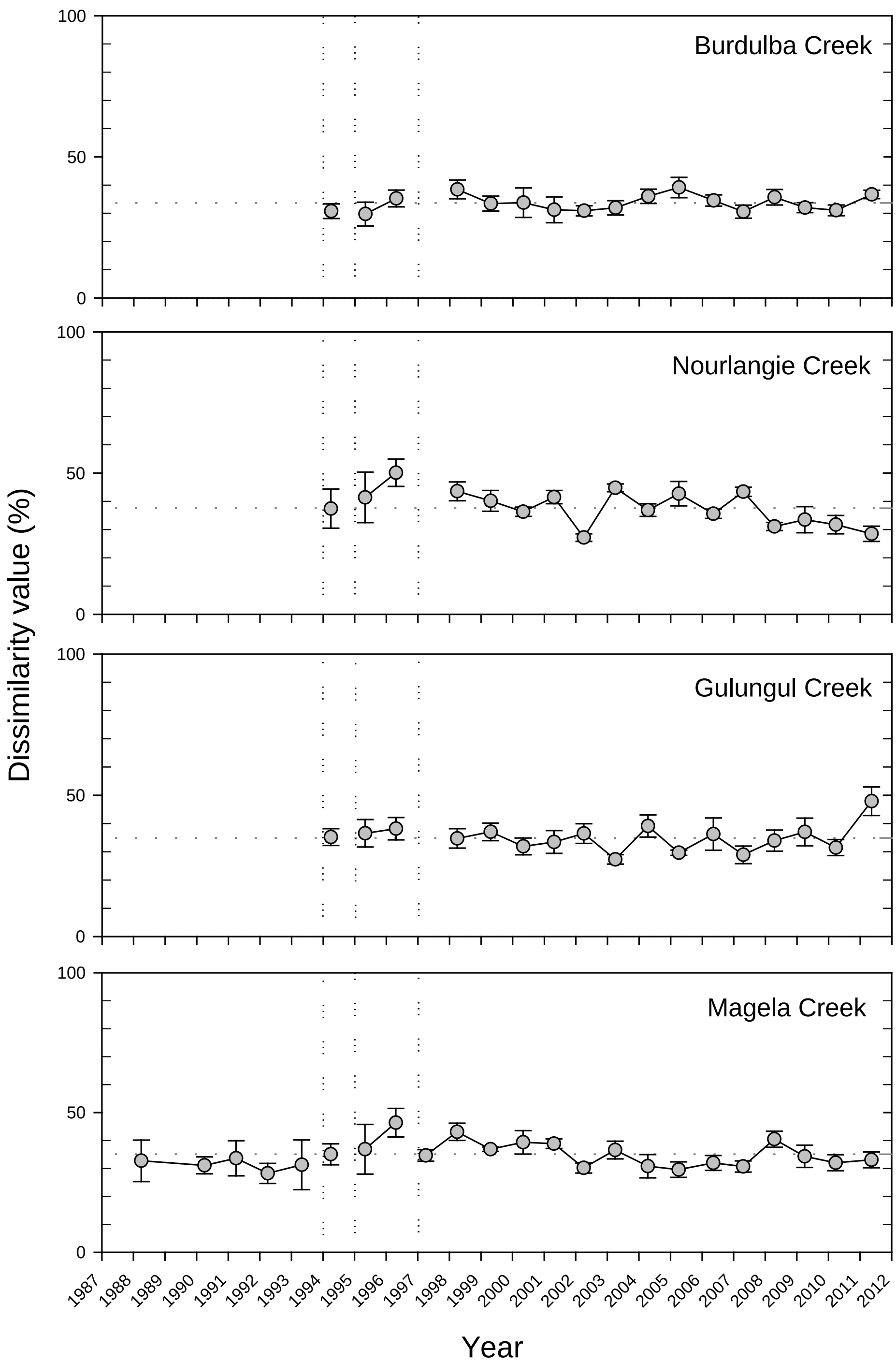


Figure 1 Paired upstream-downstream dissimilarity values (using the Bray-Curtis measure) calculated for community structure of macroinvertebrate families in several streams in the vicinity of the Ranger mine for the period 1988 to 2011. The dashed vertical lines delineate periods for which a different sampling and/or sample processing method was used. Dashed horizontal lines indicate mean dissimilarity across years. Dissimilarity values represent means (± standard error) of the 5 possible (randomly-selected) pairwise comparisons of upstream-downstream replicate samples within each stream.

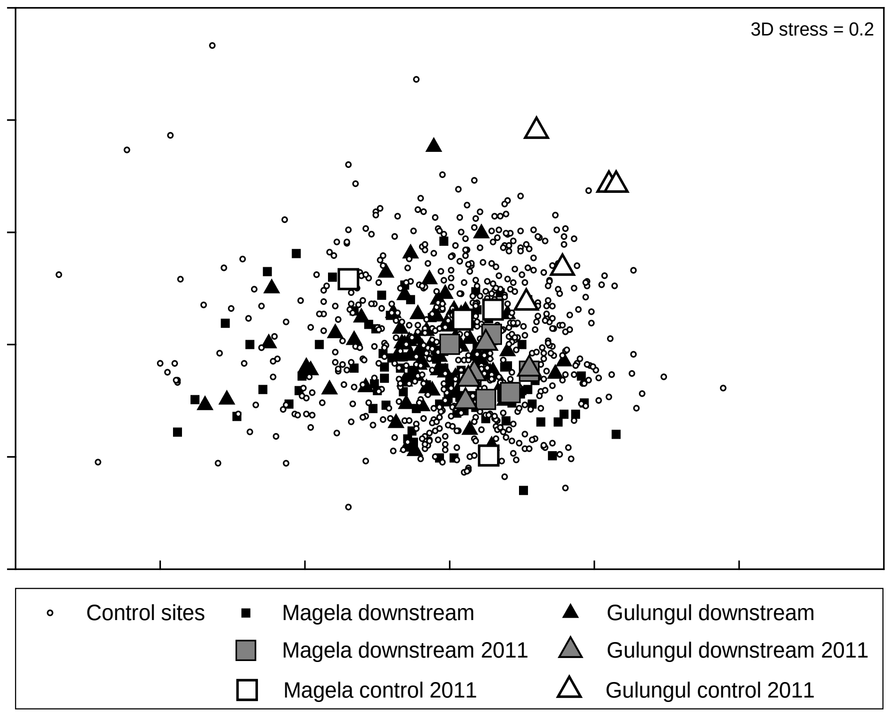


Figure 2 Ordination plot of macroinvertebrate community structure data from sites sampled in several streams in the vicinity of Ranger mine for the period 1988 to 2011. Data from Magela and Gulungul Creeks for 2011 are indicated by the enlarged symbols.

Abundances of numerically-dominant taxa were examined between Gulungul upstream and downstream sites over time. This analysis found that, historically and typically, there are a greater proportion of taxa at the Gulungul upstream site with a preference for high velocity waters associated with this location in the creek (ie so-termed 'flow-dependent' taxa). While this remained the pattern in 2011, the abundances of these taxa at the upstream site in 2011 were unusually high compared with values found in previous years and were about three times the abundances observed at the downstream site in 2011 (Figure 3).

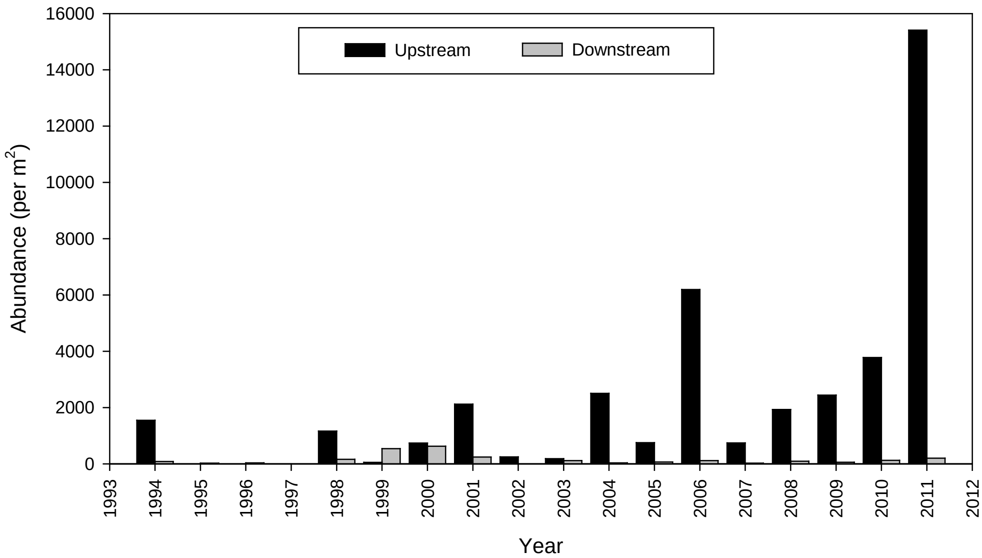


Figure 3 Total abundance of flow-dependent taxa collected from upstream and downstream Gulungul Creek sites over time. Flow dependent taxa include Simuliidae, Leptophlebiidae, Pyralidae, Hydropsychidae and Philopotamidae.

Given that dissimilarity values are sensitive to taxa abundances, this discrepancy in macroinvertebrate abundances between the Gulungul sites in 2011 can explain the increase in mean dissimilarity observed in the paired-site dissimilarity plot (Figure 1) and the separation of Gulungul upstream sample points observed in the ordination (Figure 2).

The habitat and flow conditions prevailing at the upstream Gulungul site in 2011 have yet to be examined closely to better interpret these results. However, given that rainfall for the 2010–11 wet season was the second highest on record, it would appear that the flow characteristics at the upstream Gulungul site in 2011 reflected correspondingly high flows favouring flow-dependant taxa, relative to both the downstream site and previous years.

Collectively, these graphical and statistical results provide good evidence that changes to water quality downstream of Ranger as a consequence of mining activities between 1994 and 2011 have not adversely affected macroinvertebrate communities.

References

Anderson MJ, Gorley RN & Clarke KR 2008. *PERMANOVA+ for PRIMER: Guide to software and statistical methods*. Primer-E: Plymouth, Plymouth Marine Laboratory, UK.

Clarke KR & Gorley RN 2006. *Primer v6: User Manual/Tutorial, Primer E: Plymouth*. Plymouth Marine Laboratory, Plymouth, UK.

Humphrey C, Chandler L & Hanley J 2009. Monitoring using macroinvertebrate community structure. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2007–2008*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 200, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 57–59.

Supervising Scientist 2004. *Annual Report 2003–2004*. Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT.

Monitoring using fish community structure

D Buckle, C Davies & C Humphrey

Assessment of fish communities in billabongs is conducted between late April and July each sampling year using non-destructive sampling methods applied in 'exposed' and 'control' locations. Two billabong types are sampled: deep channel billabongs studied every year, and shallow lowland (mostly backflow) billabongs dominated by aquatic plants which are studied every two years. Details of the sampling methods and sites were provided in the 2003–04 Supervising Scientist annual report (Supervising Scientist 2004, chapter 2, section 2.2.3). These programs were reviewed in October 2006 and the refinements to their design, respectively, are detailed in Buckle and Humphrey (2008, 2009).

For both deep channel and shallow lowland billabongs, comparisons are made between a directly-exposed billabong (Mudginberri) in the Magela Creek catchment downstream of Ranger mine versus control billabongs from an independent catchment (Nourlangie Creek and Wirnmuyurr Creek). The similarity of fish communities in exposed sites to those in control sites is determined using multivariate dissimilarity indices, calculated for each sampling occasion. The use of dissimilarity indices has been described and defined in 'Monitoring using macroinvertebrate community structure' section (above). A significant change or trend in the dissimilarity values over time could imply mining impact.

Channel billabongs

The similarity of fish communities in Mudginberri Billabong (directly exposed site downstream of Ranger in Magela Creek catchment) to those of Sandy Billabong (control site in the Nourlangie Creek catchment) was determined using multivariate dissimilarity indices calculated for each annual sampling occasion. A plot of the dissimilarity values from 1994 to 2011 is shown in Figure 1.

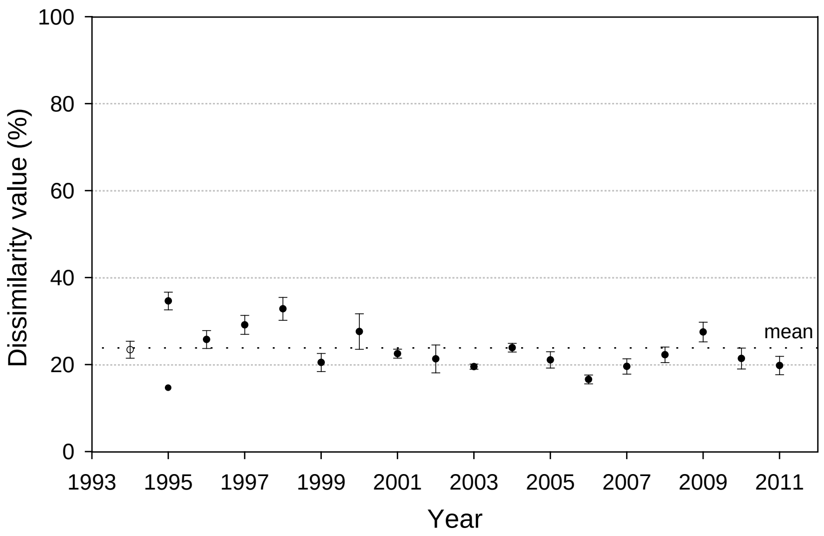


Figure 1 Paired control-exposed dissimilarity values (using the Bray-Curtis measure) calculated for community structure of fish in Mudginberri ('exposed') and Sandy ('control') Billabongs in the vicinity of the Ranger Mine over time. Values are means (± standard error) of the 5 possible (randomly-selected) pairwise comparisons of transect data between the two waterbodies.

In previous reports, possible causes of trends in the annual paired-site dissimilarity measure over time have been advanced and assessed. Because the dissimilarity measure is most influenced by numerically-abundant fish species, it was possible to demonstrate that fluctuations in the measure over time were directly associated with longer-term changes in abundance in Magela Creek of the chequered rainbowfish (*Melanotaenia splendida inornata*), the most common fish species in this creek system (Supervising Scientist 2004, chapter 2, section 2.2.3). Thus, effort has been directed at understanding the possible causes of interannual variations in the abundance of this fish species in Magela Creek.

In Buckle et al (2010), a negative correlation between annual rainbowfish abundance in Mudginberri Billabong and the magnitude of wet season discharge (total for the wet season, January total and February total, GS8210009) was observed in Magela Creek. The negative relationship between rainbowfish in Mudginberri Billabong and wet season discharge identified in 2008–09 has been tested and remains significant (total for the wet season p=0.014, January total p=0.009 and February total p=0.014). This is supported by an examination of Figure 2 which shows the relatively low abundances of rainbowfish in Mudginberri Billabong in 2011 in relation to well-above annual discharge in Magela Creek for that wet season. It is possible that the reduced rainbowfish abundances after larger wet season flows indicates greater upstream migration of rainbowfish past Mudginberri Billabong, thereby reducing the concentration of fish in Mudginberri Billabong during the recessional flow period.

The paired-billabong dissimilarity value for 2011 is consistent with the range of values reported since 2001, a period over which there has been no evidence of mine-associated changes to fish communities in Mudginberri Billabong downstream of Ranger (Buckle et al 2010).

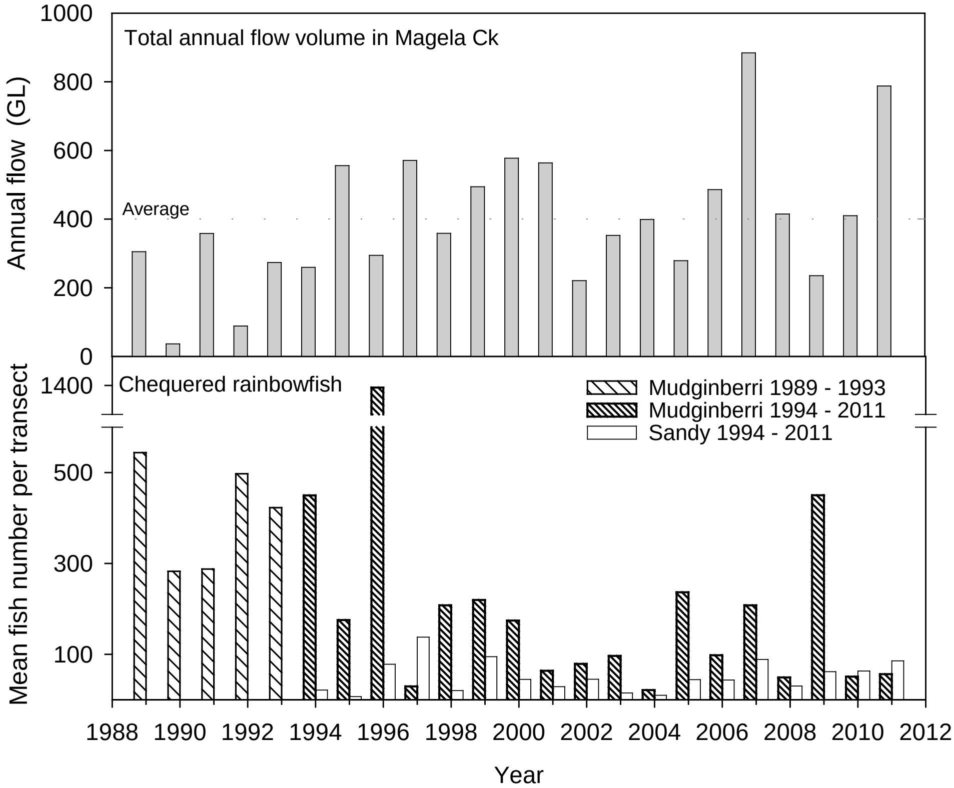


Figure 2 Relative abundance of chequered rainbowfish in Mudginberri and Sandy billabongs from 1989 to 2011 with associated total discharge in Magela Creek (gauging station G8210009)

Shallow lowland billabongs

Monitoring of fish communities in shallow billabongs has usually been conducted every other year (see Buckle & Humphrey 2008). The last assessment of fish communities in shallow lowland billabongs was conducted in May 2009 with results reported in Buckle et al (2010). The scheduled sampling of fish communities in 2011 was postponed to enable staff resources to be dedicated towards an intensive sampling of other biota (phytoplankton, zooplankton and macroinvertebrate communities) in these shallow billabong habitats.

References

Buckle D & Humphrey C 2008. Monitoring of Ranger mine using fish community structure. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2006–2007*. eds Jones DR, Humphrey C, van Dam R & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 196, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 56–59.

Buckle D & Humphrey C 2009. Monitoring of Ranger mine using fish community structure. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2007–2008*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 200, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 60–63.

Buckle D, Humphrey C & Davies C 2010. Monitoring using fish community structure. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2008–2009*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 201, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 88–92.

Supervising Scientist 2004. *Annual Report 2003–2004*. Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT.

Ranger stream monitoring research: Further analysis of toxicity monitoring data for Magela and Gulungul creeks

C Humphrey, D Buckle & C Davies

Background

Prior to reading this summary, it is advisable to read both the introduction and results sections of the accompanying routine toxicity monitoring for the 2010–11 wet season paper to provide context for the research and development project outlined below.

Toxicity monitoring evaluates the responses of aquatic animals exposed in situ in Magela and Gulungul creeks to diluted runoff water from the Ranger minesite. Egg production by the freshwater snail, *Amerianna cumingi*, over a four day deployment period, has been the method used in Magela Creek since 1990–91 and in Gulungul Creek since 2009–10. Results of the tests have been reported in each of the Supervising Scientist's annual reports (see 'Toxicity monitoring in Magela and Gulungul Creeks' pp 81–84, in this volume). After each wet season, the toxicity monitoring results for the tests are analysed, with differences in egg numbers (the 'response' variable) between the upstream (control) and downstream (exposed) sites tested for statistical change between the wet season just completed and previous wet seasons.

An atypically increased egg production at the downstream site relative to the upstream site was observed during the 2009-10 wet season. Specifically in this season, and unlike previous and the subsequent (2010–11) wet seasons, snail egg production in Magela Creek was found to be consistently (8 out of 9 tests; Figure 1) and significantly higher at the downstream site compared with the upstream site. The positive difference was particularly marked in the 3rd test and to a lesser extent in the 4th and 5th tests. An assessment of the 2009–10 data (see Humphrey, Davies & Buckle 2011), in the context of the physical and chemical variables being measured concurrently in Magela Creek, was not able to attribute any specific cause for this variance in test behaviour.

As a result of the above findings, a systematic program of work was initiated for the 2010–11 wet season to improve our understanding of environmental conditions affecting the production of snail eggs during the toxicity monitoring tests. This work was necessary to ensure that it is possible to clearly distinguish between natural and mine-induced effects on egg numbers between upstream and downstream sites. Three lines of work have been contributing to this improved understanding:

1 The extension of toxicity monitoring to Gulungul Creek: The different environmental conditions to which snails are exposed to in this relatively small catchment (compared to Magela Creek) enhances the information base of environment-response data available to identify likely correlates, and possibly causes, of differences in egg numbers at a given time and location in both creek systems.

2 The availability of four (Gulungul) and six (Magela) wet seasons of continuous data for electrical conductivity (EC), water temperature and turbidity at upstream and downstream monitoring sites (see 'Toxicity monitoring in Magela and Gulungul Creeks' pp 81–84, in

this volume). The continuous water quality data track in real time key physical and chemical conditions over the full four-day exposure period of each toxicity monitoring test, in contrast to the limited grab sample data (at beginning and end of each four-day deployment) that was previously available.

3 The availability of one wet season (2010–11) of quantitative data for the masses of inorganic and organic material deposited in snail test containers over the duration of each test at upstream and downstream monitoring sites in Magela and Gulungul creeks. These data are being used to assess whether organic (detrital) matter suspended in creek waters, and potentially able to become trapped in the test containers, could be enhancing the supply of food to snails during the test (noting that the current protocol involves supply of a quantum of food only at the beginning of the test), and hence increasing egg production at one creek site more than the other site.

This report examines progress made in applying the toxicity monitoring test to Gulungul Creek and in identifying from the continuous water quality record and from results of settled organic matter measurements for both Magela and Gulungul creeks, key environmental correlates of the snail egg production response.

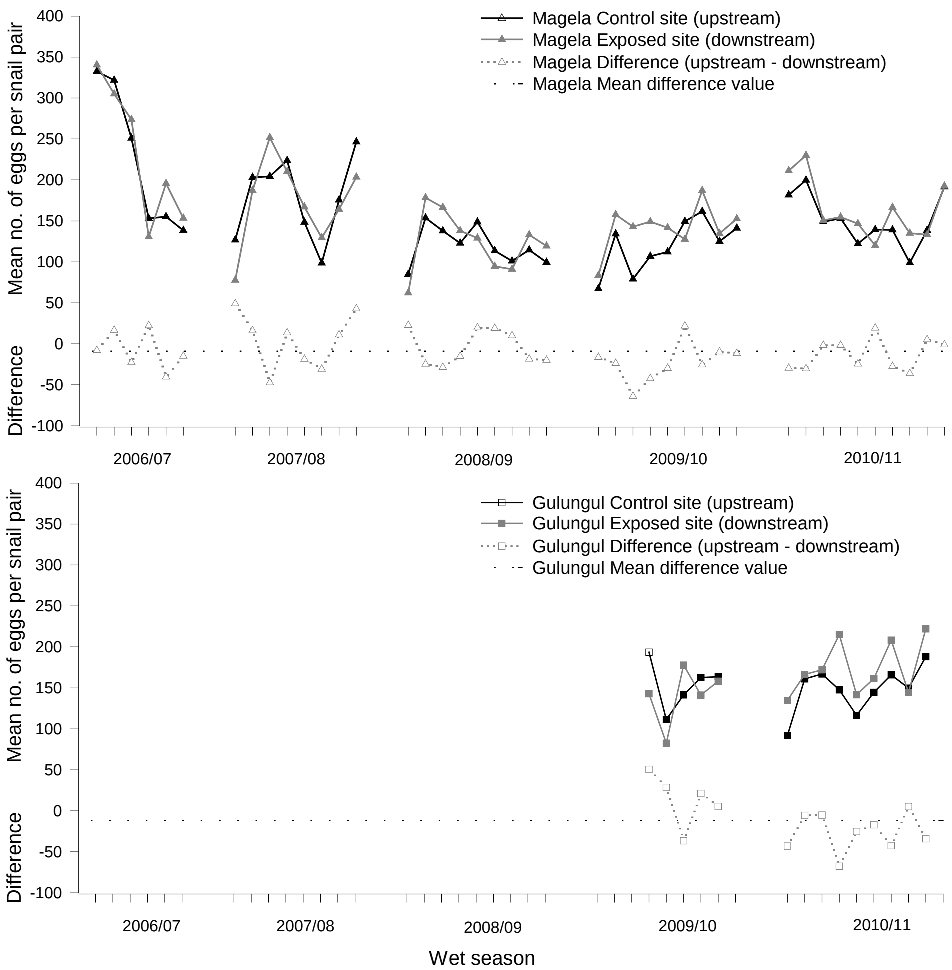


Figure 1 Time-series of snail egg production data from toxicity monitoring tests conducted in Magela and Gulungul creeks using in situ tests

Comparison of toxicity monitoring results in Magela and Gulungul Creeks

Results from the first season (2009–10) of the trial deployment of toxicity monitoring in Gulungul Creek were reported by Humphrey, Buckle and Davies (2011) while results for the 2010–11 season are reported in the routine stream monitoring paper associated with this report. The collective 2009–10 and 2010–11 results are further examined below.

Results (mean egg count per snail pair at upstream and downstream sites, and upstream-downstream difference values) for the snail reproduction tests conducted in both Magela and Gulungul creeks for the 2009–10 and 2010–11 wet seasons are plotted in Figure 1.

Analysis of variance (ANOVA) testing of the data from both creeks for the two years showed: (i) for egg count data, no significant differences in egg counts between years, streams or amongst sites; and (ii) for difference data, no significant differences between streams or years, but a significant Year × Stream interaction ($P<0.001$). This significant interaction was due to the higher difference values (or greater upstream egg production) observed in Gulungul Creek in 2009–10 compared with difference data from Gulungul Creek in 2010–11 and from Magela Creek for both seasons, and is discussed further in 'Toxicity monitoring in Magela and Gulungul Creeks' pp 81–84, in this volume.

The toxicity monitoring results from Figure 1 indicate greater variability between upstream and downstream sites in the egg counts from Gulungul Creek compared with the same response measured in Magela Creek. To further investigate this result, the snail egg data were compared with values for various water quality parameters. Water quality (temperature, EC, turbidity) differences were calculated from the medians of upstream and downstream values measured at a 10 minute frequency over each of the four-day tests conducted over the two wet seasons. The standard deviation of the four-day upstream-downstream difference values for the continuously monitored water quality variables and snail egg numbers in both Gulungul and Magela Creek were then derived. The results are shown in Table 1. The generally more variable (compared with Magela Creek) water quality in Gulungul Creek, caused by the greater proportional influence of runoff to the stream from catchment sources between the upstream and downstream sites in this relatively small drainage basin, may be responsible for the more variable biological response observed.

Table 1 Standard deviations (SD) of upstream-downstream difference values for water quality variables and snail eggs numbers in both Magela and Gulungul Creek for 2009–10 and 2010–11 wet seasons

Wet season	Difference variable	Magela SD	Gulungul SD
2009–10	Snail egg numbers	23.6	32.5
	Temperature (°C)	0.14	0.34
	Conductivity (µS/cm)	3.14	2.81
	Turbidity (NTU)	1.07	12.29
2010–11	Snail egg numbers	18.9	23.1
	Temperature (°C)	0.09	0.48
	Conductivity (µS/cm)	1.33	2.42
	Turbidity (NTU)	1.21	3.36

Statistical power in this toxicity monitoring technique (ie the probability that a statistical test will correctly reject a false null hypothesis) is increased when, in the absence of human-related disturbance downstream of potential sources of impact, the upstream-downstream difference (response) values display low variability over time, ie concordance (or 'tracking') in egg number between upstream and downstream sites. This concordance is the typical pattern in Magela Creek (Figure 1) but appears to be less the case (based on an initial two years of data) for the pattern in Gulungul Creek. Identifying the factors responsible for differences in egg production between sites is important so that such variation may be accounted for and inferences about possible mining impact correctly attributed. This aspect is considered in the following two sections.

Relationships between the snail egg response and suspended inorganic and organic matter

It was suggested in Humphrey, Davies and Buckle (2011) that the increased downstream egg numbers observed in the 2009–10 wet season (see Background section 1 above) could have been due to additional organic matter being deposited in the snail test containers at the downstream location (see Humphrey, Davies & Buckle 2011). Such material could provide an additional source of food for the snails. This organic matter could come from inflows from Georgetown and Coonjimba Billabongs and/or from material eroded from recently-disturbed land adjacent to Magela Creek and associated with exploration activities. To assess if organic matter could be a contributing factor, the detrital material accumulating in the snail containers in both Magela and Gulungul Creeks during the 2010–11 wet season was collected and analysed for its content of inorganic and organic matter.

Relative measures of suspended inorganic (SIM) and organic (SOM) matter were obtained for each of the nine tests conducted in Magela Creek and for the final five (out of nine) tests conducted in Gulungul Creek. The test procedure involved placing replicate plastic jars, upright and without lids, at the base of each duplicate floating snail container (upstream and downstream) for the four day duration of the test. Material that had been deposited in a container was collected by filtering the dilute slurry through a glass fibre filter in the laboratory. The filter was then sequentially dried and ashed to estimate the inorganic and organic contributions to the total. The summary statistics for the measured data are shown in Figure 2.

Statistical analysis of the data summarised in Figure 2 indicated:

1 Across both creeks and all sites, SIM and SOM were highly (positively) correlated with one another ($P<0.01$);

2 While the amount of SIM did not differ significantly between creeks or sites (upstream vs downstream) ($P>0.05$), there was a tendency for SIM to be higher at the upstream sites compared with the downstream sites); and

3 SOM differed significantly ($P<0.05$) between creeks (higher in Magela) and was significantly higher at upstream sites compared to the downstream sites.

The best (positive) correlates of SOM and SIM with stream discharge variables (not shown) were with the maximum fall in water level in one continuous time period and the standard deviation (SD) of water level measured at 15 minute intervals. High variability in water level would reflect conditions that maximise turbulence and, hence, act to keep particulate matter in suspension in the creek and be available for deposition in the snail test containers. Apart from water level, SOM and SIM were also found to be correlated with other water quality variables, including EC and water temperature.

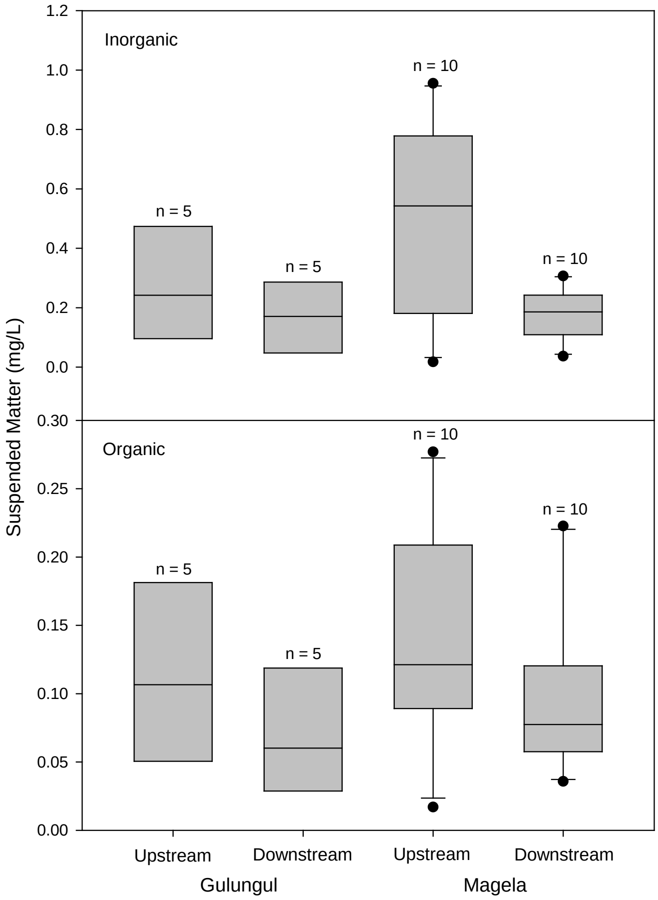


Figure 2 Boxplots of maximum and minimum values, lower and upper *quartiles*, and the median for suspended matter settling in floating snail containers located in Magela and Gulungul creeks for 2010–11 wet season. For sample size (n) ≥ 10, statistical outliers are indicated by closed circles.

No strong relationships were found between SOM and SIM and mean snail egg number measured in Magela and Gulungul creeks. All correlations between SIM and mean snail egg number were negative while most between SOM and mean snail egg number were positive. However, it is unlikely that this result indicates possible inhibition and enhancement by SIM and SOM, respectively, upon snail reproduction given that SOM values were actually higher at the upstream sites, whereas snail egg numbers were generally lower at the upstream sites. Thus, the hypothesis that SOM contributes to higher downstream egg production is not supported by the data obtained to date.

Notwithstanding the above apparently negative (ie no relationship between trapped SOM and increased egg numbers) outcome, collection of data for settled suspended matter will continue in ensuing wet seasons and will be used with the other continuous water quality data to better understand the environmental relationships of the snail egg response.

Identifying environmental correlates of snail egg production using continuous water quality data

Continuous monitoring data for the past five (Magela) or two (Gulungul) wet seasons (ie spanning the period of toxicity monitoring shown in Figure 1) were acquired for EC, water temperature and turbidity. Median values were calculated for upstream and downstream sites in both creeks from 10 minute readings measured over each of the four-day toxicity monitoring tests. Cross-correlations were sought between mean snail egg number per site and each of the water quality variables. Correlations between upstream-downstream difference values and water quality variables are more difficult to interpret than those found for actual snail egg number because the difference values subsume variation that may be occurring at one or both sites. For this reason, subsequent analysis did not consider conditions affecting the difference values.

Snail egg number data for Magela Creek for the first two tests in the 2006–07 wet season (Figure 1) were unusually high when plotted together with egg number data from other years and with Gulungul Creek data, relative to EC, water temperature and turbidity. Combined egg number data (years and creeks) are plotted against EC in Figure 3, where the four egg number values >300 represent egg number at upstream and downstream sites for the first two 2007 tests. These values are clear outliers in the trend of increasing egg number with increasing EC. Possible causes of the high egg production in the early period of the 2006–07 wet season are discussed in section 6 below. As the egg production data for these tests were clearly unrelated to the water quality variables being investigated, they were omitted from further data analysis.

A number of significant correlations were observed between mean egg number and both EC and water temperature, but not turbidity. Details of the regression equations using pooled site, stream and year data for egg number and the two water quality variables (EC &T), alone or (from stepwise regression) in various combinations, are provided in Table 3. Scatter and summary box and histogram plots displayed a positive (but not significant) linear relationship between EC and egg number (Figure 3) and a quadratic relationship between water temperature and egg number, with a peak in egg number observed near 29°C (see Table 3, and the significant T^2 term of regression (3) indicating a quadratic egg number-temperature relationship, evident in Figure 3). Because of the relationships evident between snail egg number and both EC and water temperature, there was potential for interaction between EC and water temperature and their effect upon snail egg production. This aspect was further examined experimentally, and statistically using (i) Analysis of Covariance testing (ANCOVA) to examine possible interaction between EC and water temperature, and (ii) subsequent multiple regression.

Table 3 Correlation coefficients and significance of independent variables for regression equations used to describe the relationship between mean snail egg count and key water quality variables in Magela and Gulungul creeks

Independent variable(s)	Significance of independant variable (P value)		Significance of regression equation (P)	R^2 value
(1) Electrical conductivity (EC)	EC	0.08	0.078	0.03
(2) Water temperature (T)	T	0.362	0.362	0.008
(3) T, T^2	T	0.003	0.008	0.089
	T^2	0.003		
(4) EC, T, T^2	EC	0.073	0.005	0.118
	T	0.007		
	T^2	0.006		
(5) EC, EC x T	EC	0.015	0.017	0.076
	EC*T	0.025		
(6) EC, T, EC x T	EC	0.001	0.0029	0.136
	EC*T	0.002		
	T	0.009		
(7) EC, T, T^2, EC x T	EC	0.021	0.0013	0.161
	EC*T	0.024		
	T	0.048		
	T^2	0.084		

T^2 = T squared or T x T

Since water temperature can be easily manipulated, a laboratory study was carried out to examine snail egg production using three temperatures (26, 29 and 32°C) spanning a range relevant to Magela and Gulungul Creeks. This experiment, conducted in the ***eriss*** Darwin ecotoxicology laboratory in October 2011, used an in-house protocol (Houston et al 2007, similar to the field protocol. This involves, exposing replicate pairs of snails for four days to Magela Creek water collected from upstream of the Ranger mine. Results of the laboratory experiment are provided in Figure 4. ANOVA showed significant difference in snail egg number between water temperature treatments. Tukey's multiple comparison test showing no significant difference between egg numbers at 29 and 32°C, but significant differences in egg numbers between these two temperatures and 26°C.

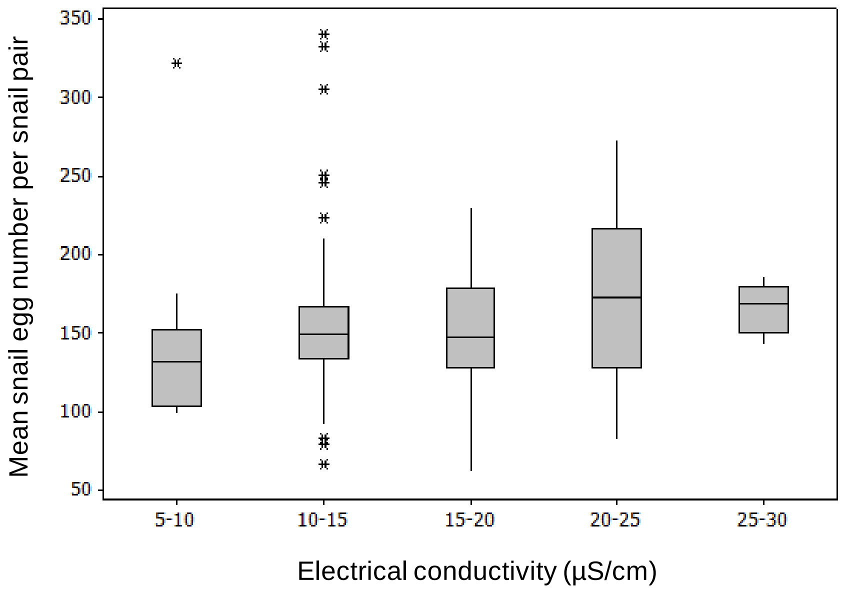


Figure 3 Box plots of mean snail egg number observed in in situ toxicity monitoring tests in Gulungul and Magela Creeks, 2007–2011, grouped according to ambient electrical conductivity in creek waters. Box plots show median, range, 25th and 75th percentiles. Points at a greater distance from the median than 1.5 times the Inter-Quartile Range are plotted individually as asterisks ('outliers').

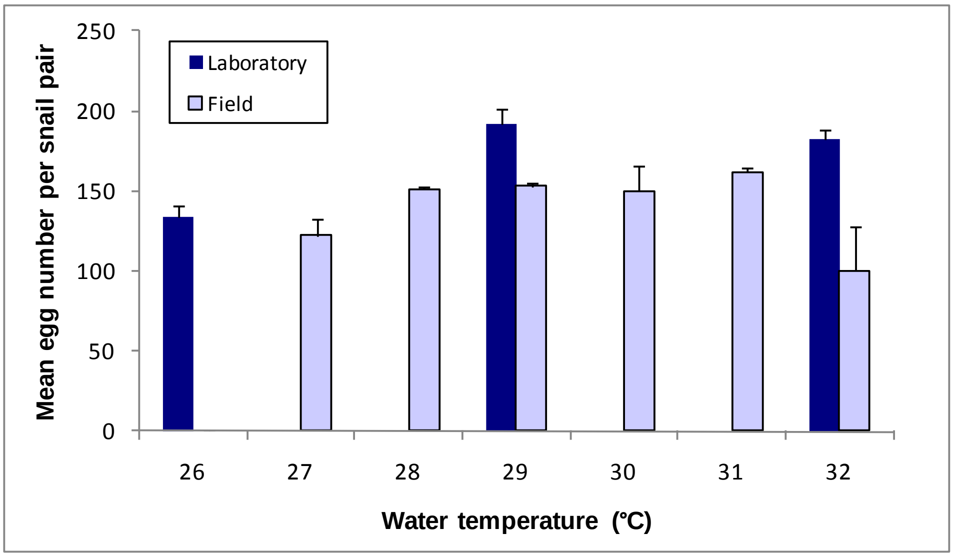


Figure 4 Effect of temperature on *Amerianna cumingi* egg production in laboratory and field (in situ) experiments (2006–07 to 2010–11 wet seasons). Data represent mean ± SE where N for laboratory tests is 6 replicates per treatment.

Snail egg response data from the in situ toxicity monitoring tests were separated into groups for which the four-day median water temperature differed by one degree increments. Mean egg numbers for the field and laboratory tests are plotted against temperature, in Figure 4. The field results shown in Figure 4 confirm the optimum temperature for reproduction reached near 29°C, in accordance with the laboratory results. For the field results, egg number is not a smooth unimodal response over the temperature range and that variability is likely to be associated with the variability in water temperature itself observed over the four-day exposure periods (unlike the constant water temperatures maintained in the laboratory), and potential interaction with EC, median values for which varied amongst the different tests.

ANCOVA testing confirmed the observations above, finding a significant quadratic water temperature relationship with mean egg number ($P<0.01$). While the linear EC relationship with mean egg number was not significant ($P = 0.078$), a significant interaction was found between EC and water temperature ($P<0.01$) in the effect of these water quality variables upon mean egg number. Other important ANCOVA results included:

i Significant interaction between water temperature (Te) and year (Yr) ($P<0.05$) in their effect upon mean egg number, indicating the unimodal response between water temperature and egg number shifted or varied in intensity amongst years.

ii No significant interaction between either EC or Te and creek (Ck) or location (Loc) (upstream-downstream), indicating the EC and temperature effects were consistent for all (four) creek sites.

iii No significant interaction for EC x Te x Yr, EC x Te x Ck or EC x Te x Loc indicating the significant EC x Te effect was consistent amongst years, between the two creeks and between upstream-downstream locations.

The consistency of the EC x Te interaction amongst years, creeks and locations (from above) enabled pooling of the data to better characterise the EC x temperature effect. For this, plots of EC and snail egg number were prepared using one degree increments in median water temperature (Figure 5). The changing relationship of the snail reproduction response to EC with rising water temperature is evident, with enhanced effect with increasing EC at lower water temperatures (27–29°C), an increasingly neutral effect at intermediate temperature (~30) and an increasingly reduced/negative effect at higher water temperatures (>30). The possible physiological mechanism underpinning these observations is not considered further here. As the higher EC values (>20 µS/cm) are typically associated with the downstream sites (Figure 5), and are indicative of exposure to mine runoff waters containing $MgSO_4$, then it can be concluded that mine water discharges are contributing to the differences in snail response at the downstream sites compared to the upstream sites, in addition to temperature and other natural environmental variables. However, over the commonly-observed temperature range observed in creek waters (28 to 31°C), representing 79% of the tests conducted in the 2007–2011 period, such effects (enhancement or suppression) are subtle and not significant (Figure 5).

Various multiple regression equations were calculated using stepwise regression on the pooled creek, location and year data to best account for the variation in mean egg number. These relationships are summarised in Table 3. The best multiple regression model for which all independent variables were significant ($P<0.05$) included the terms EC, T and EC x T (the third parameter representing the EC x temperature interaction). Even so, the amount of variation in egg number accounted for by the environmental factors included in this model was only 14% (see R^2 values in Table 3), leaving a large amount of variation in egg number unaccounted for. Nevertheless, a conceptual understanding of the snail egg response is greatly enhanced with this regression approach.

The utility of this newly-acquired information on the snail egg response to EC and water temperature for assessing toxicity monitoring results is considered further below (section 5).

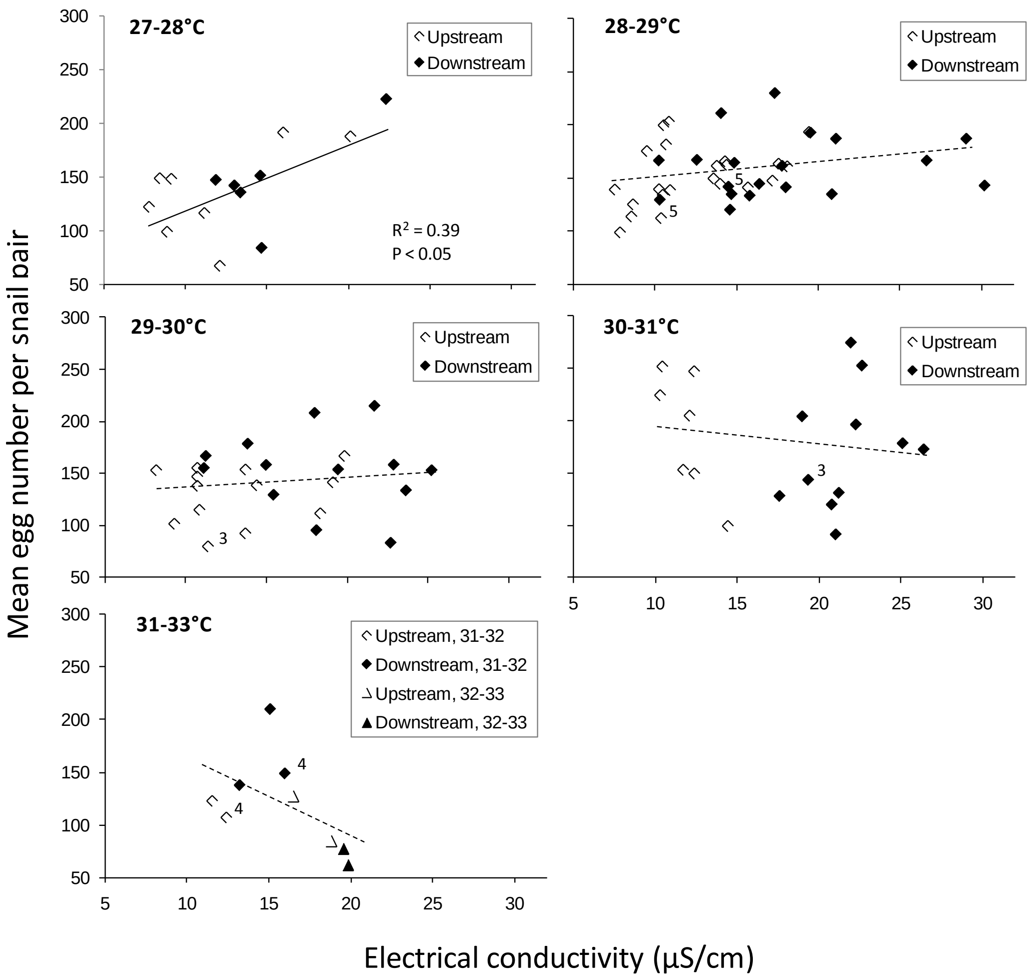


Figure 5 Relationship between mean snail egg number and median electrical conductivity for the field tests, conducted in both Magela and Gulungul creeks, 2007 to 2011, grouped by increasing (one-degree) median water temperature increments from 27 degrees to 33 degrees . Significant trend line indicated by solid line and non-significant trend lines by dashed lines. Data from the 3rd, 4th and 5th tests of the 2009–10 season for Magela Creek are indicated by numbers 3, 4 and 5 respectively, adjacent to the relevant data points.

Assessment of toxicity monitoring results from 2009–10 wet season using snail egg number-environment relationships

Using the enhanced conceptual understanding of the response of snail reproduction to EC and water temperature described above, and the results to date that indicate the amounts of SIM and SOM trapped in the test containers do not enhance egg numbers, the results of toxicity monitoring results for which significant disparities have been observed in snail egg number between upstream and downstream sites, can be reassessed. Such disparities were identified above (see Background section 1) for the 3rd, 4th and 5th tests of the 2009–10 season, where mean egg number was markedly higher (especially test 3) at the downstream site compared with the upstream site (Figure 1). Median EC and mean egg number values for the upstream and downstream sites for the three tests are marked (numbers 3, 4, 5) in their respective water temperature groups in Figure 4.

In general, the water quality conditions observed at the sites during the three tests are characterised by either lower EC and/or relatively higher water temperature which, according to the EC-egg number relationships (Figure 4), are conducive to a relative suppression in snail reproductive activity. The warmer waters observed during the third and fourth tests, in particular, were associated with either low flow conditions or the generally warmer conditions associated with a wet season of relatively low rainfall. The mine-related higher EC recorded at the downstream site over the same period of testing, may have reduced the extent of suppression that would otherwise have occurred for Test 5. Otherwise, the upstream values for Tests 3 and 4 appear to be further from the trend lines (lower than expected) than are the corresponding downstream values for the particular temperature regimes, indicating the disparity in egg number between the sites may be largely associated with conditions at the upstream control site.

Conclusions

The results reported above contribute significantly to an improved understanding of the environmental factors affecting snail egg response in local creek waters. However, the relatively low predictive power of the regression equations relating egg number to EC and water temperature clearly indicate, apart from variation in the egg laying response itself, that other unmeasured factors are contributing to snail reproductive response. Wet seasons of relatively low rainfall (such as 2009–10), for example, are also associated with relatively lower catchment runoff and delivery of nutrients and suspended organic matter to receiving waters. Measurement of variables that reflect such food availability for stream organisms will be pursued further, noting the lack of correlation between egg number and SIM and SOM found during the 2010–11 wet season suggests that dissolved nutrients may also need to be investigated. In this context freshwater snails elsewhere have been shown to be able to utilise dissolved organic carbon as a food source (Thomas & Kowalczyk 1997).

The loadings of dissolved and suspended organic matter in receiving waters will likely vary considerably between wet seasons. In particular, for seasonally-flowing streams subject to alternating high and low rainfall periods (see Figure 2.1 in Supervising Scientist 2011), it could be expected that there would be a very significant pulse flush of landscape-derived nutrients and organic matter to streams when switching from a low to a high rainfall period. This has been described as the ‘flood pulse concept’ (Junk et al 1989).

The comparatively high egg counts observed for the first three in situ tests conducted in the 2006–07 wet season (Figure 1) may be an indication of such a pulse effect (ie a high rainfall year following several below-average rainfall years), given that the EC and water temperature data associated with these tests no not account for the high egg numbers observed. It is likely that time series analysis of long-term flow data will provide a more fruitful line of investigation in explaining and accounting for such variation. In addition more detailed data will be recorded on snail health and physical characteristics (eg body weights) in the aquaculture facility to see if additional influencing environmental variables can be identified with potential direct relevance to the field condition.

A watching brief will be maintained with ongoing annual assessment and analysis of the long-term data series, in the context of water quality and stream flow variables. It is anticipated that collection of of trapped suspended matter will continue for at least one more wet season. Consideration will also be given to establishing a test program to investigate the effects of specific dissolved nutrients (including major ions) following the outcome of a review of what is currently known about the dependence of freshwater snails on dissolved nutrient concentrations.

References

Houston M, Hogan A, van Dam R & Nou S 2007. Procedure for the 96 hour gastropod reproduction toxicity test using *Amerianna cumingi*. Internal Report 525, June, Supervising Scientist, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

Humphrey C, Buckle D & Davies C 2011. In situ biological monitoring in Gulungul Creek. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2009–2010*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 79–80.

Humphrey C, Davies C & Buckle D 2011. Toxicity monitoring in Magela Creek. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2009–2010*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 56–65.

Junk WJ, Bayley PB & Sparks RE 1989. The flood pulse concept in river floodplain systems. In *Proceedings of the International Large River Symposium (LARS)*, ed P Dodge. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, Ottawa, Canada, 110–127.

Supervising Scientist 2011. *Annual report 2010–2011*. Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Thomas JD & Kowalczyk C 1997. Utilization of dissolved organic matter (DOM), from living macrophytes, by pulmonate snails: Implications to the ‘food web’ and ‘module’ concepts. *Comparative Biochemistry & Physiology* 117A, 105–119.

Part 2: Ranger – rehabilitation

Revegetation trial demonstration landform – erosion and chemistry studies

MJ Saynor, J Taylor, R Houghton, WD Erskine & D Jones

Introduction

A long-term SSD program of research to assess rainfall, runoff, and sediment and solute losses from a trial rehabilitation landform constructed at the end of 2008 by ERA is expected to proceed for five to ten years. The purpose of the trial landform is to test, over the long term, proposed landform design and revegetation strategies for the site, such that the most appropriate one can be implemented at the completion of mineral processing. While SSD is leading the erosion assessment project, and providing most of the staff resources, there is also a substantial level of assistance and collaboration being provided by technical staff from ERA. SSD is also contributing to the revegetation component of the trial landform by work on vegetation analogue communities.

The trial landform was designed to test two types of potential final cover materials for the rehabilitated mine landform: waste rock and waste rock blended with approximately 30% v/v of fine-grained weathered material (lateritic material). In addition to two different types of cover materials, two different planting methods were implemented: direct seeding and tube stock.

The location of SSD's four erosion plots (30 m × 30 m) constructed during the 2009 dry season are shown in Figure 1. The first two plots contain waste rock, and the second two, mixed waste rock and lateritic material. The direct seeding method failed and the two plots (erosion Plots 2 and 3) were also planted with tube stock one year after the initial planting. In this context it should also be noted that an approximately 75 m wide irrigation 'buffer' strip was established along the eastern edge of the trial. This strip was created to protect SSD's erosion plots from supplemental irrigation during the 2009–10 dry season. This irrigation was used to assist the establishment of vegetation across the bulk of the surface of the landform. The erosion plots were specifically excluded to prevent the application of salts contained in irrigation water and the complications this would have caused with trying to measure the intrinsic solute loads produced from the cover materials during the subsequent wet season.

Due to the failure of the direct seeding treatment in the first year, and the less than optimal survival of tubestock, all areas on the landform, including all four of the erosion plots, have now been in-fill planted with tube stock. In practice this has meant that the effect of vegetation coverage on erosion rates would likely have been minimal for all four plots over the first two wet seasons.

In this paper the results of rainfall, bedload yields and surface material grain size characteristics for the four erosion plots are reported. Historical staff resourcing issues (as discussed in progress to date below) has meant that the processing of the continuous data for the four erosion plots is not yet complete. Thus water yields, loads of fine suspended sediment and solute loads remain to be derived. These will be derived and reported during the 11/12 work year.

Methods

Each erosion plot has a raised border to exclude run-on from outside the plot area. The downslope border consists of an exposed PVC drain to divert runoff and sediment into a stilling basin (Figure 2) before being passed through a 200 mm RBC flume which has a trapezoidal broad-crested control section (Figure 3). Discharge cannot be measured directly so the head (h) above the sill of the flume is measured and converted to discharge (Q) using the equations derived by Bos et al (1984) and Evans & Riley (1993). Head (stage height) upstream of the control section is measured by both an optical shaft encoder (primary sensor) and pressure transducer (backup sensor).

A turbidity probe is mounted at the entrance to the flume and electrical conductivity probes are located at both the inlet to the stilling basin and at the entry to the flume. An automatic pump sampler collects event-based water samples on electrical conductivity and turbidity triggers. Water samples were collected from all four plots in 2009/10 but only from Plots 1 and 4 in 2010/11. A data logger with mobile phone telemetry connection stores the above data plus rainfall intensity recorded by a tipping bucket pluviometer. A fixed point camera takes photos every 15 minutes of the flume and stilling basin during the wet season on each plot. Bedload is collected manually at least monthly from the PVC drain and from the stilling basin upslope of the flume.

When the discrete water samples collected by the pump samplers are retrieved, predetermined samples (based on measured EC trace) are subsampled for chemical analyses. Electrical conductivity and pH are measured on site for each sample. The aliquots for chemical analysis are stored on ice and transported to the Northern Territory Environmental Laboratories (NTEL) where the following are determined: total nitrogen, total phosphorus, orthophosphate, chloride, aluminium, barium, calcium, copper, iron, potassium, magnesium, manganese, sodium, nickel, lead, sulfate, silica, uranium and zinc. The remainder of the water samples are returned to the ***eriss*** laboratory in Darwin where turbidity is measured before the samples are filtered through a 0.45 µm cellulose nitrate filter paper to determine total suspended solids.

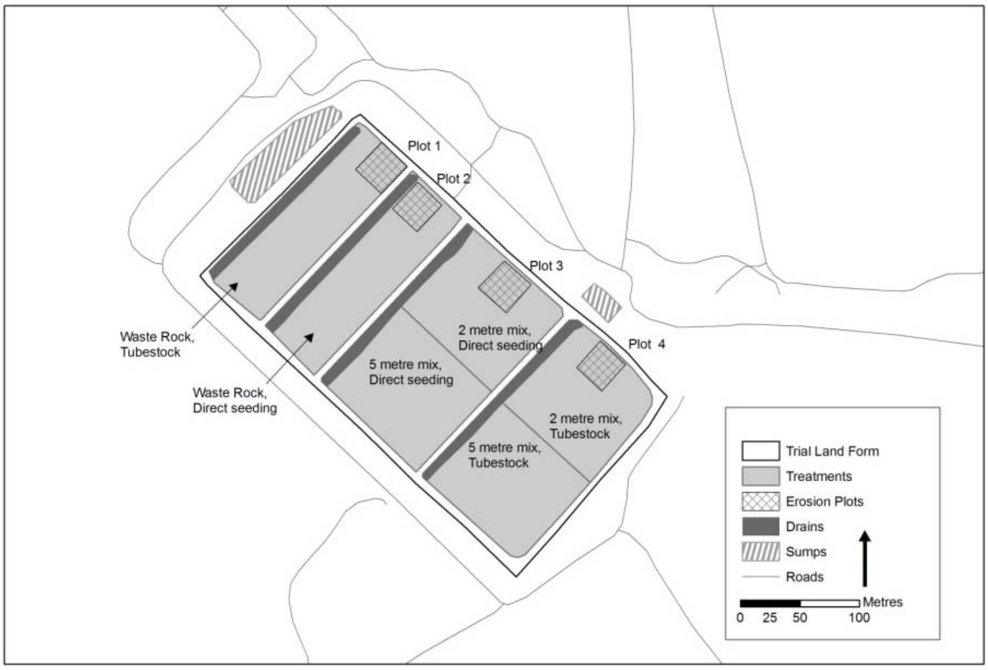


Figure 1 Layout of the erosion plots on the trial landform

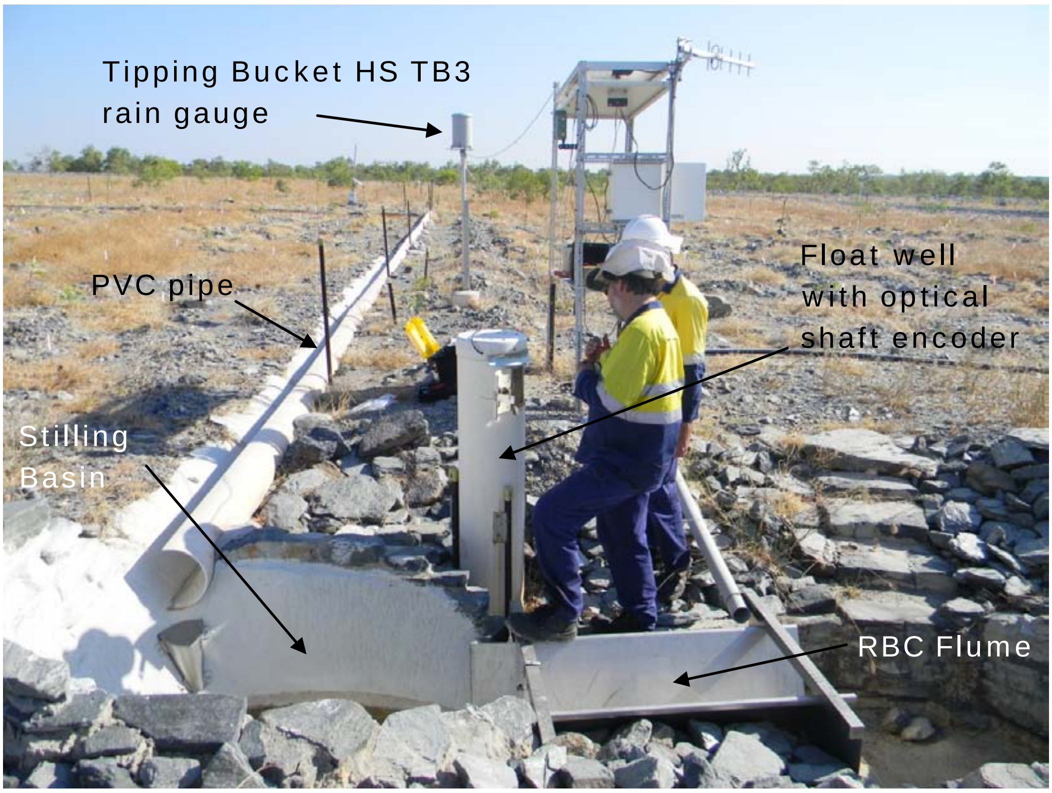


Figure 2 PVC pipe along lower boundary of Plot 2 leading into the stilling basin immediately upslope of the RBC flume (8 August 2011)

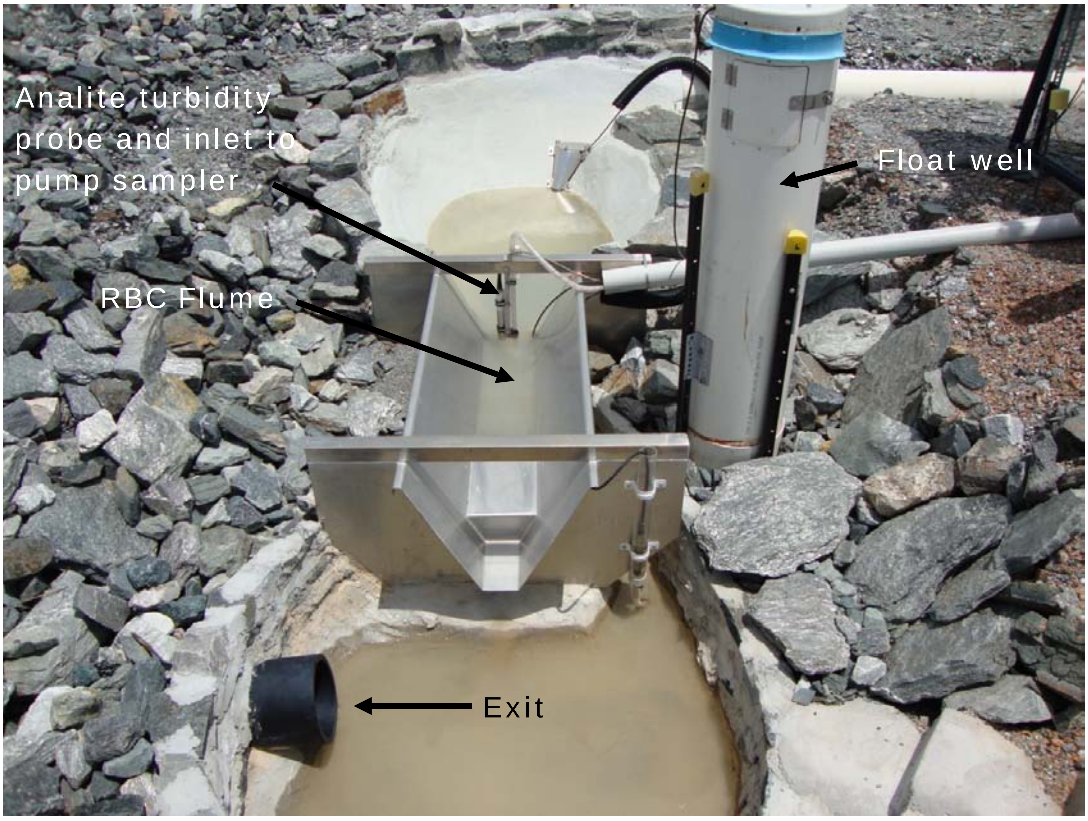


Figure 3 Upstream view of a 200 mm RBC Flume on Plot 2 (2 February 2010) showing float well on right hand side, and Analite NEP395GSV3 turbidity probe and inlet to the Gamet pump sampler at the entrance to the flume (WD Erskine Photo)

A water year that extends from the driest month for 12 consecutive months, instead of being represented by a calendar year, is used to report the results since the use of a calendar year would inappropriately combine data from two different wet seasons. This is because the wet season in the ARR typically extends over a six to seven month period from late October in one year to the end of April in the next (for example, October 2010 to April 2011). To include, within the correct water year, significant rainfall events that can also occur over several weeks at either end of the wet season, a ‘water year’ has been defined as the period from 1 September in the first year to 31 August in the next.

Sediment is transported by flowing water as either suspended load or bedload. Suspended load refers to relatively fine-grained sediment transported in continuous or intermittent suspension, depending on grain size, flow velocity and fluid turbulence. Given that it can be transported in suspension over long distances it is most likely to have a downstream impact on water quality. Bedload is coarse sediment that is best defined as that part of the sediment load that moves on or near the ground surface rather than in the main bulk of overland flow. It stops moving once flow velocity reduces below a critical value. Both suspended and bedload sediment components are being measured as part of this project. The results of the bedload measurements are reported this year, with the suspended sediment data to be reported next year.

Bedload is trapped in either a drain at the down slope end of the plot, or in a deep collection basin (located upstream of the flow measurement flume) at the discharge end of the drain . The sediment from both the drain and basin is combined to form the bedload sample. Bedload samples were collected usually at weekly to monthly intervals during the wet season, or on an as needs basis in response to isolated large rainfall events. The collected samples were transported to the ***eriss*** laboratory in Darwin, oven dried and weighed. The grain size distribution for each bedload sample from each plot was determined using a combination of sieve and hydrometer (gravity settling) methods to determine the percentage of gravel (> 2 mm), sand (< 2 mm and > 63 µm), and silt and clay (< 63 µm).

Bulk samples of surface material were collected at 12 sites across the trial landform with two samples collected at each site. One sample was generally collected from between rip lines and the other sample was collected from the top of the mound formed by the rip line. Particle size analysis by the combined hydrometer and sieve method (Gee & Bauder 1986) was undertaken on the 24 samples and graphic grain size statistics calculated from the cumulative frequency distribution (Saynor & Houghton 2011). A software package called ‘Digital Gravelometer’™ was also used to derive particle size distributions from vertical photographs of the surface material at the same sites and the graphic grain size statistics were calculated from the cumulative frequency distribution (Saynor & Houghton 2011). This information is required to run the CAESAR landform evolution model (Lowry et al 2012).

Progress to date

Due to loss of staff, processing of most of the collected data was not possible during the first water year (2009/10). This situation was rectified in 2011 and data processing is now well advanced. All rainfall data for 2009/10 and 2010/11 have been checked and any gaps infilled. Water heights, turbidities and electrical condictivities for Plot 1 have been checked and any gaps infilled for the water years 2009/10 and 2010/11. Work is still in progress for the retrospective cleaning and analysis of the previous two wet season’s data for Plots 2, 3 and 4. All continuously recorded data for the 2011/12 water year are being checked and stored on a weekly basis.

Results

Measurements of bedload yields from each plot over the past two water years are presented first followed by information on the particle size characteristics of the surficial material.

Annual bedload yields

The bedload yields for each plot for each water year are contained in Table 1. The annual rainfall recorded for each plot for each water year is also shown in Table 1.

Table 1 Yields and particle size distribution of bedload from the four erosion plots for 2009-10 and 2010-2011 water yeras (September to August inclusive)

Water year	Erosion plot	Annual rainfall (mm)	Annual bedload yield (t/km2.yr)	% Gravel (> 2 mm)	% Sand (< 2 mm & > 63 µm)	% Silt and clay (< 63 µm)
2009–10	Plot 1	1507	108	34	60	6
2010–11	Plot 1	2246	62	34	63	3
2009–10	Plot 2	1516	143	34	55	11
2010–11	Plot 2	2313	112	41	55	4
2009–10	Plot 3	1480	115	37	59	4
2010–11	Plot 3	2208	57	46	53	1
2009–10	Plot 4	1518	137	35	61	4
2010–11	Plot 4	2319	55	50	49	1

The 2010–11 water year was much wetter than 2009–10, with annual rainfall being between 727 and 801 mm higher on each plot (Table 1). For a given year, bedload yields are similar between both surface cover types and both vegetation planting treatments (Table 1). However, the highest bedload yields were always generated from Plot 2 (Table 1). While it is still not clear why Plot 2 generates the highest yields, shallow rip lines dominate the lower section of the plot resulting in diffuse overland flow connecting with the down slope plot border. Unusually, bedload yields were higher in 2009–10 than in 2010–11 (Table 1). This is consistent with previous research in the Alligator Rivers Region that has shown that sediment yields decline progressively over at least the first three years following a major surface disturbance (Duggan 1988; 1994), such as the construction of an artificial landform. This decrease occurs as a result of initial flushing of fine particles and the formation of an armoured surface. However, it differs from natural land surface environments where sediment yields are usually linearly related to annual runoff or rainfall.

There was a substantial flush of fine sediment (silt and clay) in the 2009–10 water year which had the effect of reducing the supply of this size fraction for the second year (Table 1). Such early preferential removal of fine sediment usually results in an increase in the surface cover of residual gravel via a process called armouring. Concurrently with the development of armouring there is an increase in the percentage gravel in the bedload (Table 1). The data indicate the high rainfall of the 2010–11 water year transported a greater percentage of gravel in comparison to the sand, and silt and clay fractions. Sand was the dominant sediment fraction transported off the erosion plots, consistent with results for other plots on waste rock at the Ranger mine (Table 1)(Saynor & Evans 2001).

The bedload yields for both the first and second year after construction of the trial landform exceeded 55 $t.km^{-2}.yr^{-1}$ (Table 1). They were high by Australian standards for natural land surfaces, where sediment yields usually range from 4–46 $t.km^{-2}.yr^{-1}$, but were much less than the 188–5100 $t.km^{-2}.yr^{-1}$ recorded for unrehabilitated waste rock stockpiles in the ARR (Erskine & Saynor 2000). This finding highlights the high erodibility of freshly placed waste rock and laterite, and indicates the need for appropriate engineering design of drainage structures and sedimentation basins.

Particle size of surface material

The results from the sieve and hydrometer method were used for comparisons of graphic grain size statistics between the samples collected between the rip lines and those samples collected at the top of the mound created by the rip line. The results show that for three of the five graphic grain size statistics there was no significant difference between the waste rock and the waste rock mixed with lateritic material. However for graphic mean size and inclusive graphic standard deviation there were significant differences (Saynor & Houghton 2011).

The graphic grain size statistics for the combined hydrometer and sieve method were significantly different to those derived from the 'Digital Gravelometer'™. The reasons for the poor correspondence in graphic grain size statistics between the two methods are that the 'Digital Gravelometer'™:

- is unable to determine the full range of particle sizes as provided by the sieve and hydrometer method;
- is unduly influenced by the unevenness of the ground which creates shadows which are wrongly measured as individual clasts;
- has problems distinguishing the smaller particles and often aggregated the smaller particles into one large particle; and
- had problems recognising individual angular clasts of waste rock (Saynor & Houghton 2011).

Particle size analysis by the combined hydrometer and sieve method provides a better estimation of the size distribution of the particles present on the trial landform surface. It does, however, underestimate the amount of very large particle sizes (>0.5 m in diameter) because it was not physically possible to collect a large enough sample to inclusively contain a sufficiently representative sample of these very large components. To do so would have entailed collecting samples of over 1 t (Gale & Hoare 1992), which would not have been physically practicable given the available sample collection and processing resources.

Future work

The discharge, turbidity, suspended sediment and solute data for the four plots for the first three water years will be progressively collated and analysed over the next wet season. The detailed results will be reported to ARRTC 29 in November 2012. A Supervising Scientist report (SSR) containing the experimental design, plot layout, rainfall, runoff, suspended sediment loads and solute loads for each water year and annual bedload yields will be produced. It is intended to subsequently publish this material in a number of journal papers. The outputs from this project will also provide the means for verifiying the erosion rate time series predictions produced by the CAESAR erosion model (KKN 2.2.1 Landform design-Assessing the geomorphic stability of the Ranger trial landform using landform evolution models).

References

Bos MG, Replogle JA & Clemmens AJ 1984. *Flow measuring flumes for open channel systems*. John Wiley & Sons, New York.

Duggan K 1988. Mining and erosion in the Alligator Rivers Region of Northern Australia. Unpublished PhD thesis, School of Earth Sciences, Macquarie University.

Duggan K 1994. Erosion and sediment yields in the Kakadu Region of northern Australia. In: *Variability in stream erosion and sediment transport*. Eds LJ Olive, Loughran RJ, Kesby JA, International Association of Hydrological Sciences, Wallingford, 373–383.

Erskine WD & Saynor MJ 2000. *Assessment of the off-site geomorphic impacts of uranium mining on Magela Creek, Northern Territory, Australia*. Supervising Scientist Report 156, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT.

Evans KG & Riley SJ 1993. Regression equations for the determination of discharge through RBC flumes. Internal report 104, Supervising Scientist for the Alligator Rivers Region, Canberra. Unpublished paper.

Gale SJ & Hoare PG 1992. Bulk sampling of coarse clastic sediments for particle size analysis. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms* 17, 729–733.

Gee GW & Bauder JW 1986. Particle size analysis. In *Methods of soil analysis Vol. 1, Physical and mineralogical methods*, ed A Klute, American Society of Soil Agronomy and Soil Science Society of America, Madison, 357–376.

Lowry J, Coulthard T, Hancock G & Jones D 2012. Assessing the geomorphic stability of the Ranger trial landform using landform evolution models. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2010-2011*, eds Jones Dr & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 203, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 114–118.

Saynor MJ and Evans KG 2001. Sediment loss from a waste rock dump, ERA Ranger Mine, northern Australia. *Australian Geographical Studies* 39(1), 34–51.

Saynor MJ & Houghton R 2011. Ranger trial landform: particle size of surface material samples in 2009 with additional observations in 2010. Internal report 596, Supervising Scientist for the Alligator Rivers Region, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

Assessing the geomorphic stability of the Ranger trial landform using landform evolution models

J Lowry, T Coulthard[1] & G Hancock[2] & D Jones

Introduction

The Ranger trial landform, located to the northwest of the tailings storage facility (TSF) at Ranger mine, was constructed by Energy Resources of Australia (ERA) during late 2008 and early 2009. The trial landform covers an area of 8 hectares and was built by ERA to test landform design and revegetation strategies to assist in the development of a robust rehabilitation strategy once mining and milling have finished. Specifically, the landform was designed to test two types of potential final cover layers: waste rock alone; and waste rock blended with approximately 30% v/v of fine-grained weathered horizon material (laterite).

During 2009 the Supervising Scientist Division (SSD) constructed four erosion plots (30 m x 30 m) on the trial landform surface, with two plots in the area of waste rock and two in the area of mixed waste rock and laterite (see Figure 1 in previous paper). The plots were physically isolated from runoff from the rest of the landform area by constructed borders.

Field measurements from the erosion plots on the trial landform are being collected over a multi-year period (2009–2014) to support long-term (multi-decadal) assessments of the geomorphic stability of the landform using the CAESAR (Cellular Automaton Evolutionary Slope and River) landform evolution model (LEM). CAESAR (Coulthard 2000, 2002) was originally developed to examine the effects of environmental change on river evolution and to study the movement of contaminated river sediments. Recently, it has been modified to study the evolution of proposed rehabilitated mine landforms in northern Australia (Hancock et al 2010; Lowry et al 2009). The CAESAR model is currently being used to model the erosion from SSDs purpose-built erosion plots located on the trial landform. The predictions of the model are being compared with what is actually being measured through successive wet seasons to provide a validation check on the ability of this model to predict changes in erosion rates through time. The results of modelling performed using field observations collected over 2009–10 are reported here.

Methods

The model utilises three key data inputs: (1) a digital elevation model (DEM); (2) rainfall data; and (3) surface particle size data.

A DEM of the trial landform was produced from data collected by a Terrestrial Laser Scanner in June 2010. Each of the four erosion plots were scanned at a resolution of 2 cm at a distance of 100 metres. For the purposes of this study, the data for the erosion plots were interpolated to produce a surface grid with a horizontal resolution of 20 cm. The DEMs were rotated by 137^{o} to ensure that drainage flowed from west to east (a CAESAR pre-requisite) and then

1 Department of Geography, University of Hull, Hull, HU6 7RX, UK
2 School of Environmental and Life Sciences, University of Newcastle, Callaghan, NSW 2308, Australia

processed using ArcGIS software to ensure that the DEMs were pit-filled and hydrologically corrected. This pit filling was important in order to remove data artefacts, which included remnants of vegetation (peaks) as well as artificial depressions or sinks. Only plots 1 and 2, on a waste rock surface were used for this current study, as the hydrological and suspended sediment data for plots 3 and 4 were not yet available.

Rainfall data were collected individually for each erosion plot using a rain gauge installed at the downstream end of each of the plots.

Grain size data for CAESAR were obtained by collecting bulk samples of surface material at eight points within each of the two plots and size fractionating them. Mean values for all eight sites were taken and these means were then re-sampled into nine grain size classes (Figure 1) to be used for input into CAESAR. The sub 0.00063m fraction was treated as suspended sediment within CAESAR.

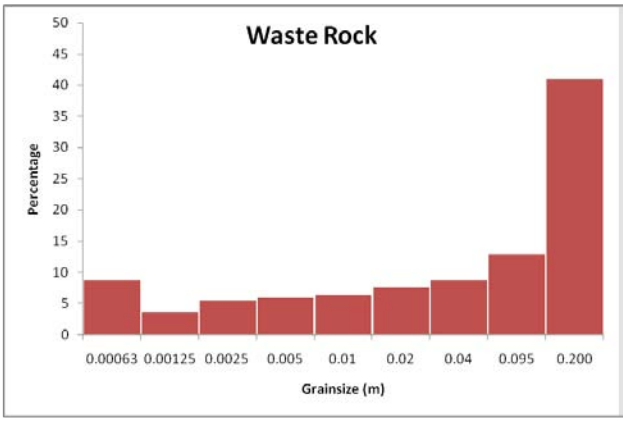


Figure 1 Grain size distribution for plot 2

The model outputs were compared with field data collected from the outlet of each erosion plot, which was instrumented with a range of sensors. These included a pressure transducer and shaft encoder to measure stage height; a turbidity probe; electrical conductivity probes located at the inlet to the stilling well and in the entry to the flume to provide a measure of the concentrations of dissolved salts in the runoff; an automatic water sampler to collect event based samples; and a data logger with mobile phone telemetry connection.

Three sets of simulations were carried out. The first simulation involved the application of the 2009–2010 wet season data to plot 2, whilst the second simulation involved the application of the 2009–2010 wet season data to plot 1. Finally, the 2009–2010 wet season was repeated 20 times to simulate how the plots would evolve over longer time scales on plot 2. The total volume of sediment for each of the nine grain size classes were recorded from the model every 10 minutes of simulated time along with runoff values. Surface elevations and the distribution of grain sizes for material remaining on the landform surface were recorded every simulated month.

Results/progress to date

Figure 2 shows the results for plot 2 of both modelled and field data for both suspended sediment and bedload results and the measured peak discharge. The modelled and measured bedload and suspended sediment data shows a close correspondence in both volume and timing of increases. The increases in field data are asynchronous with the modelled data as bedload samples were taken sporadically with a typical 2 week frequency compared to the 10 minute output resolution of the model data. Figure 2 also demonstrates a very close similarity between field (solid line) and modelled suspended sediment yields from plot 2. Here, unlike the bedload, the measured suspended sediment data is at the same 10 minute resolution as the modelled data and an excellent correspondence in terms of timing and magnitude can be seen. Increases in sediment yield correspond to the larger runoff events in the plot.

Due to instrumentation problems there was less processed data available for runoff or suspended sediment from plot 1. As the plots 1 and 2 are 60 metres apart, it was assumed there would be little difference in the rainfall for plot 1. Consequently, the rainfall data for plot 2 was used in the simulations for plot 1. While less processed field data was available, the simulations for plot 1 indicated a very good correspondence between the modelled and observed bedload yields. Also, like plot 2 the field and model data responds mostly to the larger runoff events.

The rainfall sequence from the 2009–2010 wet season was repeated twenty times to produce a hypothetical 20 years simulation of the evolution of plot 2 (Figure 3). This enabled a preliminary assessment to be made of how the rates of sediment loss and the plot morphology may change over this period of time. Figure 3 shows that there is rapid tail off and decrease in sediment yields after the first five years.

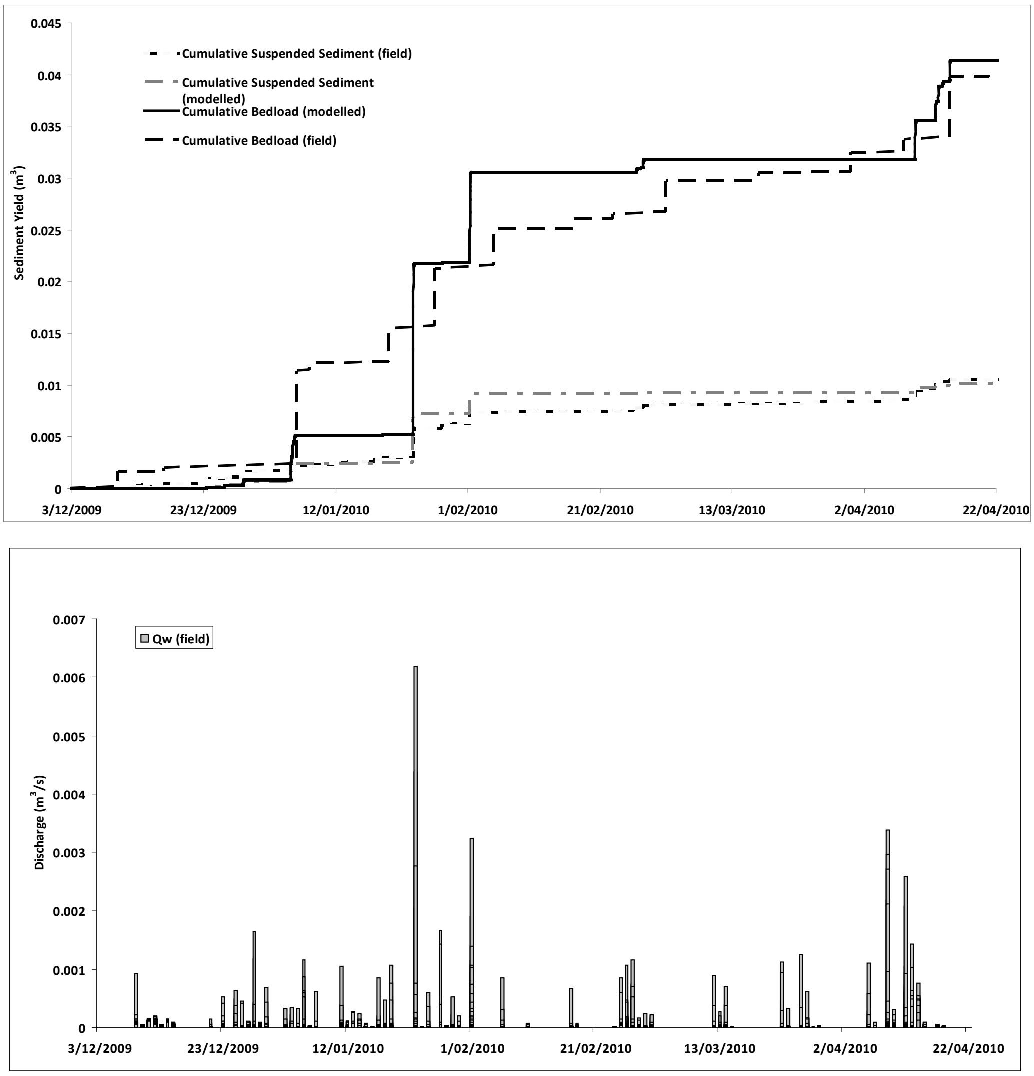


Figure 2 Plot 2 (top) modelled and field measured bed and suspended sediment yields and (bottom) field measured peak discharge (Qw)

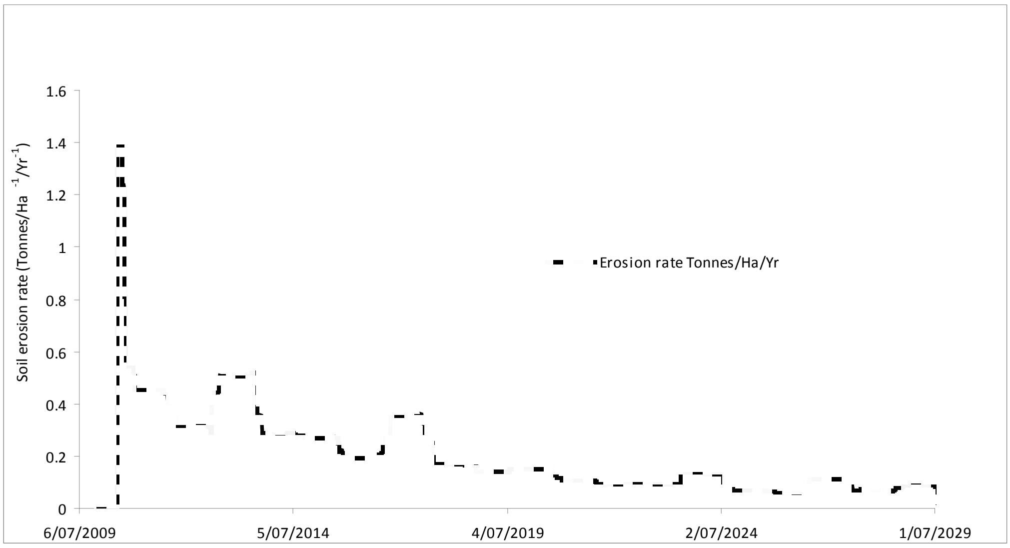


Figure 3 Sediment yield for plot 2 over 20 years – with soil erosion rate in tonnes/ha plotted (100 day smoothing)

Discussion

The instrumented field plots were specifically constructed to evaluate the hydrology and erosion characteristics of a post-mining landscape. The results to date provide confidence that CAESAR is capable of providing good predictions of initial sediment fluxes (ie soil erosion) under these conditions. There is an excellent correspondence between modelled and measured data – both in volumes of bedload, suspended load and water fluxes as well as in the timing of their delivery. The results validate the predictive capacity of the CAESAR model and provide greater confidence in being able to extend its application to steeper slope scenarios not addressed by the design of the current trial landform.

Significantly, this is the first time that a LEM has been evaluated against field data at such high resolution spatial and temporal scales. Implications for the use of LEMs in soil erosion prediction as well as model strengths and limitations are discussed below.

The erosion rate of approximately 0.1–0.2 t ha^{-1} yr^{-1} (equivalent to a denudation rate of approximately 0.01 mm yr^{-1}) (Figure 3) predicted for a preliminary 20 year simulation of plot 2 approximates the long term erosion and denudation rates established for the region using a variety of different methods. An assessment using the fallout environmental radioisotope caesium-137 (^{137}Cs) as an indicator of soil erosion status for two transects in the much steeper Tin Camp Creek catchment produced net soil redistribution rates between (0.013–0.86 mm yr^{-1}) (Hancock et al 2008). Overall denudation rates for the region range from 0.01 to 0.04 mm yr^{-1} determined using stream sediment data from a range of catchments of different sizes (Cull et al 1992; Erskine and Saynor, 2000). Therefore the decadal scale predictions from the CAESAR model, once the initial period of surface acclimation has passed are well within field measured values. This provides confidence in the model as a predictor of decadal scale erosional processes.

Steps for completion

It is important to recognise that several critical caveats need to be placed on the results produced to date. These include recognizing that these simulations have been done for an 'idealised' environment. The erosion plots have relatively uniform characteristics, and occur on a gently sloping surface that represents a component of the overall mine landform that is likely to be least susceptible to erosion. Crucially, the role of developing vegetation was not considered in the 20-year simulations. The sensitivity of erosion rate to slope angle and vegetation cover needs to be implicitly considered as part of future modelling runs. In addition, a sensitivity analysis will need to be done of the effect of potential extreme rainfall events.

Continued monitoring of the trial landform over successive wet seasons will enable the effects of surface weathering, self armouring and the development of vegetation coverage to be quantified. These field data will be used to further refine the relevant algorithms in the CAESAR model and increase confidence in its ability to make more robust longer-term predictions of rates of erosion from rehabilitated mine landforms.

Acknowledgments

Mike Saynor, Annamarie Beraldo, Richard Houghton and Sam Fisher are thanked for their assistance in collecting and processing the data used in this study. Nigel Peters of Sinclair Knight Merz is is thanked for his assistance in generating the DEM of the trial landform.

References

Coulthard TJ, Kirkby MJ & Macklin MG 2000. Modelling geomorphic response to environmental change in an upland catchment. *Hydrological Processes* 14, 2031–2045.

Coulthard TJ, Macklin MG & Kirkby MJ 2002. Simulating upland river catchment and alluvial fan evolution, Earth Surface Processes and Landforms. 27, 269–288.

Cull R, Hancock G, Johnston A, Martin P, Marten R, Murray AS, Pfitzner J, Warner RF & Wasson RJ 1992. Past, present and future sedimentation on the Magela plain and its catchment. *Modern sedimentation and late Quaternary evolution of the Magela Creek plain*. Research report 6, Supervising Scientist for the Alligator Rivers Region, AGPS, Canberra, 226–268.

Erskine WD & Saynor MJ 2000. *Assessment of the off-site geomorphic impacts of uranium mining on Magela Creek, Northern Territory, Australia*. Supervising Scientist Report 156, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT.

Hancock GR, Loughran RJ, Evans KG & Balog R 2008. Estimation of soil erosion using field and modelling approaches in an undisturbed Arnhem Land catchment, Northern Territory, Australia. *Geographical Research* 46(3), 333–349.

Hancock GR, Lowry JBC, Coulthard TJ, Evans KG & Moliere DR 2010. A catchment scale evaluation of the SIBERIA and CAESAR landscape evolution models. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*, 35, 863–875.

Lowry JBC, Evans KG, Coulthard TJ, Hancock GR & Moliere DR 2009. Assessing the impact of extreme rainfall events on the geomorphic stability of a conceptual rehabilitated landform in the Northern Territory of Australia. In *Mine Closure 2009. Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Mine Closure 9–11 September 2009*, eds Fourie A & Tibbett M, Australian Centre for Geomechanics, Perth, 203–212.

Pre-mining radiological conditions at Ranger mine

A Bollhöfer, A Beraldo, K Pfitzner & A Esparon

Introduction

Before mining started at Ranger in 1981, orebodies 1 and 3 were outcropping in places and several other radiation anomalies were also known to exist in the area. Compared with typical environmental background radiological conditions, these areas exhibited naturally higher soil uranium and radium concentrations and, consequently, elevated gamma ray fields detected by airborne radiometric surveys. From a radiological perspective, assessing the success of mine site remediation at a uranium mine is based upon comparison with the pre-mining radiation levels. It is recommended by the International Commission on Radiation Protection (ICRP 2007) that the annual effective radiation dose above pre-mining levels to a member of the public from practices such as U mining should not exceed 1 milli Sievert. To establish reference radiological conditions for the Ranger mine it is therefore important to have a robust knowledge of the magnitude and spatial extent of the areas that exhibited naturally elevated radiation levels pre-mining.

Airborne gamma surveys (AGS), coupled with groundtruthing measurements, have been used previously for area wide assessments of radiological conditions at remediated and historic mine sites in the ARR (Pfitzner et al 2001a,b, Martin et al 2006, Bollhöfer et al 2008). Using historic AGS data can provide a means to infer pre-mining conditions, if the airborne data can be calibrated using an existing undisturbed/unmined radiological anomaly that was also covered by the original AGS. Whilst a pre-mining AGS was flown over the Alligator Rivers Region, including the Ranger site, in 1976, no ground radiological data of the resolution and spatial coverage needed to calibrate the AGS data are available from that time. In this project data from a high resolution ground survey collected between 2007 and 2009 at an undisturbed radiologically anomalous area have been used to calibrate the AGS data from 1976 for that anomaly. The calibrated AGS data set was then used to infer pre-mining radiological conditions for various altered landform features on site.

Methods

Data from the 1976 Alligator Rivers Geophysical Survey, acquired from Rio Tinto by the NT Government, were re-processed in 2000 by the Northern Territory Geological Survey (NTGS) and then re-sampled at a pixel size of 70 × 70 m^2 in 2003. This data set is available in the public domain and was used to identify Anomaly 2, about 1 km south of the Ranger lease, as the most suitable undisturbed area to be used for groundtruthing (Esparon et al 2009). It exhibits a strong airborne gamma signal, has not been mined, nor is it influenced by operations associated with the mine. Energy Resources of Australia (ERA) has also provided to SSD higher resolution data from an AGS that was flown in 1997. The Anomaly 2 component of this dataset was used to further refine the extensive groundtruthing fieldwork, conducted in the dry seasons 2007 to 2009, and to establish the exact location and radiological intensity of the Anomaly.

More than 1800 external gamma dose rate measurements were made at 1 m height above the ground, to characterise the footprint of Anomaly 2, using conventional GM tubes. These measurements were complemented by the determination of soil uranium, thorium and potassium activity concentrations, via in situ gamma spectrometry, at 150 sites. Dry season radon exhalation rates were measured at 25 sites over a period of three days, and soil scrape samples were taken at these sites for high resolution gamma spectrometry analysis in the ***eriss*** radioanalytical laboratory. Track etch detectors were also deployed at these sites for three months to measure dry season airborne radon concentration and to establish whether there is a correlation between airborne radon concentration, radon exhalation flux and soil ^{226}Ra activity concentrations.

Differences in survey parameters of the AGS and on ground datasets, such as field of view of the detectors, detector calibration, spatial referencing and data processing means that the data sets are not directly comparable. In order to be able to compare data collected on ground with the AGS data, upscaling is required of the data measured on ground. Due to the much better resolution and lower flying height of the 1997 AGS the groundtruthed data was firstly upscaled and correlated with the 1997 AGS subset above Anomaly 2. The 1997 and 1976 AGS datasets were then correlated, using the data acquired over the whole extent of the 1997 AGS (which is smaller than the extent of the 1976 Alligator Rivers Geophysical Survey) but excluding the footprint of the mine site. This was done in a GIS environment and results are presented below.

Results

Correlating the 1997 AGS and ground data

The AGS data originally received as projected coordinates of the Australian geodetic datum 1984 were reprojected into the WGS84 map datum, UTM Zone 53S. A shapefile was then created, defined by the boundary of the 2007–09 field data obtained for the Anomaly 2 area (Figure 1). Airborne gamma survey points acquired in 1997 within this boundary were extracted and line segments created between points, representing the plane's flight path. These line segments were assigned the total counts (TC) and counts in the uranium channel (eU) of the corresponding AGS records.

To upscale the field data, a series of buffers with varying radii were created around the line segments of the 1997 AGS data. The buffer radii were then changed to find the radius that provided the best correlation between the AGS data along that line segment (TC and eU, respectively) and the external gamma dose rates measured in the field ($\mu Gy \cdot hr^{-1}$) and averaged across the respective buffer. To ensure that results were not affected by variations in field sample spacing, 29 buffers in which ground points were evenly distributed were chosen for further analysis (see Figure 1). It was found that a 90 m buffer radius provided the best correlation (R^2=0.76; n = 29; p<0.001; Figure 2) and, thus, represented the optimal field of view for the 1997 dataset.

Correlating the 1976 and 1997 AGS data

The two AGS raster datasets were displayed in projected coordinates of the WGS84 map datum, UTM Zone 53S, and a subset of the raster data was created. This subset incorporated the full extent of the 1997 AGS raster dataset excluding the footprint of the mine site. The 1997 raster data supplied by ERA (25 × 25 m^2 resolution) was then correlated with the 1976 raster data (70 × 70 m^2 resolution) of this subset, by averaging the 1997 data contained within a 1976 grid cell, and then comparing the average with the eU and TC of the 1976 grid cell (R^2=0.65; n=6916; p<0.001; Figure 3).

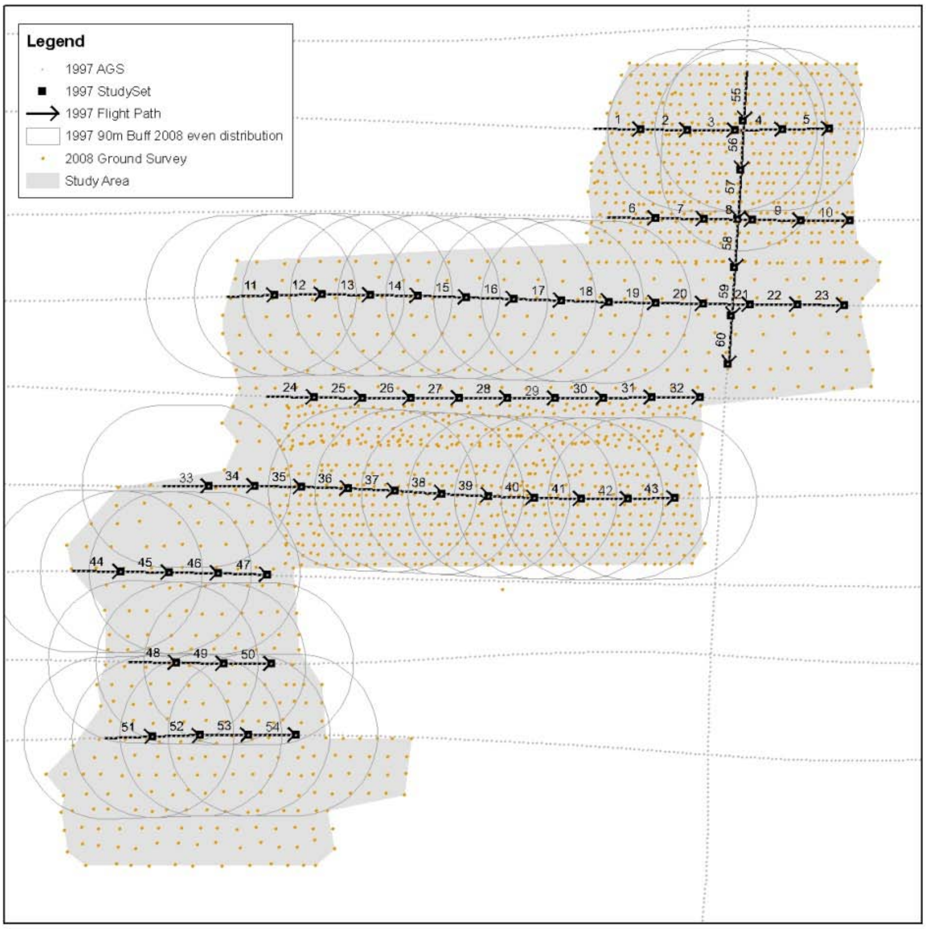


Figure 1 Shapefile created in ArcGIS for the 2007-2009 ground survey (grey) and buffers chosen to establish the correlation between the ground survey and the 1997 AGS data

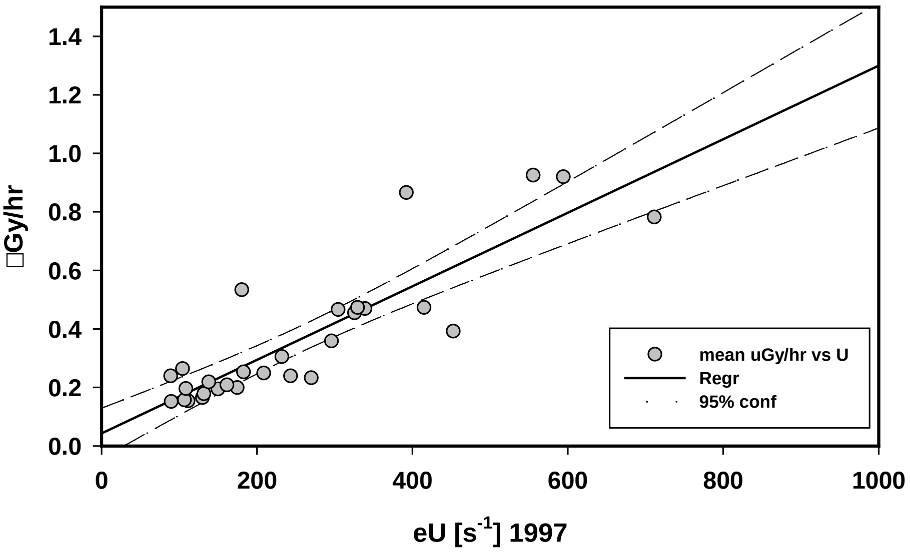


Figure 2 Averaged ground gamma dose rates within a 90 m buffer radius along the 1997 AGS line segments plotted versus counts per second in the uranium channel (eU) of the respective AGS record

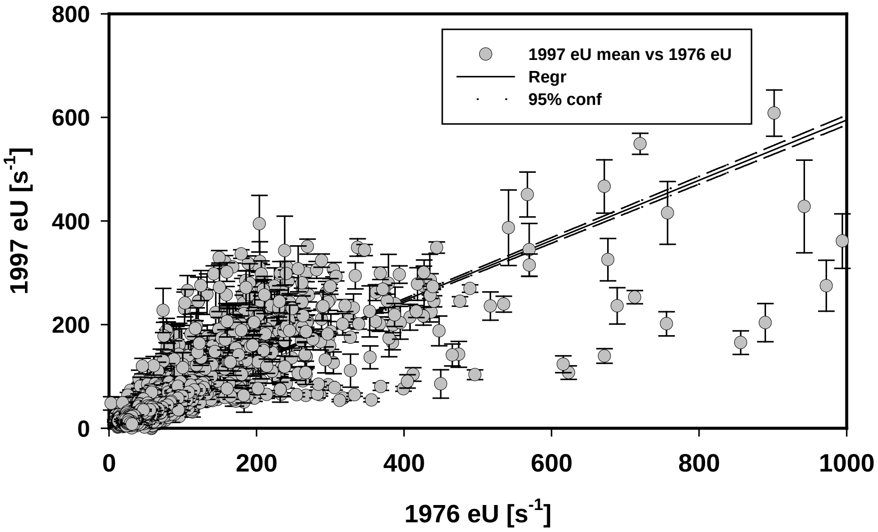


Figure 3 Average counts per second in the uranium channel (eU) of the 1997 AGS raster data plotted versus eU counts per second of the respective 1976 grid cell. Data were extracted for the whole area of the 1997 AGS data subset, excluding the Ranger mine site.

Pre mining external gamma dose rates and radon flux densities

Basic statistics of the 1976 AGS eU data for various areas, or shapefiles, were calculated in the GIS. The model then enables conversion of the averaged AGS data into average external gamma dose rates on the ground, using equations 1 and 2 below.

Conversion of 1997 eU data to gamma dose rate on ground:

$$E_\gamma = 0.00126[(\text{s}\cdot\mu\text{Gy})/\text{h}] \cdot eU + 0.043[\frac{\mu Gy}{h}]$$ Equation (1)

Conversion of 1976 eU data to 1997 eU data:

$$eU_{1997} = 0.58 \cdot eU_{1976} + 14[\frac{1}{s}]$$ Equation (2)

With:

E: gamma dose rate on ground [µGy·hr^{-1}]

eU_{1997}: countrate in the equivalent uranium channel of the 1997 AGS [s^{-1}]

eU_{1976}: countrate in the equivalent uranium channel of the 1976 AGS [s^{-1}].

The model also allows estimation of preliminary average pre-mining radon flux densities for selected areas of the minesite. As ^{226}Ra soil activity concentrations were measured, both in situ (using a portable NaI detector) and in the lab (using the eriss HPGe detectors) at 173 sites across Anomaly 2, a correlation was established between the terrestrial gamma dose rate and the ^{226}Ra soil activity concentration. In addition, a correlation was established between radon flux densities and ^{226}Ra soil activity concentrations, and has been reported previously (Bollhöfer et al 2010). Figure 4 shows the ^{226}Ra soil activity concentration plotted versus the terrestrial gamma dose rate, and the measured radon flux densities plotted versus ^{226}Ra soil activity concentration.

Using these correlations, average gamma dose rates and radon flux densities for various areas on the greater Ranger region can be calculated. The minimum footprint area that can be assessed is set by the optimum buffer radius determined when up-scaling the external gamma dose rates measured on the ground to the AGS data. For the current case this is approximately 4 ha.

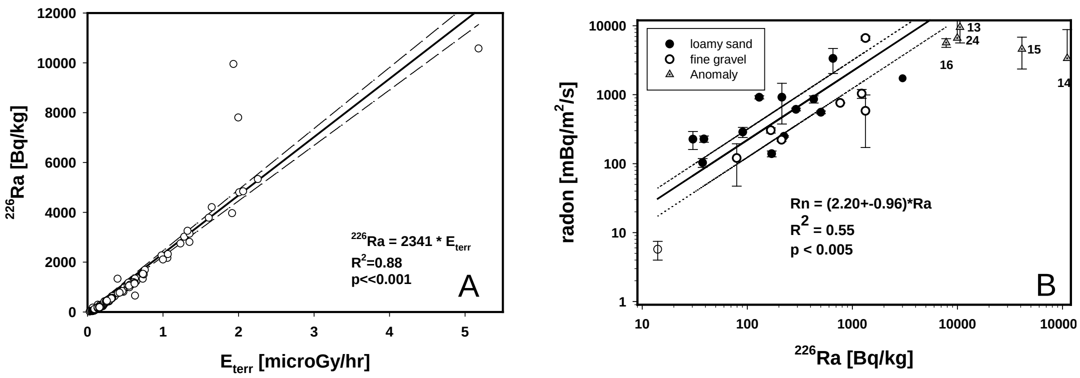


Figure 4 Preliminary correlations established between (A) ^{226}Ra soil activity concentration and terrestrial gamma dose rate (E_{terr}) and (B) radon flux density and ^{226}Ra soil activity concentration. For more explanation see Bollhöfer et al (2010).

Figure 5 shows a 1964 aerial photo that incorporates the greater Ranger mine area. The footprints of some of the currently existing mine site features have been overlaid for reference. The right hand side of the figure displays the 1976 eU data over the same area, with bright colours indicating areas of elevated radiation levels, and darker colours indicating environmental background values.

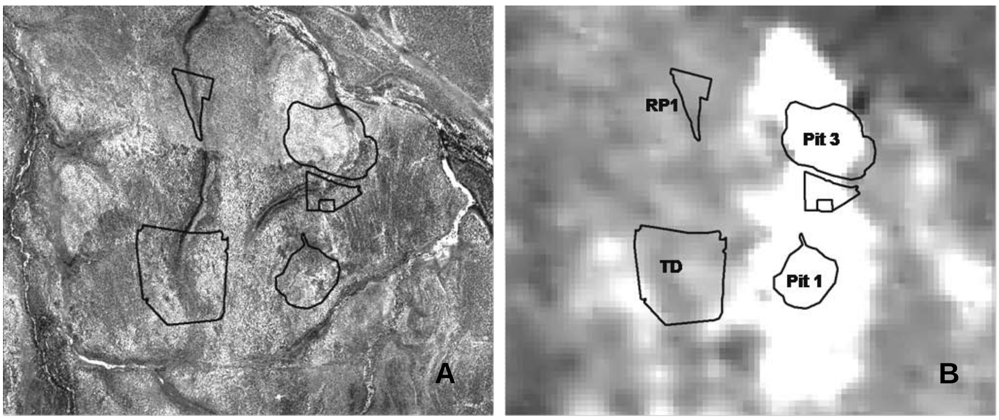


Figure 5 Footprints of major infrastructure features on site (A) overlaid on an aerial photo of the greater Ranger mine area from 1964 and (B) overlaid on the 1976 AGS eU data.
RP1: Retention Pond 1; TD: Tailings Dam.

The average counts for each of the outlined areas, or shapefiles, have been determined using our GIS and converted to average external gamma dose rates and radon flux densities using correlations described above. Table 1 shows the estimated pre-mining external gamma dose rates and radon flux densities for each of these marked areas.

Table 1 Estimated pre-mining external gamma dose rates and radon flux densities for areas marked on Figure 5

Infrastructure	Area [ha]	γ-dose rate [$\mu Gy \cdot hr^{-1}$]	Radon flux density [$mBq \cdot m^{-2} \cdot s^{-1}$]
Tailings Dam	110	0.11	0.19
RP1	17	0.10	0.16
Pit 1	40	0.87	4.1
Pit 3	77	0.44	1.9

The typical environmental background gamma dose rate determined for the whole extent of the 1976 AGS data set and using the derived correlation is approximately 0.1 $\mu Gy \cdot hr^{-1}$. This compares well with typical background gamma dose rates published for the ARR, ranging from 0.08 to 0.15 $\mu Gy \cdot hr^{-1}$. The modelled pre-mining gamma dose rates and radon flux densities for orebodies 1 and 3 are also in very good agreement with published values determined using drill cores from orebody 1 and measured on top of orebody 3, respectively (Kvasnicka & Auty 1994). Gamma dose rates and radon flux densities at Ranger reported by Kvasnicka and Auty (1994) were 0.95 $\mu Gy \cdot hr^{-1}$ and 4.1 $mBq \cdot m^{-2} \cdot s^{-1}$ for orebody 1 (44 ha) and 0.58 $\mu Gy \cdot hr^{-1}$ and 2.5 $mBq \cdot m^{-2} \cdot s^{-1}$ for orebody 3 (66 ha). Typical background values reported for the Ranger mine area were 0.13 $\mu Gy \cdot hr^{-1}$ and 0.13 $mBq \cdot m^{-2} \cdot s^{-1}$, respectively.

Conclusions

The correlation models developed by this project allow estimates to be made of the pre-mining baseline gamma dose rates and radon fluxes for any selected area (4 ha minimum) covered by the pre mining 1976 AGS data available over the greater Ranger area. The models, in particular the calculation of the radon flux densities, still require some refinement and incorporation of associated uncertainties, both from fitting the data and GIS model asumptions. Nonetheless it is a useful tool already, and a comparison with published data shows that the model estimates are similar to radiation levels estimated previously via direct measurement on top of orebody 3, and estimates made using uranium activity concentrations in drill cores from orebody 1.

Our model will also allow prediction of pre-mining uptake of uranium series radionuclides into biota over the footprint of the Ranger mine, assuming secular equilibrium of the radionuclides in soils and using uptake factors determined for bushtucker in the region. This will facilitate the calculation of pre mining ingestion doses from bushtucker harvested from the site, in addition to the internal and external radiation doses to the environment. The inhalation pathway needs to be quantified, using existing measurements of airborne radon concentrations on top of Anomaly 2 and dust re-suspension factors, which will then enable derivation of the total pre-mining radiological exposure to humans from all pathways.

Acknowledgments

Jared Selwood, Alan Hughes, Rocky Cahill and Gary Fox are thanked for assistance in the field. The Northern Territory Geological Survey and ERA are thanked for the provision of the 1976 and 1997 AGS data, respectively. Thanks to the Mirrar people for allowing access to the sites.

References

Bollhöfer A, Pfitzner K, Ryan B, Martin P, Fawcett M & Jones DR 2008. Airborne gamma survey of the historic Sleisbeck mine area in the Northern Territory, Australia, and its use for site rehabilitation planning. *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity* 99, 1770–1774.

Bollhöfer A, Esparon A & Pfitzner K 2011. Pre-mining radiological conditions at Ranger mine. In ***eriss** research summary 2009–2010*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 101–106.

Esparon A, Pfitzner K, Bollhöfer A & Ryan B 2009. Pre-mining radiological conditions at Ranger mine. In ***eriss** research summary 2007–2008*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 200, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 111–115.

ICRP 2007. *The 2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection*. International Commission on Radiological Protection Publication 103, Elsevier Ltd.

Martin P, Tims S, McGill A, Ryan B & Pfitzner K 2006. Use of airborne γ-ray spectrometry for environmental assessment of the rehabilitated Nabarlek uranium mine, northern Australia. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 115, 531–553.

Pfitzner K, Ryan B, Bollhöfer & Martin P 2001a. Airborne gamma survey of the upper South Alligator River valley: Third Report. Internal Report 383, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Pfitzner K, Martin P & Ryan B 2001b. Airborne gamma survey of the upper South Alligator River valley: second report. Internal report 377, Supervising Scientist for the Alligator Rivers Region, Darwin.

Radon exhalation from a rehabilitated landform

A Bollhöfer & J Pfitzner

Introduction

Closure criteria for the rehabilitation of the Ranger Uranium Mine need to incorporate radiological aspects to ensure that exposure of the public to radiation after rehabilitation of the mine is as low as reasonably achievable. As the inhalation of radon decay products is likely to be a significant contributor to radiological dose particularly in the vicinity of the rehabilitated landform, radon exhalation from the landform and its temporal variability need to be estimated. The radon exhalation rate may potentially change as the final landform evolves after rehabilitation of the site. At the Nabarlek site for instance, differences in radon flux densities measured immediately (Kvasnicka 1996) and 5 years after rehabilition (Bollhöfer et al 2006) have been reported, although these differences could also be due to differences in experimental design between the two studies, as pointed out in Bollhöfer et al (2006). Consequently, opportunities have been sought to provide long-term data about the variation in radon exhalation flux densities from relevant areas of the Ranger minesite. In particular, ERA's trial landform (Saynor et al 2009) provides a unique opportunity to track radon exhalation over many years. The project will enable ***eriss*** and ERA to more confidently predict a long-term radon exhalation flux from a rehabilitated landform and contribute to the development of closure criteria for the site.

The objective of this project is to determine radon (^{222}Rn) exhalation flux densities for various combinations of cover types (two) and re-vegetation strategies (two) on the trial landform and to investigate seasonal and long-term changes in radon exhalation. Specifically, the ^{222}Rn exhalation from the four erosion plots (30 m × 30 m) constructed by SSD (Saynor et al 2010) will be measured over several years to investigate whether there are any temporal changes of radon exhalation, taking into account rainfall, weathering of the rock, erosion and compaction effects, and the effect of developing vegetation on the landform.

Methods

Conventional charcoal canisters (or 'radon cups) are used to measure radon exhalation flux densities. The charcoal canisters used are a standard brass cylindrical design with an internal diameter of 0.070 m, depth 0.058 m and a wall thickness of 0.004 m. Details on the charcoal canister methodology are provided in Bollhöfer et al (2003) and Lawrence (2006).

Construction of the trial landform was completed late in the 2008–09 wet season. Since then, irrigation water has been regularly applied to all areas apart from a 40 m buffer strip that contains the SSD erosion plots. As soil moisture content has a substantial effect on radon exhalation, and because the irrigation water may contain significant concentrations of radium, radon exhalation flux density is measured from the four SSD erosion plots only, which are not irrigated nor affected by spray drift from the irrigation (Saynor, pers comm).

To obtain a true average radon exhalation flux density from the uneven and heterogeneous surface of the four erosion plots, radon cups are placed randomly over the surface. One experimenter throws a bag filled with sand over his shoulder, while the second experimenter notes where the bag first hit the ground, this being the selected location for charcoal cup placement. If placed on rocks, the rim of the charcoal cup is sealed using putty. This is in contrast to many other studies where radon cups are placed at ‘convenient’ locations where they can easily be embedded into the finer grained soil. Fine grained material exhibits higher radon flux densities than solid rock (Lawrence et al 2009). Hence, results of radon exhalation measurements can potentially be skewed if the sampling design is not random (Bollhöfer et al 2006).

The location and a description of the four erosion plots where measurements are being taken are shown on Figure 1 and in Table 1, respectively, and are further described in Saynor et al (2010). Generally, 15–20 radon cups are deployed randomly across each erosion plot and are exposed for 3 to 4 days. The charcoal cups are collected after exposure, sealed and sent to the SSD Darwin laboratories, where they are analysed using a NaI gamma detector.

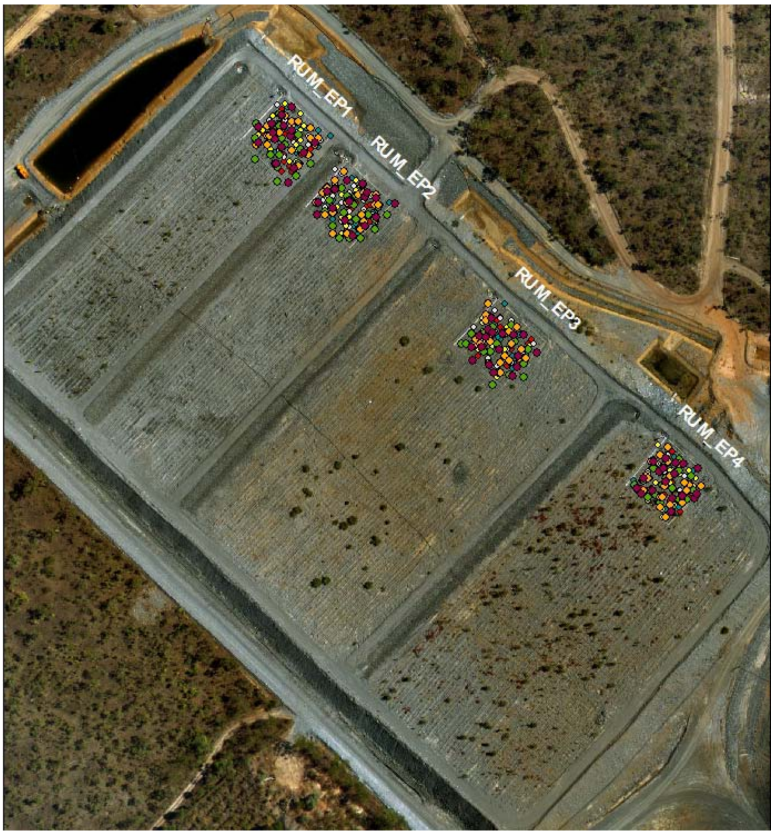


Figure 1 Locations of the radon exhalation measurements conducted from May 2009 to September 2011 overlaid on an aerial photo of the trial landform from October 2010. Different coloured dots represent locations for the various years.

Progress to date

Radon cups were deployed before the trial landfrom was contructed to determine the radon exhalation from the substrate underlying the constructed landform. Radon flux densities from the pre-construction substrate follow a log-normal distribution with a range from 24 to 144 mBq·m^{-2}·s^{-1} and geometric mean and median both equal to 73 mBq·m^{-2}·s^{-1}. This is similar to the average (±1SD) late dry season radon flux density of 64 ±25 mBq·m^{-2}·s^{-1}, which was previously determined for the region (Todd et al 1998).

Radon exhalation flux density measurements on the trial landform now cover two seasonal cycles. A summary of the results is presented in Figure 2 and Table 1.

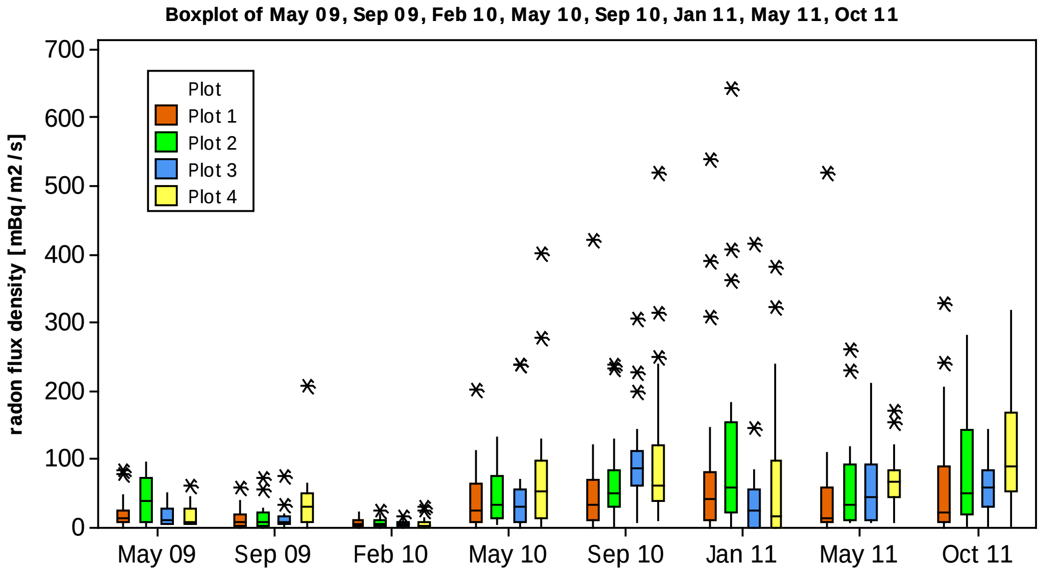


Figure 2 Boxplots of radon flux density measurements conducted on the trial landfrom from May 2009 to October 2011, showing median (middle line), 1st (bottom line) and 3rd (top line) quartiles. The upper (lower) whiskers extend to the maximum (minimum) data point within 1.5 box heights from the top (bottom) of the box. The data points indicate outliers that fall beyond the whiskers.

Table 1 Description of the four erosion plots and average (arithmetic and *geometric*) radon flux densities measured on the surface in 2009–11

	Treatment	**^{222}Rn flux density [mBq·m^{-2}·s^{-1}]** Arithmetic (*geometric*) average ± error (95% confidence)							
		May 2009	Sep 2009	Feb 2010	May 2010	Sep 2010	Jan 2011	May 2011	Sep 2011
RUM_EP1	Waste rock material planted with tube stock	22(*14*) ± 11	14(*7*) ± 8	7(*4*) ± 3	43(*21*) ± 25	60(*26*) ± 47	100(*27*) ± 76	60(*18*) ± 63	68(*24*) ± 47
RUM_EP2	Waste rock planted by direct seeding	42(*27*) ± 15	15(7) ± 9	8(*5*) ± 4	45(*28*) ± 20	69(*36*) ± 35	126 (*44*) ± 86	67(*38*) ± 37	82(*43*) ± 43
RUM_EP3	30% laterite/ waste rock mix, direct seeding	18(*13*) ± 7	14(*9*) ± 8	5(*NA*) ± 2	51(*21*) ± 35	102(*78*) ± 36	49(*NA*) ± 48	65(*37*) ± 33	63(*49*) ± 19
RUM_EP4	30% laterite/ waste rock mix, tube stock	18(*14*) ± 7	40(*19*) ± 32	6(*3*) ± 4	83(*42*) ± 51	111(*68*) ± 60	70(*NA*) ± 47	71(*55*) ± 22	112(*79*) ± 41

Radon flux density measurements show a tendency for some higher values and greater variability over time, in particular in September 2010 and January 2011, and were lowest in the first 12 months of the study. Although the radon exhalation showed a seasonal variation typical of the region (Lawrence et al 2009) in the first year of our measurements, with radon exhalation flux densities lower during the wet season compared to the dry season, radon flux density measurements conducted in January 2011 were higher than in the previous wet season, and highest overall on the waste rock treatment (erosion plots 1 and 2).

Figure 3 shows the median of the radon flux density measurements conducted on the four erosion plots plotted versus the date. The daily rainfall measured on the trial landform is shown for reference.

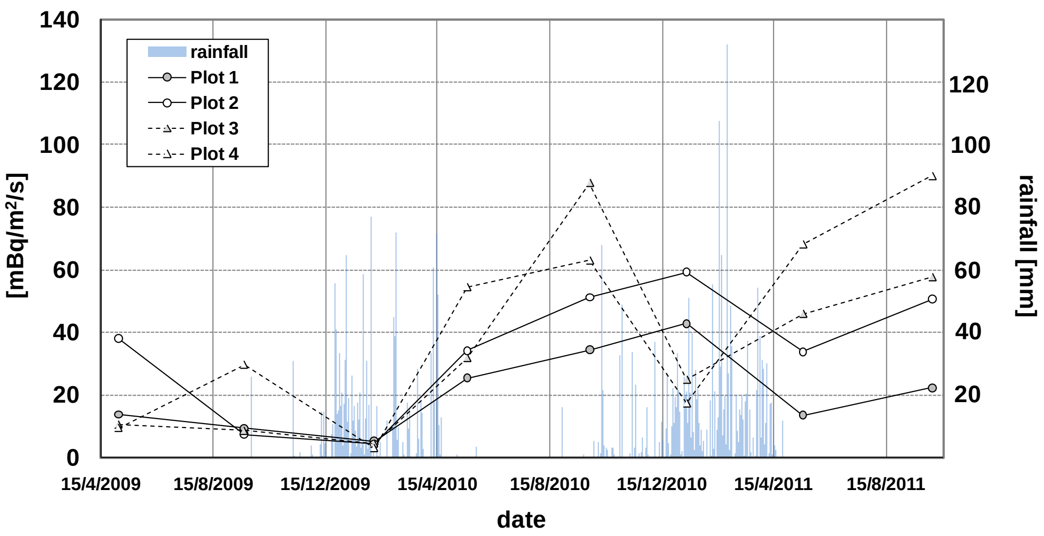


Figure 3 Median radon flux density measured on the four erosion plots and average daily rainfall measured at the trial landform, plotted versus the date

After two years of radon exhalation measurements, it appears that radon exhalation during the dry season is slightly higher from the laterite/waste rock mix landform as compared to waste rock only. This may simply be a result of higher ^{226}Ra activity concentrations in the material used for construction of plots 3 and 4. However, recent ^{226}Ra soil activity concentration measurements conducted on surface material and erosion products collected from the troughs and basins around the erosion plots discount this hypothesis (Bollhöfer & Pfitzner 2011). A detailed gamma survey of the Trial Landform will help to determine the magnitude of the differences in soil radioactivity between the individual plots, and also show within plot variability of soil radioactivity.

Another reason for the higher dry season radon exhalation may be the smaller average particle size in the laterite/waste rock mix erosion plots. The average percentage of silts and clays (< 63 µm) in surface soils from the laterite/waste rock mix on the Trial Landform is slightly higher at 11% compared to the average percentage in waste rock material only used for the construction of plots 1 and 2 (7%) (Saynor & Houghton, 2011). In contrast, the average percentage gravel (> 2mm) is higher for waste rock only at 67% as compared to 61% for the waste rock-laterite mix. Radon exhalation from smaller sized particles is generally higher for equivalent mass ^{226}Ra activity concentrations (Lawrence et al 2009) and this may explain the higher dry season radon flux densities.

On the other hand, the larger amount of clays in plots 3 and 4 will decrease porosity and lead to waterlogging after rainfall, accompanied by lower radon flux densities during the wet season. Waterlogged areas on plots 3 and 4 were observed when radon cups were deployed between 7-10 January 2011. During this period an average of 20 mm of rain fell each day, with the 4 days prior to radon cup deployment being relatively dry (< 1.5 mm of rain). This water did not drain in some areas of plots 3 and 4, whereas the higher porosity of waste rock material only allowed the rain to infiltrate and no waterlogging was observed at erosion plots 1 and 2.

It has previously been reported that short duration but intense tropical rain events can lead to an increase in radon exhalation, as more radon is then effectively trapped in the soil porewater and released upon evaporation of the water (Lawrence et al 2009). This process may partly explain the high radon flux densities observed for waste rock only plots 1 and 2 on 7–10 January 2011.

Radon exhalation from Plot 2 is generally higher than radon exhalation from Plot 1, which can be explained by the higher ^{226}Ra activity concentration of surface material between the two plots (Bollhöfer & Pfitzner 2011).

Future work

Radon exhalation surveys across the four erosion plots will continue to be conducted every 4 months to investigate seasonal and long term temporal changes in radon exhalation from the trial landform. In addition, soil samples will be collected from the four erosion plots annually and radionuclide activity concentrations will be measured in the <63 µm and the >63 µm, < 2 mm size fractions. A detailed gamma survey will be conducted across the whole trial landform in the dry season 2012 to determine between and within plot variability of soil radioactivity.

References

Bollhöfer A, Storm J, Martin P & Tims S 2003. Geographic variability in radon exhalation at the rehabilitated Nabarlek uranium mine, Northern Territory. Internal Report 465, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Bollhöfer A, Storm J, Martin P & Tims S 2006. Geographic variability in radon exhalation at a rehabilitated uranium mine in the Northern Territory, Australia. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment 114, 313–330.

Bollhöfer A & Pfitzner J 2011. Radon exhalation from a rehabilitated landform. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2009–2010*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 107–111.

Kvasnicka J 1996. Radiological Impact Assessment due to Radon Released from the Rehabilitated Nabarlek Uranium Mine Site, Unpublished Report to Queensland Mines Pty Ltd.

Lawrence CE 2006. Measurement of ^{222}Rn exhalation rates and ^{210}Pb deposition rates in a tropical environment. PhD Thesis. Queensland University of Technology, Brisbane.

Lawrence CE, Akber RA, Bollhöfer A & Martin P 2009. Radon-222 exhalation from open ground on and around a uranium mine in the wet-dry tropics. *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity* 100, 1–8.

Saynor MG, Evans KG & Lu P 2009. Erosion studies of the Ranger revegetation trial plot area. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2007–2008*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 200, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 125–129.

Saynor M, Turner K, Houghton R & Evans K 2010. Revegetation trial and demonstration landform – erosion and chemistry studies. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2008–2009*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 201, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 109–112.

Saynor MJ & Houghton R 2011. Ranger trial landform: Particle size of surface material samples in 2009 with additional observations in 2010. Internal Report 596, August, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Todd R, Akber RA & Martin P 1998. ^{222}Rn and ^{220}Rn activity flux from the ground in the vicinity of Ranger Uranium Mine. Internal report 279, Supervising Scientist, Canberra. Unpublished paper.

Development of surface water quality closure criteria for Ranger billabongs using macroinvertebrate community data

C Humphrey & D Jones

Background

This paper provides a status report on the development of surface water quality closure criteria (for operations and closure) for Ranger billabongs using macroinvertebrate community data. Specifically, the study aims to quantify macroinvertebrate community structure across a gradient of water quality disturbance in the Alligator Rivers Region (ARR) so as to provide a basis for developing surface water quality closure criteria for Georgetown (GTB) and Coonjimba Billabongs located on the Ranger lease in close proximity to the operational mine area. Work in Georgetown Billabong is receiving most attention because this waterbody appears to be relatively undisturbed by adjacent mining operations, despite receiving low level inputs of mine-derived solutes during each wet season.

The approach to deriving such criteria from local biological response data follows that outlined in the Australian and New Zealand Water Quality Guidelines (ANZECC & ARMCANZ 2000). Briefly, if the post-closure condition in GTB is consistent with similar undisturbed (reference) billabong environments of Kakadu, then the range of water quality that supports this ecological condition (as measured by suitable surrogate biological indicators) may be used for this purpose.

Humphrey et al (2011) last reviewed progress with this study. This report draws upon that review and progress made since its publication. Work conducted on this project may be summarised according to:

i Macroinvertebrate studies

ii Sediment studies

iii New biological and sediment studies initiated in May 2011

Macroinvertebrate studies

From the collective sampling conducted in 1995, 1996 and 2006, it was determined that the macroinvertebrate communities of macrophyte (water column) habitat in GTB have consistently resembled those of reference waterbodies in the ARR, indicating that the historical water quality regime in GTB was compatible with the maintenance of the aquatic ecosystem values of KNP. Sampling of benthic (sediment) habitat in 2006, however, found that the sediment-dwelling communities were less diverse in GTB than in reference waterbodies (Humphrey et al 2009) and this lead to a series of investigations to determine whether the concentration of U in GTB could be contributing to this observation. Interim water quality closure criteria were derived, based upon work conducted to 2006 (Jones et al 2008) with the caveat that, because water and sediment quality are not independent of one another, the potential for accumulation of U in sediment to toxic levels via uptake from the water column also needed to be taken into account.

Sediment studies

Various hypotheses were presented as to why macroinvertebrate communities in GTB sediments may be low compared with diversity in reference waterbodies. These included:

i Sediment U concentrations in GTB sediments that are toxic to benthic organisms,

ii Physical properties of GTB sediments that may inhibit macroinvertebrate colonisation, including compaction and small grain size,

iii Toxins present in leaf fall from riparian vegetation (eg *Melaleuca*), and/or

iv Inadequate original characterisation of benthic diversity in 2006 because of sampling methodology.

Aspects 1 and 2 are currently being investigated.

Potential sediment U toxicity

There are two aspects to this investigation, (i) spatial and temporal (interannual) characterisation of U in sediment in GTB, and (ii) experimental work to determine thresholds of toxicity of sediment U to sediment-dwelling organisms. Aspect (ii) is dealt with in a separate ARRTC paper (KKN 1.2.4. The toxicity of uranium (U) to sediment biota of Magela Creek backflow billabong environments).

In an examination of spatial and temporal (interannual) variability of sediment U in GTB, it became evident that to determine whether increases have occurred in sediment U concentration over time as a consequence of mining, it was necessary to reconcile different chemical analysis methods used for U across the historical record. This method comparison was conducted in 2011. In addition, limited spatial sampling of sediments across the billabong in 2007 and 2009 revealed lateral gradients in sediment U in the billabong. These gradients could potentially confound interpretation of sediment U results over time, depending upon where samples were collected. In 2011, a more detailed characterisation was conducted, across four lateral transects along the length of GTB. Results of the method comparison are available and show that there is not a substantive difference between the different digest methods that have been used through time for GTB sediments. Chemical analysis of sediments for the 2011 GTB site characterisation is currently in progress.

Physical properties of GTB sediments

The littoral sediments in GTB consist mainly of fine cracking clays, and are generally devoid of surface vegetation during the dry season when the sediment exposed around the gently sloping margins undergoes desiccation-induced cracking. Should these sediments dry out substantially and harden when exposed in the dry season, life stages of benthic organisms adapted to seeking refuge in sediments upon exposure and drying may not be able to persist. Moreover and once re-wetted in the wet season, such sediments may not rapidly return to a sufficiently softened and yielding form for residence by sediment-dwelling organisms. To resolve this potential compaction issue, a program of measuring sediment penetration resistance (using a penetrometer) was initiated in late 2010. The results of this investigation are currently being written up. Particle size distribution of sediment samples from waterbodies is also currently being determined and will be reported at a later date.

New biological and sediment studies initiated in 2011

Two criteria are being applied to the need for future assessment of biological ‘health’ of GTB and other waterbodies using macroinvertebrate communities: (i) water quality in GTB deteriorates beyond the quality observed in past sampling (1995, 1996 and 2006) which provides an opportunity to revise the water quality closure criteria, and/or (ii) the need to conduct such a sampling program on a regular, say 5-year, frequency to both confirm the derived water quality criteria and provide an assessment of potential mine impact in natural waterbodies adjacent to the Ranger minesite.

In became apparent in late 2010 that the late dry season water quality in GTB (viz electrical conductivity measurements) had deteriorated beyond the quality observed in past samplings, thus triggering the need for an additional sampling to provide another point on the water quality/biological condition plot. It was determined that 13 waterbodies (same sites as 2006), including GTB and Coonjimba, would be investigated during the late wet season recessional flow period in 2011. In addition to macroinvertebrate sampling, phytoplankton and zooplankton were also included in the sampling program in order to assess the relative sensitivities of other important biological assemblages to water quality. The processing of these samples is still in progress. This sampling was also accompanied by a sediment quality sampling program in the waterbodies, including the detailed spatial study in GTB discussed in section 2/1 above.

Sampling of sediments in the 13 waterbodies in 2011 used a quantitative methodology in which benthic organisms were extracted from an enclosed cyclinder of known dimensions and hence fixed area. This contrasts to the previous sampling of bentic macroinvertebrates in 2006 that used a sweep collection and live-sorting methodology. The results from the 2011 sampling run of benthic macroinvertebrates should provide more robust estimates of benthic diversity in the waterbodies.

The results from the collective studies described above will be reported at ARRTC 29. The outcome from this intensive and wide ranging program of work will be robust water quality closure criteria that are protective of both lentic/surface water and benthic communities resident in ARR waterbodies.

References

ANZECC & ARMCANZ 2000. *Australian and New Zealand guidelines for fresh and marine water quality. National Water Quality Management Strategy Paper No 4*. Australian and New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council & Agriculture and Resource Management Council of Australia and New Zealand, Canberra.

Humphrey C, Turner K & Jones D 2011. Development of surface water quality closure criteria for Ranger billabongs using macroinvertebrate community data. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2009–2010*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 112–118.

Jones D, Humphrey C, Iles M & van Dam R 2008. Deriving surface water quality closure criteria – an Australian uranium mine case study, In *Proceedings of Minewater and the Environment*, 10th International Mine Water Association Congress, eds N Rapantova & Z Hrkal, June 2–5, Karlovy Vary, Czech Republic, 209–212.

Use of vegetation analogues to guide planning for rehabilitation of the Ranger mine site

C Humphrey, J Lowry & G Fox

Background

A number of projects are currently underway to address aspects of rehabilitation associated with future closure of the Ranger Project Area, including ecosystem reconstruction and final landform design and revegetation. The Georgetown analogue area, a ~400 hectare area of natural vegetation located on the south-eastern edge of the Ranger mine (Figure 1 inset), is providing much of the reference data about local vegetation communities. These vegetation data have been gathered by ERA Pty Ltd (ERA) and ***eriss***. Unlike the flat lowland Koolpinyah surface found over most of the Ranger lease this area has particular terrain characteristics that better match those of the proposed final landform, particularly its low relief with associated vegetation communities that are representative of the variety of plant forms found in lowland and low hill terrain environments of the ARR (Humphrey & Fox 2010).

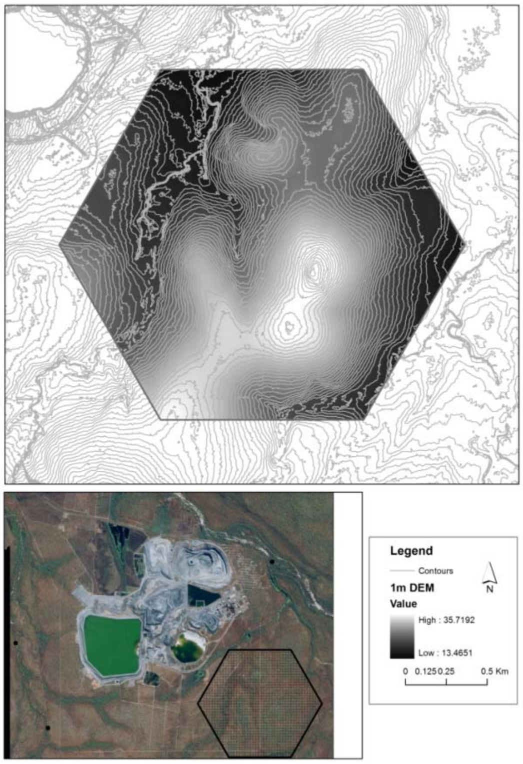


Figure 1 Top: Digital Elevation Model (DEM) of the Georgetown analogue area. Inset shows location of the analogue area relative to the mine.

The primary objectives of the work being conducted in the analogue area are:

1. Identify and derive quantitative terrain parameters (eg elevation, relief, aspect) which provide a landscape-based reference for specifying design criteria for the final rehabilitated landform.

2. Characterise the plant communities and identify the key environmental determinants of those communities from the terrain descriptors derived in 1.
3. Use the findings from (1) and (2) to assist with,
   a. selection of the most appropriate species for revegetation of the Ranger mine landform post decommissioning,
   b. the development of revegetation closure criteria and a suitable post-closure, performance monitoring regime.

In relation to item 1 above, analysis of the analogue terrain has previously been undertaken by ERA using a Digital Elevation Model (DEM) of the analogue area. Little information was available on the accuracy of the DEM used, beyond the statement that it had a resolution of 20 metres. If applied as a measure of either horizontal or vertical accuracy, such a DEM would be considered relatively coarse. Given the shallow slopes that characterise the analogue area, it was considered that use of such a coarse resolution DEM might not provide the level of accuracy needed to derive the required terrain parameters. Accordingly, a recent focus of SSD's work has been to use a much higher-resolution DEM for this purpose. Re-derivation from the DEM of the descriptive physical features required for terrain analysis is currently in progress and some preliminary findings are reported below. Detailed analysis of these landscape terrain descriptors will be presented in ensuing ARRTC reports.

For the range of key vegetation community types that represent the array of environments likely to be found across the rehabilitated footprint, relationships between the occurrence of such communities and key geomorphic features of the landscape (eg soil type, slope, effective soil depth, etc.) need to be identified. By identifying the key environmental features that are associated with particular vegetation community types, either (i) the conditions required to support these communities or, alternatively, (ii) the community types that best suit particular environmental conditions, may be specified for the different domains of the rehabilitated landform at Ranger. A key caveat to apply here is that the range of likely conditions to be found across the rehabilitated landform is met, similarly, in the natural analogue area; otherwise the natural analogue is not able to inform on all aspects of decision-making for site rehabilitation.

Derivation of landform parameters for the Georgetown analogue area

An airborne LiDAR (Light Detection and Ranging) survey of the Ranger project area commissioned by ERA and captured on the 1st of October 2010, provided a very-high resolution (± 0.25 m horizontal; ± 0.15 m vertical) DEM of the Ranger Project Area. Using data received as 0.5 m interval contours, a 1 metre resolution DEM of the Georgetown analogue was generated (Figure 1).This DEM represents a much higher resolution dataset than had previously been used for terrain analysis of the area, and is more appropriate for use with its gently graded aspect. A range of descriptor variables (Table 1) capturing the geomorphic, drainage and hydrological characteristics of the analogue landform were extracted using GIS software, for each of the 72 plant survey locations. These parameters are being used to assess their ability to account for the composition and distribution of different plant species and communities. Definitions and further details of the derived DEM variables are provided in the Appendix.

Depth-to-groundwater data collected by ERA from 28 bores drilled across the analogue area in late 2010 were also assessed to provide a measure of water availability for plants. These groundwater level data were interpolated to produce a surface grid so that readings could be extracted for each of the 72 plant survey locations.

Vegetation classification

Since 2003, ***eriss*** and/or ERA have derived a number of vegetation classifications for lowland and hillslope locations in the ARR, including undisturbed (from mining) sites on the Ranger lease (Humphrey & Fox 2010, Humphrey et al 2007, 2008). The classifications that are most consistent with those derived and published for the broader ARR include three dominant elements: (i) *Melaleuca* woodlands associated with riparian and floodplain zones subject to seasonal inundation, (ii) a common mixed eucalypt woodland community and (iii) dry mixed eucalypt woodland types with dominant species that are deciduous in nature.

Table 1 Mean values for landform and groundwater level variables derived for corresponding vegetation community sites on the Georgetown analogue area

Landform variables	Vegetation classification group			
	C1 Melaleuca woodland	C2 Mixed eucalypt woodland (MEW)	C3 Dry MEW, Type 1	C4 Dry MEW, Type 2
Slope (%)	2.18	2.24	2.16	2.15
Profile curvature	-0.003	0.012	0.397	0.007
Plan curvature	0.062	0.028	-0.351	0.012
Slope length (m)	113.1	47.0	68.8	42.1
Elevation (m)	19.7	25.0	22.5	25.4
Length-Slope Factor	0.499	0.363	0.669	0.266
Erosion-Deposition Index	1.306	0.729	1.085	0.571
Aspect (degrees)	180.3	139.3	243.1	267.7
Wetness index	9.43	9.18	9.06	8.85
Relief (600 m radius)	11.548	12.66	10.287	11.509
Depth to groundwater	4.65	4.64	4.37	4.15

A notable feature of the ***eriss***-ERA vegetation classifications that include sites from across the ARR is the representation within each of the three broad vegetation categories from above, of sites from the Georgetown analogue area. Because this geomorphologically discrete, but diverse, Georgetown location is representative of regional plant communities and contains some terrain characteristics that match those of the proposed final landform, effort in recent years has been directed at additional vegetation sampling in this area to provide sufficient data needed for reliable plant-environment modelling for this location alone.

Density data for trees and shrubs are now available for 72 sites on the Georgetown analogue area as a result of quantitative plant density surveys conducted in 2010. From these data, four broad (and statistically distinct) classification groups were derived from multivariate analysis, and these are depicted in a multivariate ordination in Figure 2A and in tabular form, showing the dominant and characteristic plant species for each vegetation community type, in Table 2. The classification contains an additional dry mixed eucalypt woodland type to that contained in the earlier three-group classification derived from data obtained over the broader ARR.

Plant-environment relationships

A number of statistical approaches were previously used by ERA to model plant-environment relationships for about 150 natural vegetated sites across the Ranger lease (Hollingsworth et al 2007). Particular species were found to occur in areas of higher erosion risk (steeper slopes) in the natural landscape, suggesting that they could be good candidates for revegetation on steeper areas of the mine landform. Other species dominated wetter, seasonally-inundated areas and hence could be considered for planting in areas with poor drainage and/or ponding.

Table 2 Descriptions of the Ranger analogue communities identified in this study

Broad vegetation community	Dominant and/or distinguishing tree or shrub species	Classification unit from this study (Fig 2A)
Melaleuca woodland	*Melaleuca viridiflora, Pandanus spiralis, Planchonia careya*	C1
Mixed Eucalypt woodland	*Acacia mimula, Eucalyptus tetrodonta, Corymbia porrecta, E. miniata, Xanthostemon paradoxus, Terminalia ferdinandiana*	C2
Dry mixed Eucalypt woodland: Type 1	*C. foelscheana/latifolia, X. paradoxus, T. ferdinandiana, P. careya, Cochlospermum fraseri*	C3
Dry mixed Eucalypt woodland: Type 2	*T. pterocarya, A. mimula, X. paradoxus, C. disjuncta, E. tectifica*	C4

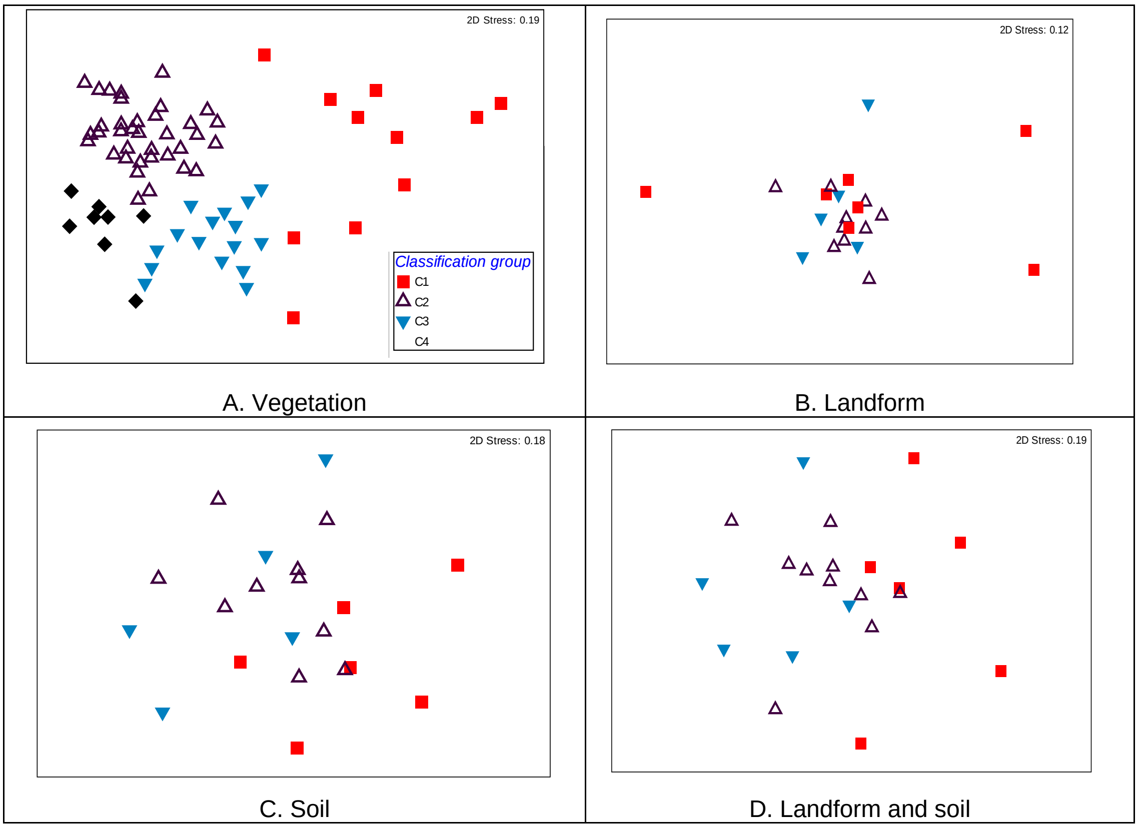


Figure 2 Multi-dimensional Scaling ordination plots associated with vegetation and environmental data from sites surveyed on the Georgetown analogue site adjacent to the Ranger mine: A. Vegetation community structure data from 72 sites, according to classification group (defined in Table 1). (Surveys of vegetation > 2 m in height were conducted on 1 hectare plots.); B. Landform (terrain) data from 22 sites; C. Soil data (22 sites); and D. Landform and soil data (22 sites).

However, there were a number of potential limitations associated with the analysis of the vegetation and environmental data sets by ERA. These included analysis of presence-absence data only, derivation of landform (terrain) parameters from a low-resolution DEM, lack of documentation of the procedures for generating the DEM, lack of soil chemistry and groundwater data, no attempt to model community assemblages and use of some multivariate analysis methods not particularly suited to the analysis of biological assemblage data.

The most recent, albeit preliminary, analysis of the plant and environmental data sets begins to address many of the issues identified above. Apart from newly-acquired landform and groundwater data, the current analyses also include soil physico-chemistry data that were gathered earlier by ERA for 22 of the Georgetown area analogue sites.

Community-level analyses

Average values for the ten recently-derived landform and additional groundwater level variables derived for corresponding vegetation community sites on the Georgetown analogue area are provided in Table 1. Multivariate analyses employed PERMANOVA (PERmutational Multivariate ANalysis Of Variance) (Anderson et al 2008) and related add-on functions of PRIMER software (Clarke & Gorley 2006) to examine the association between the environmental data and plant community patterns. For these and subsequent analyses, degree units for aspect (Table 2) were converted to a 0 to 9 scale, 0 for slopes <3 (effectively zero slope), then 1–9 categorical ranking for vector directions N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W, and NW respectively, following Hollingsworth et al (2007).

DEM variables applied to the 72 analogue sites

Three multivariate approaches were applied to the plant community patterns and ten landform parameters and depth-to-groundwater. These showed:

1. PERMANOVA: multivariate hypothesis testing of the geomorphometric data associated with each of the four vegetation classification categories showed just one significant pairwise difference ($P<0.05$) in landform features, ie between sites representing the Melaleuca woodland and mixed eucalypt woodland classification classes (categories 1, and 2 respectively, Table 2). The key landform attributes contributing to this separation were, in order of decreasing influence, length-slope factor, erosion depth index, elevation, slope, wetness index, aspect and depth to groundwater. These variables distinguish the higher elevation mixed eucalypt woodland from the low-slope and depositional riparian zones of the analogue site favouring Melaleuca woodlands.

2. BIOENV function: aspect, elevation, profile and plan curvature and slope length were correlated with the multivariate vegetation community space but the level of correlation of various combinations of the variables was low (r <0.24).

3. CAP (Canonical analysis of principle co-ordinates): a generalised discriminant analysis was used to determine the distinctness of assigned vegetation communites according to the underlying environmental variables. CAP removes one sample at a time and applies the canonical model from all the other samples to the left out sample in order to place it into the canonical space and allocate it to a particular community group. CAP results supported the BIOENV and PERMANOVA analyses, with just 33% overall success in allocating left-out samples based upon the underlying environmental data. Classification group 1, Melaleuca woodland, had the best allocation success at 54%.

DEM and soil physico-chemistry data applied to a reduced number of vegetation analogue sites

More detailed analyses were conducted on the 22 sites for which soil physico-chemistry data for 37 variables were available. These variables represented soil chemistry (major ions and nutrients, 18 variables), particle size distribution (2 classes), soil water retention properties (8 variables) and soil morphology and surface drainage classes from published classifications representing horizon thickness, gravel and texture, and soil permeability (total of 9 classes) (Humphrey et al 2009). (A list of the soil physico-chemical variables is provided in Appendix 2.) These analyses examined the relationship between soil physico-chemistry and/or landform/groundwater data (ie separately and in combination), with corresponding vegetation community data from the same sites. The same three multivariate techniques as applied to the full suite of analogue sites were used, with results as follows:

1. PERMANOVA showed significant differences ($P<0.05$) in soil physico-chemistry and landform features between sites representing the Melaleuca woodland and both the mixed eucalypt woodland and dry mixed eucalypt woodland classification classes (ie between category 1 and 2, and between category 1 and 3, Table 2). Key variables contributing to the separations were, in order of decreasing influence:

    a. Between Melaleuca woodland and mixed eucalypt woodland: A horizon texture, length-slope factor, drainage class, bore infiltration (rate at which soils absorb rainfall), aspect and A horizon gravel content.

    b. Between Melaleuca woodland and dry mixed eucalypt woodland: potassium concentration, profile curvature, manganese concentration, A horizon texture, bore infiltration and plan curvature.

    These variables distinguish the topographically more-diverse eucalypt woodland communities from the low-slope and depositional riparian zones of the analogue site favouring Melaleuca woodlands.

2. Using the BIOENV function, maximum correlation values of 0.3, 0.47 and 0.51 were found for correlations between landform only, soil physico-chemistry only, and landform and soil physico-chemistry in combination, within the multivariate vegetation community space. Correlates occurring consistently amongst the results were:

    - For landform only: wetness index, elevation and length-slope factor;
    - For soils only: zinc concentration, cation exchange capacity, A horizon texture and sulfur concentration; and
    - For landform and soils combined: cation exchange capacity, A horizon texture, iron concentration and less commonly, bore infiltration (rate at which soils absorb rainfall) and length-slope factor.

3. The CAP procedure described above, is not particularly well-suited to identifying influential environmental correlates of community patterns and for this, the BVSTEP procedure, allied to BIOENV, was used. BVSTEP selects the best subset of environmental data that can explain the vegetation community structure, using a stepwise forward-backwards selection procedure, in much the same way as a stepwise regression. BVSTEP selected seven environmental variables (sulphur, copper and iron concentration, cation exchange capacity, bore infiltration rate, A horizon texture and Erosion-Deposition Index) that could explain 56% of the vegetation community structure. These variables were then analysed using CAP to determine how successfully they could discriminate the vegetation community groups.

The seven variables had a total allocation success rate of 57%, with individual success rates of 67%, 60% and 40% for C1, C2 and C3 groups respectively.

Figures 2B, C and D plot multidimensional scaling ordinations of landform, soil and combined landform and soil data corresponding to vegetation community type respectively. The discreteness and separation of sites within the classification groups for each ordination is generally consistent with the vegetation-environment correlations just described, with the landform ordination showing the most interspersion (ie least separation) of sites by classification type and the soils and landform ordination showing the least interspersion with a pattern that more closely resembles the ordination based upon plant community data (Figure 2A).

This result, indicating the greater strength of association between soil physico-chemistry and vegetation patterns than between landform and vegetation patterns, suggests that an earlier analysis which concluded there was little influence of soil physico-chemistry upon vegetation communities (Humphrey et al 2009) needs to be reviewed and re-assessed.

Regardless, most of the significant soil and landform variables described above only appear to distinguish sites of seasonal inundation, where *Melaleuca* woodland occurs, from the other woodland community sites. The occurrence of *Melaleuca* woodlands on low-lying, seasonally-inundated locations is well understood. In this sense, the reported findings may not appear to be particularly useful for understanding conditions that distinguish the different eucalypt communities found on the analogue site.

Population-level analyses

Relationships between environmental variables and individual plant species are typically explored using regression modelling techniques. Preliminary modelling was conducted using data for the dominant plant species on the analogue area (from Table 2) and associated landform and groundwater level variables (from Table 1). Because the plant density data are strongly zero truncated (ie many species absences at sites), only presence-absence data were used. A generalised linear modelling (GLM) approach with a binomial error distribution and logit link function was employed. The Akaike Information Criterion, corrected for small sample size (AICc) (Burnham & Anderson 2002), was used as an objective means of model selection. This approach identifies the most parsimonious model from a set of candidate models given maximised log-likelihood of the fitted model.

The R software package (R Development Core Team 2008) was used for the analysis. No models were found using AICc model selection for *Xanthostemon paradoxus*, *Cochlospermum fraseri*, *Corymbia disjuncta*, *C. foelscheana* and *Eucalyptus tectifica* (Table 3). For the other 10 species, explained deviance (pcdev, equivalent of regression R^2) indicated useful linear models accounting for large amounts of biological variation, could be found for just the top four species listed in Table 3 (*Melaleuca viridiflora, Pandanus spiralis*, *Eucalyptus tetrodonta* and *Acacia mimula*) with only three (aspect, relief and elevation) of the 11 environmental variables included in the species prediction models. The best models reflect the common occurrence of *Melaleuca viridiflora* and *Pandanus spiralis* from the Melaleuca woodland classification unit (Table 2) in locations of low elevation and low relief while conversely, *Eucalyptus tetrodonta* and *Acacia mimula* from the mixed Eucalypt woodland unit most commonly occur in locations of ‘high’ elevation and relief.

The GLM modelling based upon AICc model selection gave more conservative results – ie fewer species for which models could be derived and fewer predictor variables – than those derived from the modelling undertaken by Hollingsworth et al (2007). In the latter study using (similarly) presence-absence data, subsets of 12 landform variables were incorporated in models that predicted occurrence of 11 common vegetation species. Hollingsworth et al

(2007) used data from 150 sites across the Ranger lease whereas the current modelling was based upon 72 sites from the the more restricted Georgetown analogue location. Apart from different modelling approaches, the greater range in values of landform variables that was presumably associated with the broader modelling of Hollingsworth et al (2007) may have provided greater environmental gradients for which modelling is best suited. This may explain why Hollingsworth et al (2007) found more species for which models could be derived, using a greater number of predictor variables.

Table 3 Results from generalised linear models, based upon Akaike Information Criterion (AICc) selection, showing significant landform predictors for probability of occurrence of dominant plant species occurring on the Georgetown analogue site. Pcdev refers to percent deviation explained by the preferred model.

Species	Parameter estimates				pcdev
	Intercept of GLM	Elevation	Relief	Aspect	
Melaleuca viridiflora	8.615	-0.356	-0.363	-0.383	31.4
Pandanus spiralis	7.661	-0.277	-0.646		28.7
Eucalyptus tetrodonta	-9.180	0.282	0.484	0.348	28.3
Acacia mimula	-7.000	0.261	0.262		19.6
Corymbia bleeseri	-5.113	0.136		0.185	11.6
Planchonia careya	4.149	-0.188			10.1
Eucalyptus miniata	-4.408	0.150		0.151	8.4
Corymbia porrecta	-3.587	0.134		0.152	8.2
Terminalia pterocarya	-4.840	0.144			5.6
Terminalia ferdinandiana	-1.063		0.179		2.2
Cochlospermum fraseri					0
Xanthostemon paradoxus					0
Corymbia disjuncta					0
Corymbia foelscheana					0
Eucalyptus tectifica					no model

The species- and community-level modelling conducted in this study are consistent with one another in highlighting key – but obvious– differences between *Melaleuca* woodlands and the dominant mixed eucalypt woodland type. The species-level modelling conducted here and by Hollingsworth is based upon data from a small and confined geographical area, such that apparent 'preferences' of species for particular landform conditions may not necessarily reflect the wider environmental ranges over which the species are known to occur in northern Australia, nor accurately reflect the full range of conditions that favour particular species. However, whilst noting this issue, perhaps the most useful aspect of the modelling that is being done is to define the local environmental conditions for which common plant species in the adjacent natural landscape occur. Thus in mimicking these plant-environment relationships on the revegetated landform, the Ranger Environmental Requirements for revegetating the site according to assemblages and structure similar to the adjacent natural landscape may best be met. In doing so it should be noted that this match may have no stronger basis than resemblance and aesthetics, as distinct from a strong eco-physiological basis for the occurrence of particular species in the landscape. To this end, further modelling may need to be no more sophisticated than defining the environmental ranges (viz statistical ranges and medians for landform variables) for the occurrence of dominant plant species.

Acknowledgments

We thank Peter Dostine, Aquatic Health Unit, Northern Territory Department of Natural Resources, Environment, the Arts and Sport, for assistance with GLM modelling based upon AICc model selection.

References

Anderson MJ, Gorley RN & Clarke KR 2008. *PERMANOVA+ for PRIMER: Guide to software and statistical methods*. Primer-E: Plymouth, UK.

Burnham KP & Anderson DR. 2002. *Model selection and multimodel inference: a practical information-theoretical approach*. 2nd ed, Springer-Verlag, New York.

Clarke KR & Gorley RN 2006. *Primer v6: User Manual/Tutorial, Primer E: Plymouth*. Plymouth Marine Laboratory, Plymouth, UK.

Hollingsworth ID, Humphrey C & Gardiner M 2007. Revegetation at Ranger: An analysis of vegetation types and environmental trends in analogue areas. EWL Sciences Pty Ltd. Darwin.

Humphrey C, Hollingsworth I & Fox G 2006. Development of predictive habitat suitability models of vegetation communities associated with the rehabilitated Ranger final landform. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2004–2005*. eds Evans KG, Rovis-Hermann J, Webb A & Jones DR, Supervising Scientist Report 189, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 86–98.

Humphrey C, Hollingsworth I, Gardener M & Fox G 2007. Use of analogue plant communities as a guide to revegetation and associated monitoring of the post-mine landform at Ranger. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2005–2006*. eds Jones DR, Evans KG & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 193, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 84–86.

Humphrey C, Hollingsworth I, Gardener M & Fox G 2008. Use of vegetation analogues to guide planning for rehabilitation of the Ranger mine site. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2006–2007*. eds Jones DR, Humphrey C, van Dam R & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 196, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 90–94.

Humphrey C, Fox G & Lu P 2009. Use of vegetation analogues to guide planning for rehabilitation of the Ranger minesite. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2007–2008*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 200, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 136–146.

Humphrey C & Fox G 2010. Use of vegetation analogues to guide planning for rehabilitation of the Ranger mine site. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2008–2009*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 201, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 150–154.

Humphrey C, Fox G, Staben G & Lowry J 2011. Use of vegetation analogues to guide planning for rehabilitation of the Ranger mine site. In ***eriss*** *research summary 2009–2010*. eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 122–124.

R Development Core Team 2008. R: A language and environment for statistical computing, reference index version 2.6.2. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria.

Appendices

Appendix 1 Environmental attributes calculated by terrain analysis of DEM

Parameter	Definition	Environmental significance	Source / method used to calculate
Slope	Gradient	Affects overland and subsurface flow velocity and runoff rate, geomorphology	ArcGIS Spatial Analyst – Surface analysis – slope function applied to DEM
Profile Curvature	Slope profile curvature	Affects flow acceleration, erosion/deposition rate, geomorphology	ArcGIS Spatial Analyst Surface Toolbox – Curvature tool applied to DEM
Plan Curvature	Contour curvature	Affects converging / diverging flow, soil water content, soil characteristics.	ArcGIS Spatial Analyst Surface Toolbox – Curvature tool applied to DEM
Slope Length (flow path length)	Maximum distance of water flow to a point in the catchment	Affects erosion rates and sediment yield.	ArcGIS Spatial Analyst hydrology tool set used to produce a flow direction grid from DEM; the Flow Length tool within the Spatial Analyst Hydrology tool set applied to the flow direction grid; flow length upstream option selected.
Elevation	Height relative to sea level	Affects climate, vegetation composition, distribution and abundance	Interpolated from contours using IDW procedure in ArcGIS Spatial analyst
LS_Factor (erosion index)	Represents effect of slope length on erosion; ratio of soil loss from a given hillslope length and gradient to soil loss from a standard unit plot.	Predicts areas of net erosion and net deposition areas	Calculated using the Terrain Analysis extension in ArcView3 – SlopeLength Factor
Erosion – Deposition Index (stream power index)	Measure of erosive power that predicts net erosion in convex areas and net deposition in concave areas	Affects erosion / sedimentation rate, nutrient supply, soil depth and texture,	Calculated using the Terrain Analysis extension in ArcView 3 – stream power index
Aspect	The direction or orientation (compass bearing) in which a slope faces	Position of a site in relation to climatic elements (winds, sunlight) received. Affects vegetation composition and distribution	ArcGIS Spatial Analyst – Surface analysis – Aspect function applied to DEM
Relief	Absolute difference in elevation within a [300m] radius of a defined point	Range in elevation within a defined radius of a point	Points buffered in ArcGIS; queried using zonal analyst with ERIN-developed script
TWI (topographic wetness indices)	Describes the distribution and extent of zones of saturation for runoff generation	Identifies areas/ zones of water concentration in the landscape. Will affect vegetation composition and distribution	Calculated using the Terrain Analysis extension in ArcView 3

Appendix 2 Physical and chemical properties of soils measured at selected sites on the Georgetown analogue sites

Soil chemistry (major ions and nutrients)

H_2O
ECe (soil salinity)
pH
Ca
Mg
Na
C-TOC (total soil organic carbon)
S
Cu
Fe
K
Mn
Total N
N-NH_4
N-NO_3
P
Zn
CEC (cation exchange capacity)

Particle size distribution

Gravel
Sand

Soil water retention properties

Infiltration-dry
Infiltration-wet
Bore-infiltration
Petro-10 (Penetrometer at 10kPa)
WH-10 (Water holding cc/cc at 10kPa)
Density
Porosity
Aeration

Soil morphology and surface drainage classes from published classifications representing horizon thickness, gravel and texture, and soil permeability

A h thickness
A h gravel
A h texture
B h texture
Soil depth
Depth to rock
Runoff
Permeability
Drainage-class

Estimating radionuclide transfer to bushfoods and ingestion doses to the public

C Doering, A Bollhöfer & B Ryan

Introduction

The ARR is an area of past and present uranium mining activity. It is also an area where there is customary harvesting of aquatic and terrestrial bushfoods by local Aboriginal people for sustenance. The accumulation of radionuclides in bushfoods and their consumption means that the ingestion pathway should be addressed in member of the public dose assessments for current and future exposure situations. In particular, the ingestion dose from uptake of radionuclides in bushfoods should be assessed for areas impacted by the Ranger uranium mine to provide the evidence base needed to determine the acceptability of current operations and proposed closure and rehabilitation options.

Ingestion dose can be calculated from information on diet and radionuclide activity concentrations in food items and using dose conversion factors recommended by the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) (ICRP 1996). Radionuclide activity concentrations in food items can be determined by direct measurement. They can also be estimated using transfer factors applied to measured radionuclide activity concentrations in environmental media such as soil or water. The transfer of radionuclides from the environment to food items is commonly parameterised using a concentration ratio (IAEA 2010), which is the ratio of radionuclide activity concentration in the edible portion of the food item (wet or dry) to that in the surrounding environmental media.

eriss has been measuring activity concentrations of uranium- and thorium-series radionuclides in aquatic and terrestrial bushfoods and environmental media from the ARR for around 30 years (Bollhöfer et al 2011, Martin et al 1998, Ryan et al 2005a, Ryan et al 2005b). The data enable derivation of ARR-specific concentration ratios for bushfood items which can be used in ingestion dose assessments for circumstances where only the soil or water radionuclide activity concentrations have been measured. The data also reduce reliance on the use of generic transfer factors in undertaking ingestion dose assessments.

The ***eriss*** data on radionuclide activity concentrations in bushfoods and environmental media from the ARR are being consolidated into a consistent, quality controlled and queryable database. The database has been dubbed **B**ioaccumulation of **R**adioactive **U**ranium-series **C**onstituents from the **E**nvironment (BRUCE). The intention of the database is to provide a central data repository and to facilitate member of the public ingestion dose assessments for consumption of bushfoods from the ARR.

The BRUCE database

The BRUCE database has been designed for the storage and handling of data on natural-series radionuclide activity concentrations in bushfoods and environmental media from the ARR. Historical data accumulated by ***eriss*** have been retrieved from original source files, quality assessed and entered into the database. Associated metadata such as spatial coordinates, wet-to-dry weight ratios and common names of bushfoods have also been entered. The database currently contains more than 1700 individual records. Table 1 summaries the number of records available for aquatic and terrestrial bushfoods and for environmental media.

A transfer query is available in the BRUCE database to calculate radionuclide concentration ratios for bushfoods, including the ability to match bushfood and environmental media data on the basis of spatial coordinates and animal home range. An ingestion dose query is currently being developed to calculate ingestion doses to the public from consumption of bushfoods using composition of local diet information and dose conversion factors recommended by the ICRP (ICRP 1996).

Table 1 Summary of the number of bushfood and environmental media records in the BRUCE database

Biota/media	Number of records
Aquatic biota	
Fish	236
Mussel	396
Bird	37
Reptile (crocodile, file snake and turtle)	34
Plant	85
Terrestrial biota	
Mammal (bandicoot, buffalo, flying fox, pig and wallaby)	130
Reptile (goanna and snake)	10
Fruits	87
Vegetables	26
Environmental media	
Soil	283
Water	364
Sediment	45

Figure 1 shows a screenshot and results obtained using the transfer query applied to radium-226 (^{226}Ra) in the fruit tissue of passionfruit (*Passiflora foetida*). The query returns results from all sites where ^{226}Ra activity concentrations have been measured in both passionfruit and the soil in which the plant was growing. The mean, minimum and maximum value of concentration ratio for the bushfood-radionuclide combination is calculated and returned.

Figure 1 illustrates that there is large variability in the ^{226}Ra-passionfruit concentration ratio. Similar variability in concentration ratio occurs for other radionuclide-bushfood combinations and has also been found for radionuclide accumulation in foodstuff studies conducted elsewhere. In the case of ^{226}Ra accumulation in passionfruit, this variability occurs as a result of physical and chemical factors affecting the bioavailability of radionuclides present in the soil (Medley et al 2011; Supervising Scientist 2009).

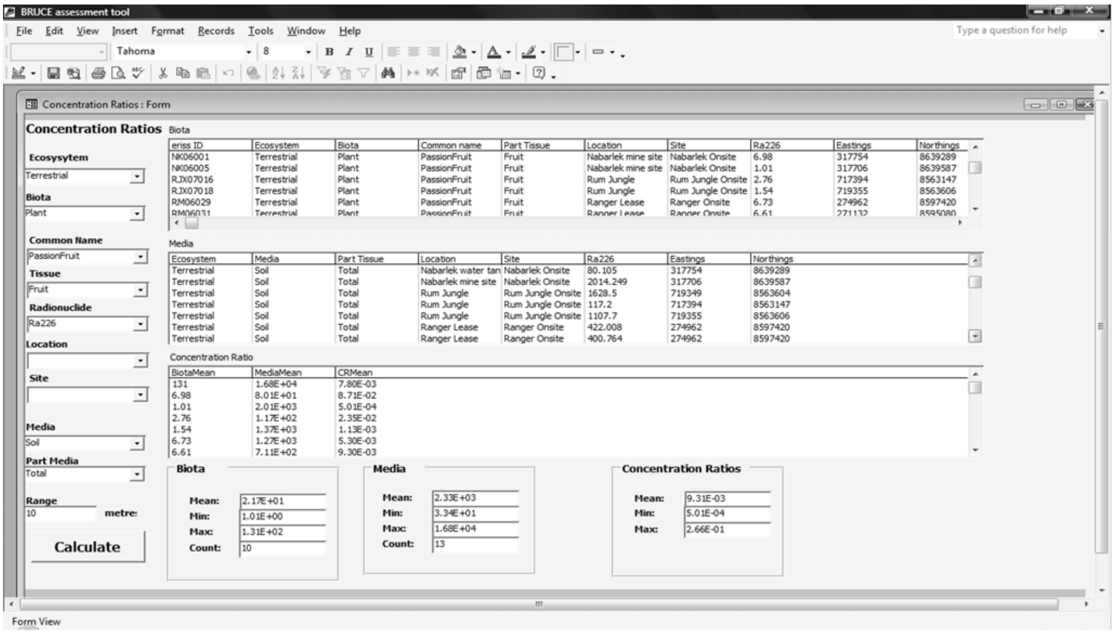


Figure 1 Example transfer query output from the BRUCE database showing 226Ra activity concentration data for passionfruit and associated soil, followed by the derived concentration ratio for each data pair. The bottom three panels show the summary statistics for the primary data and concentration ratios.

Table 2 compares the ^{226}Ra-passionfruit concentration ratio values from the BRUCE database to the generic soil-to-plant transfer factor values for radium accumulation in fruits in tropical environments reported by the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) (IAEA 2010). The mean concentration ratio value for ^{226}Ra accumulation in passionfruit is approximately three times higher than the corresponding generic worldwide value for fruit in tropical environments. The implication is that the use of generic transfer factors may not provide a representative measure of radionuclide accumulation in ARR bushfoods and that site-specifc values should be used where available.

Table 2 Comparison of ^{226}Ra-passionfruit concentration ratio values (Bq/kg$_{dry}$ in fruit / Bq/kg$_{dry}$ in soil) from the BRUCE database with IAEA soil to plant transfer factor values for radium accumulation in fruits in tropical environments

	BRUCE database value	IAEA value
Mean	9.3×10^{-3}	3.2×10^{-3}
Minimum	5.0×10^{-4}	5.2×10^{-4}
Maximum	2.7×10^{-1}	7.0×10^{-2}

Application of the data to radiation protection of the non-human environment

International trends in radiation protection indicate the need in certain circumstances to demonstrate that non-human species living in natural habitats are protected against deleterious radiation effects from practices releasing radionuclides to the environment. In particular, this has emerged as a best practice approach for nuclear fuel cycle activities, including uranium mining.

The 2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP 2007) distinguishes environmental protection objectives from human protection objectives. It also establishes a framework for assessing radiation exposures to non-human species from radionuclides released to the environment. Central to the framework is the use of reference organisms as conceptual and numerical proxies for estimating radiation dose rates to living organisms that are representative of an impacted environment.

The common method for estimating radionuclide transfer to non-human species, necessary for internal dosimetry calculations, is to use concentration ratio (IAEA in press). Concentration ratio in this context is the ratio of the average radionuclide activity concentration in the whole organism to that in the surrounding environmental media. This can differ from the concentration ratio for bushfoods, which is generally defined for a specific tissue component of the animal or plant.

The need to determine whole organism concentration ratios for a range of environment and species types has led to an increased data focus, nationally via the Australian Radiation Protection and Nuclear Safety Agency (ARPANSA) and internationally via the IAEA Environmental Modelling for Radiation Safety (EMRAS II) programme. In particular, ARPANSA has identified that there is a need to collect and assemble concentration ratio data for species typical of Australian environment types to facilitate more robust environmental assessments using existing tools (Doering 2010).

While the data in the BRUCE database has not been specifically collected for assessing radiation protection of the non-human environment, there are some measurements of whole organism radionuclide activity concentrations from which concentration ratios can be derived, notably for freshwater mussels and some fish species. Additionally, published values of whole organism to tissue-specific concentration ratios for animals (Yankovich et al 2010) could be used to transform some of the data in the BRUCE database to the format required for estimating radiation dose rates to biota using tools such as ERICA (Brown et al 2008) or ResRad-Biota.

The whole organism data for freshwater mussels and fish species from the ARR have been provided to Working Group 5 (‘Wildlife Transfer Coefficient’ Handbook) of the IAEA EMRAS II programme for inclusion in a new IAEA Technical Report Series document, *Handbook of parameter values for the prediction of radionuclide transfer to wildlife*, which is expected to be published in late 2011 or early 2012. The document provides a summary of worldwide radionuclide transfer data for non-human species, including means (arithmetic and geometric), standard deviations and ranges.

References

Bollhöfer A, Brazier J, Humphrey C, Ryan B & Esparon A 2011. A study of radium bioaccumulation in freshwater mussels, *Velesunio angasi*, in the Magela Creek catchment, Northern Territory, Australia. *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity* 102(10), 964–974.

Brown JE, Alfonso B, Avila R, Beresford NA, Copplestone D, Pröhl G & Ulanovsky A 2008. The ERICA Tool. *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity* 99, 1371–1383.

Doering C 2010. Environmental protection: Development of an Australian approach for assessing effects of ionising radiation on non-human species. Technical Report 154, Australian Radiation Protection and Nuclear Safety Agency, Yallambie

IAEA (in press). Modelling radiation exposure and radionuclide transfer for non-human species. Report of the Biota Working Group of EMRAS Theme 3. Draft available from: http://www-ns.iaea.org/downloads/rw/projects/emras/final-reports/biota-final.pdf.

IAEA 2010. *Handbook of parameter values for the prediction of radionuclide transfer in terrestrial and freshwater environments*. Technical Report Series No. 472, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna.

ICRP 1996. *Age-dependent doses to members of the public from intake of radionuclides: Part 5 compilation of ingestion and inhalation dose coefficients*. ICRP Publication 72. Annals of the ICRP 26(1).

ICRP 2007. *The 2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection*. ICRP Publication 103. Annals of the ICRP 37 (2–4).

Martin P, Hancock GJ, Johnston A & Murray AS 1998. Natural-series radionuclides in traditional north Australian Aboriginal foods. *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity* 40(1), 37–58.

Medley P, Bollhöfer A, Parry D, Ryan B, Sellwood J & Martin P 2011. Radium concentration factors in passionfruit (Passiflora foetida) from the Alligator Rivers Region, Northern Territory, Australia. Submitted to *Radiation and Environmental Biophysics.*

Ryan B, Martin P, Humphrey C, Pidgeon R, Bollhöfer A, Fox T & Medley P 2005a. Radionuclides and metals in fish and freshwater mussels from Mudginberri and Sandy Billabongs, Alligator Rivers Region, 2000–2003. Internal Report 498, November, Supervising Scientist, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

Ryan B, Martin P & Iles M 2005b. Uranium-series radionuclides in native fruits and vegetables of northern Australia. *Journal of Radioanalytical and Nuclear Chemistry* 264(2), 407–412.

Supervising Scientist 2009. *Annual Report 2008–2009*. Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Yankovich TL, Beresford NA, Wood MD, Aono T, Andersson P, Barnett CL, Bennett P, Brown JE, Fesenko S, Fesenko J, Hosseini A, Howard BJ, Johansen MP, Phaneuf MM, Tagami K, Takata H, Twining JR & Uchida S 2010. Whole-body to tissue concentration ratios for use in biota dose assessments for animals. *Radiation and Environmental Biophysics* 49, 549–565.

Part 3: Jabiluka

Importance of large wood for creating aquatic habitat and stable channels in the Ngarradj Creek catchment

WD Erskine, MJ Saynor, G Fox & AC Chalmers[1]

Background

Recent Australian research has quantified the role of large wood (wood of any origin and length with a diameter greater than 0.1 m) in dissipating stream energy, forming various pool habitats by either local bed scour or damming, protecting river banks from erosion and damming rivers with long rafts causing avulsions or abrupt, wholesale changes of river courses (Brooks & Brierley 2002, Webb & Erskine 2003, Erskine et al 2007, 2012). Furthermore, Australian riparian tree species are often hardwoods, unlike many northern hemisphere riparian species. As a result, recruited large wood may behave differently to that reported overseas. Large wood in Australian streams is sourced by a range of processes from the nearby riparian zone, which has often been degraded by post-European settlement vegetation clearing (Brooks et al 2006, Erskine et al 2009). However, the extent of large wood loadings within the bankfull channel for different riparian plant community types is essentially unknown for most Australian rivers (Erskine et al 2009). The Ngarradj catchment (Figure 1) is an excellent location to determine the importance of large wood for creating aquatic habitat and stable river channels in the natural environment because there are long reaches which have experienced little human modifications and which have the same riparian plant community within Kakadu National Park. Information obtained on such rivers is also important for designing river restoration works in areas where riparian vegetation has been extensively cleared (Erskine et al 2012). Greater use of national parks, forest reserves and other types of protected areas needs to be made to understand natural large wood loadings and the role that living and dead trees play in stabilising rivers and their associated floodplains.

The locations of the study sites are at the former ***eriss*** East Tributary (ET) and upper Ngarradj (UN) river gauging stations (Figure 1) where there are riparian *Allosyncarpia ternata* ST Blake forests and meandering stream channels (Erskine et al 2001). *Allosyncarpia ternata* is an evergreen tree up to 18 m high with grey fissured, fibrous bark and ternate leaves that is endemic to western Arnhem Land, Northern Territory (Blake 1977). The riparian forest is unusual because it comprises only a narrow strip bordering the immediate river channel (Figure 2). Previous research on *A. ternata* forest has been largely confined to non-riparian locations associated with sandstone escarpments and valleys where different forest dynamics and disturbance processes occur than in riparian zones because of the lack of large floods and because of protection from strong winds and fire.

1 School of Environmental and Life Sciences, The University of Newcastle, PO Box 127, Ourimbah NSW 2258 Australia

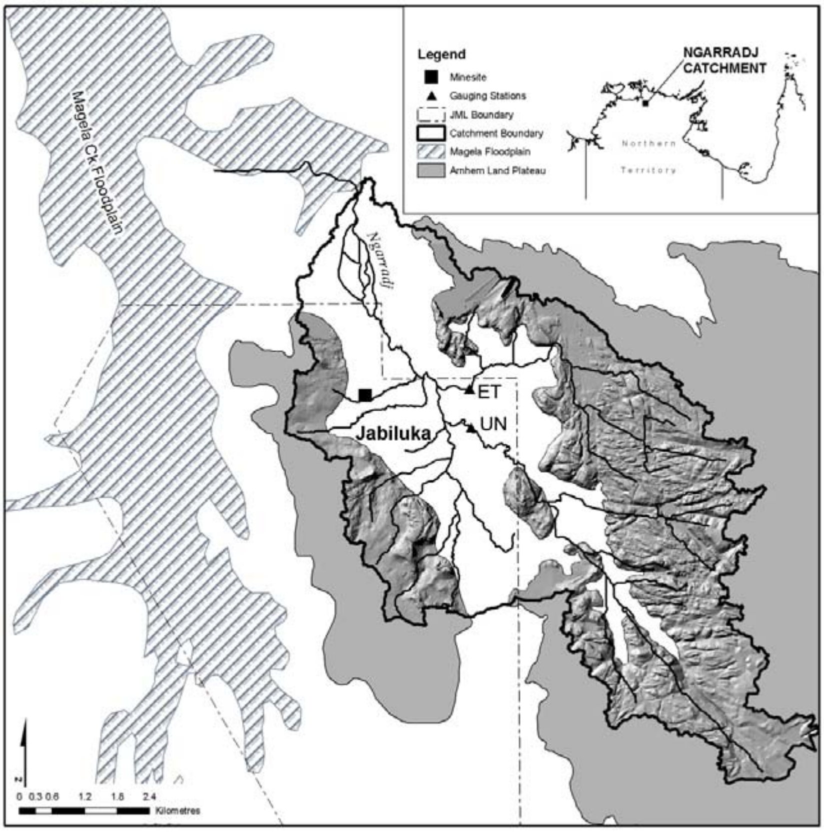


Figure 1 The Ngarradj catchment showing the study sites at East Tributary (ET) and upper Ngarradj Creek (UN) where there is an *Allosyncarpia ternata* riparian forest

Large wood and aquatic habitat

The forested, laterally stable, unconfined, meandering rivers represented by these two sections of Ngarradj Creek are defined as sand-bed streams with a sinuous pattern (sinuosity > 1.5 which means that the channel is at least 1.5 times longer than the valley in which it is located), a continuous but narrow floodplain and a narrow, forested riparian corridor (Erskine et al 2005). Living and dead trees in rivers are important for creating large-scale roughness elements and for protecting river banks from erosion. We have previously shown that these channels are low to medium energy streams (Saynor et al 2004) that may be incapable of redistributing recruited large wood.

Methods

The surveyed reaches were 130 m (15 channel widths) long and 292 m (29 channel widths) long on the East Tributary and upper Ngarradj Creek, respectively. This follows the recommendation of Roni & Quinn (2001) in adopting study reaches at least 10 times bankfull width in length so as to include at least two complete meander wavelengths. Such reaches are long enough for meandering rivers to also include at least two pool-riffle sequences (Leopold et al 1964). The characteristics (ie loading, spatial distribution, orientation, composition, arrangement, blockage ratios, dynamics) and recruitment processes of large wood were measured along both study reaches, together with the length and depth of every aquatic habitat type (principally pools, runs and riffles) present. The recognition of aquatic habitats was based on longitudinal profile surveys by total station. Every living tree within the bankfull channel and within contiguous 5 m x 5 m quadrats aligned perpendicular to the channel through the riparian *A.* forest was identified to species level.

Figure 2 The riparian *A. ternata* forest on upper Ngarradj Creek which is the sinuous green ribbon across the brown, dry lowlands

Results

Erskine et al (2007; 2012) have published the results of the first survey which was completed in May 2002. *Allosyncarpia ternata* was the dominant tree (comprising 42–85% of all trees at each site), with *Lophopetalum arnhemicum*, *Syzygium forte* ssp *potamophilum*, *Calophyllum sil*, *Carellia brachiata*, *Erythrophlem chlorostachys* and *Xanthostemon eucalyptoides* also being present in much smaller numbers.

A total census of large wood in the bankfull channel for both reaches found that loads ranged between 184 m^3/ha (upper Ngarradj Creek) and 302 m^3/ha (East Tributary). At upper Ngarradj Creek, dead wood comprised 61.3% and living trees comprised 38.7% of the total large wood load, whereas at East Tributary, the percentages were 34.5 and 65.5%, respectively. Most living trees were located on the river banks within the bankfull channel. Between 94 and 97% of living trees were located on the banks, with only between 3 and 6% in the river bed. The roughness created by the dense stands of bank-side trees is responsible for low flow velocities along the channel margins and hence the zero bank erosion rates measured over four years (Saynor & Erskine 2006). At upper Ngarradj Creek there were 272 pieces of large wood at an average spacing of 1.07 m. At East Tributary there were 230 pieces at an average spacing of 0.57 m. In addition, 12.6% of the large wood in the bankfull channel at East Tributary exhibited fire scars compared with 16.2%, at upper Ngarradj Creek. This provides evidence that fire and the resultant damage to the riparian trees cause some recruitment of large wood to the channel.

Small diameter wood (<0.3 m) dominates in terms of the number of pieces, but large diameter wood (>0.3 m) dominates in terms of volume in both reaches. Debris dams were uncommon but, when present, often caused significant localised expansions in channel width because of outflanking by erosion at the extremities of the dam. Blockage ratios refer to the percentage of the bankfull channel area occupied by large wood. They are usually less than 5% but the few debris dams that are present do block a significant proportion of the bankfull channel area (>16%). Blockage ratios less than 5% usually do not impact on flood routing, but ratios of 16% would increase flood heights for the same peak discharge (Gippel et al 1996).

Most of the large wood was orientated with the long axis downstream. Downstream orientations are only possible where rivers have the stream power to reorient and transport a significant proportion of the recruited large wood from the riparian zone.

Large wood loadings within both study reaches varied greatly longitudinally with up to three orders of magnitude variation at the spatial scale of one channel width lengths down the channel. At East Tributary, the mean loading per unit channel width of length was 1.90 ± 0.46 m^3 (SE)(range 0.65 to 6.8 m^3). At upper Ngarradj Creek the mean large wood load was 1.87 ± 0.28 m^3 (range 0.06 to 5.4 m^3).

In the seasonally wet tropics of northern Australia, strong winds and tropical cyclones are important recruitment processes along with bank erosion and fire. Strong winds in February 2002 resulted in significant wind throw and branch breakage in the East Tributary study reach. Large wood recruitment equivalent to 912 m^3/ha occurred in the affected area. Subsequently, the core of Cyclone Monica passed over the Ngarradj catchment on 25 April 2006, resulting in an estimated 42% loss of woodland canopy cover (Staben & Evans 2008). The maximum 3 sec wind gusts were 36–64 m/s during Cyclone Monica (Cook & Goyens 2008). A survey of the large wood inventory in the upper Ngarradj study reach was made after Cyclone Monica in October 2006. The number of individual pieces of large wood was found to have increased from 272 to 720, and the total load increased from 184 to 324 m^3/ha. The number of pieces of large wood per metre channel length increased from 1.07 to 2.48 pieces per metre. High winds and tropical cyclones can clearly be a significant large wood recruitment process but are rarely discussed in the large wood literature.

A longitudinal profile survey of the bed of the East Tributary study reach before Cyclone Monica showed that there were 13 pools in the surveyed reach with an average spacing of 1.75 channel widths (Figure 3). This is much less than the 4 to 8 channel widths commonly associated with pool-riffle sequences in meandering, gravel-bed streams (Leopold et al 1964). Of these 13 pools, only two were dominantly produced by bend processes (secondary or helicoidal currents), the remainder being caused by localised bed scour due to the presence of large wood. Scour mechanisms included under scour, over scour, lateral scour and constriction scour. Each scour mechanism produced a distinctive pool type (Erskine 2005; Webb & Erskine 2005), namely transverse scour pool, log step pool, longitudinal pool and convergence pool, respectively (Figure 3).

The close spacing of pools reflects the addition of pools between bends in sinuous streams due to localised scour induced by the high large wood load. Scour pools are important refuges in the seasonally flowing streams common to northern Australia. In some cases these pools can persist right through the dry season providing a source of recruitment when flow is re-established the following wet season. Loss of pools is known to reduce fish abundance (Erskine 2005).

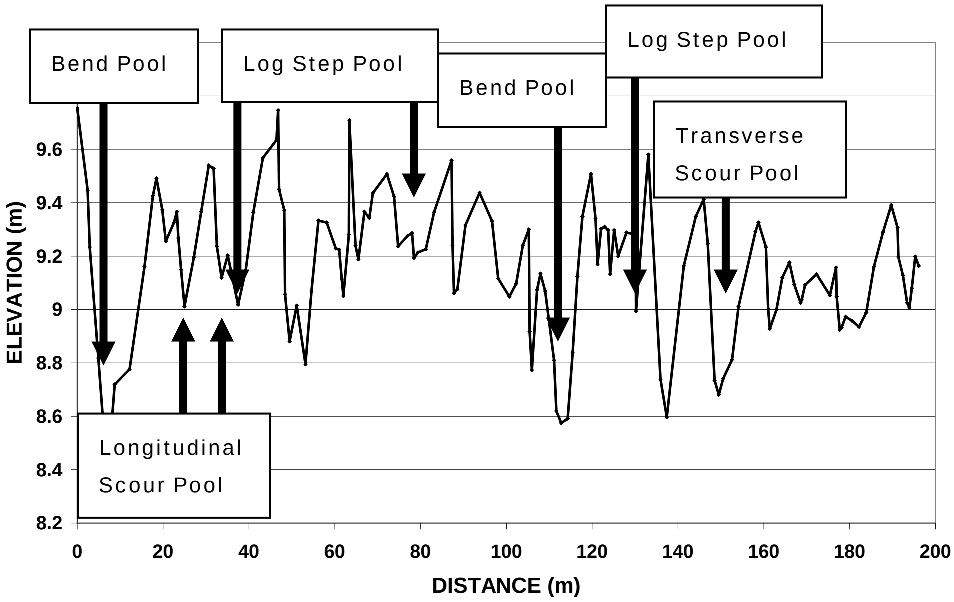


Figure 3 Longitudinal bed profile of the East Tributary of Ngarradj Creek showing locations of examples of various types of pools. See text for further information.

Step structure formed by logs is important for energy dissipation, which reduces erositivity of a stream. On East Tributary, there were four log steps in the study reach which accounted for 14% of the total hydraulic head loss along that length of the stream. Two log steps have remained in the same location for the last 13 years.

Conclusions

The channels in the two study reaches have been stable over the last 13 years. Measured bank erosion rates over four years at both sites were not significantly different from zero (Saynor & Erskine 2006) and mean annual net bed scour was statistically identical to net bed fill (Saynor et al 2004). Changes in the channel cross section at 8 permanently marked locations in each study reach were minor over the 6 years between 1998 and 2003 (Saynor et al 2004). The reason for the existence of the stable meandering channel is the presence of the riparian *A. ternata* forest and the supply of large amounts of large wood to the channel by a range of recruitment processes, including strong winds, bank erosion and fire. The diversity of pool types initiated and sustained by the presence of this large wood increases aquatic habitat diversity which should also lead to increased fish species diversity.

This work has provided an important baseline data set for Ngarradj Creek which can be used to assess future changes and to determine whether any changes which do occur are either natural or man-induced. In particular, any future mining-related activities within the Jabiluka Mineral Lease should not disturb the river channels and the vegetation, especially riparian trees, growing on the bed and banks of Ngarradj Creek in order to maintain the stability of this fluvial system.

Future work

The current publications (Erskine et al 2007; 2012) largely result from the field work completed in May 2002. Another detailed field survey was done in October 2006 so as to determine the immediate after effects of Cyclone Monica, which occurred in April 2006, on large wood recruitment. A follow-up survey was done in October 2010 to determine whether large wood recruitment continued by the supply of dead branches and trees in the years after a large tropical cyclone. The results of the last two surveys are still to be processed although all of the data have been entered into spreadsheets.

References

Blake ST 1977. *Allosyncarpia ternata*, a new genus and species of Myrtaceae subfamily Leptospermoidae from northern Australia. *Austrobaileya* 1, 43–46.

Brooks A & Brierley GJ 2002. Mediated equilibrium: the influence of riparian vegetation and wood on the long-term evolution and behaviour of a near pristine river. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms* 27, 343–367.

Brooks A, Abbe T, Cohen T, Marsh N, Mika S, Boulton A, Broderick A, Borg D & Rutherfurd I 2006. *Design guideline for the reintroduction of wood into Australian streams*. Land & Water Australia, Canberra.

Cook GD & Goyens CMA 2008. The impact of wind on trees in Australian tropical savannas: lessons from Cyclone Monica. *Austral Ecology* 33, 462–470.

Erskine WD 2005. Stream classification. In *Water encyclopedia surface and agricultural water*. eds Lehr J, Keeley J, Lehr J & Kingery III TB, Wiley-Interscience, Hoboken, 65–71.

Erskine WD, Chalmers A, Keene A, Cheetham M & Bush R 2009. Role of a rheophyte in bench development on a sand-bed river in southeast Australia. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms* 34, 941–953 DOI: 10.1002/esp.1778

Erskine WD, Saynor MJ, Chalmers AC & Riley SJ 2012. Water, wind, wood and trees: Interactions, spatial variations, temporal dynamics and their potential role in river rehabilitation. *Geographical Research* 50(1), 60–74. Doi: 10.1111/j.1745-5871.2011.00731.x

Erskine WD, Saynor MJ, Evans KG & Boggs GS 2001. *Geomorphic research to determine the off-site impacts of the Jabiluka Mine on Swift (Ngarradj) Creek, Northern Territory*. Supervising Scientist Report 158, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT.

Erskine WD, Saynor MJ, Erskine L, Evans KG & Moliere DR 2005. A preliminary typology of Australian tropical rivers and implications for fish community ecology. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 56, 253–267.

Erskine WD, Saynor MJ & Fox G 2007. River restoration based on natural channel characteristics: how to develop restoration designs for different rivers and riparian plant communities. In *Proceedings of the 5th Australian Stream Management Conference, Australian Rivers: Making a Difference, 21–25 May 2007, Albury, New South Wales*, eds Wilson AL, Dehaan RL, Watts, RJ, Page KJ, Bowmer KH & Curtis A, Institute for Land Water and Society, Charles Sturt University, Thurgoona, 85–90.

Gippel CJ, Finlayson BL & O'Neill IC 1996. Distribution and hydraulic significance of large woody debris in a lowland Australian river. *Hydrobiologia* 318, 179–194.

Leopold LB, Wolman MG & Miller JP 1964. *Fluvial processes in geomorphology*. WH Freeman, San Francisco.

Roni P & Quinn TP 2001. Density and size of juvenile salmonids in response to placement of large woody debris in western Oregon and Washington streams. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 58, 282–292.

Saynor MJ & Erskine WD 2006. Spatial and temporal variations in bank erosion in the seasonally wet tropics of northern Australia. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms* 31, 1080–1099.

Saynor MJ, Erskine WD & Evans KG 2004. *Cross-sectional and scour and fill changes in the Ngarradj catchment between 1998 and 2003*. Supervising Scientist Report 181, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT.

Staben GW & Evans KG 2008. Estimates of tree canopy loss as a result of Cyclone Monica, in the Magela Creek catchment northern Australia. *Austral Ecology* 33, 562–569.

Webb AA & Erskine WD 2003. Distribution, recruitment, and geomorphic significance of large woody debris in an alluvial forest stream: Tonghi Creek, southeastern Australia. *Geomorphology* 51, 109–126.

Webb AA & Erskine WD 2005. Natural variability in the distribution, loading and induced scour of large wood in sand-bed forest streams. *River Research and Applications* 21, 169–185. DOI: 10.1002/rra.8.39

Part 4: Nabarlek

There are no research papers this year in the Nabarlek key knowledge needs theme. The taking over of management of the site by Uranium Equities Limited and the requirement for conduct of monitoring and progressive rehabilitation activities as part of the mine management plan have meant that the involvement of SSD has been reduced following completion of the suite of projects that had been initiated to define for stakeholders the rehabilitation status of the site.

This page has been left blank intentionally.

Part 5: General Alligator Rivers Region

Empirical line calibration of WorldView-2 satellite imagery to reflectance data: using quadratic prediction equations

GW Staben, K Pfitzner, RE Bartolo & A Lucieer[1]

A systematic remote sensing capture, incorporating full ground control and coincident collection of ground spectral data was undertaken for the Magela floodplain and Ranger uranium mine in May 2010. Three World-View 2 images covering 730 km^2 of the Magela Creek catchment were acquired. Project work in 2010–11 focused on orthorectification of the imagery and atmospheric correction to provide the basis for producing high resolution maps of vegetation and habitat types. This paper is a summary produced from Staben et al (2012), where full details are included.

Introduction

Before multispectral satellite imagery can be utilised for quantitative applications, a number of pre-processing steps, including geometric and radiometric corrections need to be undertaken. To reliably quantify extents of change from time series acquisitions and to accurately match remote sensing data to field-based measurements (such as plant biophysical parameters) a high degree of radiometric accuracy is required. Radiometric accuracy in this context can be defined as the degree of scaling of the pixel values (in digital numbers) to actual radiance values emitted from the earth's surface.

To obtain quantitative information from multispectral satellite sensors such as WorldView-2, factors affecting the raw digital numbers (DN) such as sensor characteristics, illumination geometry and atmospheric effects need to be removed (Smith & Milton 1999). Effects of the atmosphere, such as scattering and absorption, vary across the optical spectrum by either adding to, or diminishing the surface radiance values recorded by the satellite sensor (Hadjimitsis et al 2009, Karpouzli & Malthus 2003). A number of different methods have been developed to correct for the effects of the atmosphere on satellite imagery including: image based methods (Chavez 1996); radiative transfer models (Vicente-Serrano et al 2008); and empirical line method (Smith & Milton 1999, Karpouzli & Malthus 2003).

The empirical line method has been used to convert at-sensor radiance values to surface reflectance for numerous multispectral satellites (Clark et al 2010, Hadjimitsis et al 2009, Karpouzli & Malthus 2003) and airborne hyperspectral sensors (Smith & Milton 1999). The technique is based on establishing a relationship between atmosphere sensor radiance (L_{TOA}) values (in W·m^{-2}·sr^{-1} µm^{-1}) and surface reflectance (P_S) values (dimensionless). Surface reflectance is defined as the ratio of incoming solar radiation that is reflected from the Earth's surface and is measured from calibration targets located within the image area using a field spectrometer. The measurements should ideally cover the range of albedo (the fraction of solar energy reflected from the Earth's surface) values found within the imagery. The L_{TOA} values are then extracted from the imagery and compared with the field measured P_S values to define predictive equations that can be used to convert image-derived L_{TOA} to P_S values for each

1 School of Geography and Environmental Studies, University of Tasmania, Hobart, TAS, 7001, Australia

waveband (Smith & Milton 1999). The relationship between radiance and reflectance across the whole data range (0–100%) is quadratic (Moran et al 1990). However, correction of imagery using empirical line methods is typically based on a linear relationship. This is due to the fact that the relationship between radiance and reflectance between 0–70% has been found to be essentially linear, allowing interpolation with minimal error (Clark et al 2010, Baugh & Groeneveld 2008, Moran et al 1990).

The aim of this work was to assess the ability of the empirical line method to convert very high spatial resolution multispectral WorldView-2 imagery from L_{TOA} to P_S values using quadratic prediction equations. Correction of imagery using empirical line methods is typically based on a linear relationship due to the design characters of the sensor used (sensing elements and electronics), and in this instance a quadratic relationship provides a better fit when examining the entire data range (0 to 100%), rather than the known linear relationship between 0 and 70%).The results for two of the three images are reported here.

Methods

Image pre-processing

Orthorectification of the imagery was undertaken using the sensor's Rational Polynomial Coefficients (RPC) combined with an array of accurately geo-referenced ground control points (GCPs). The one second Shuttle RADAR Topography Mission (SRTM) Digital Elevation Model (DEM) was used as part of the orthorectification process. Coordinates for 24 GCPs distributed evenly across the imagery were acquired using a DGPS (Differential Global Positioning System) with an overall average positional accuracy of 10.6 mm for the X and Y coordinates. Nine GCPs were used in the orthorectification of Image 2 while ten GCPs were used for Image 1. The overall accuracy assessment of the orthorectification based on six independent GCPs resulted in an average Root Mean Square Error (RMSE) of 1.82 m. To account for sensor characteristics, the images were converted from DN to L_{TOA} spectral radiance (Updike & Comp 2010) using Eq. 1:

$$L_{\lambda Pixel,band} = \frac{K_{Band} * Q_{Pixel,Band}}{\Delta_{\lambda Band}} \qquad (1)$$

Where: $L_{\lambda Pixel,band}$ represents TOA spectral radiance image pixels (W-m^{-2}-sr^{-1}-μm^{-1}); K_{Band} is the absolute radiometric calibration factor (W-m^{-2}-sr^{-1}-count^{-1}) for a given band; $Q_{Pixel,Band}$ represents the radiometrically corrected image pixels (DN); and $\Delta_{\lambda Band}$ is the effective bandwidth (μm) for a given band. The absolute calibration (K_{Band}) and effective bandwidth ($\Delta_{\lambda Band}$) parameters for each band are obtained from the metadata supplied with the imagery.

Field spectra

A combination of both calibration panels and field targets were utilised to convert L_{TOA} values to P_S. Smith & Milton (1999) suggest that field targets used for empirical line correction should ideally have the following characteristics: be spectrally homogenous; near Lambertian and horizontal; devoid of vegetation; cover an area several times the pixel size of the sensor; and cover a range of reflectance values. A total of 24 targets were measured for their reflectance in the field along with two calibration panels. The two calibration panels and five selected pseudo-invariant features (PIFs) (Table 1) were used to derive the prediction equation between L_{TOA} and P_S for each waveband, while the remaining 19 targets (Table 2) were used to assess the accuracy of the prediction equations. Spectra were collected according to SSD's field sampling methods (Pfitzner et al in press).

Table 1 Description and mean coefficient of variation (CoV) for targets used to derive prediction equation to convert between L_{TOA} and P_S

ID	Target description	CoV*
C1[c]	(~95%) Tyvec® calibration panel	0.97
C2[c]	(~67%) White calibration panel	2.77
C3[c]	Sports field grass	6.96
C4[d]	Synthetic bowling green	15.58
C5[d]	Asphalt road	17.13
C6[e]	Open Water – Jabiluka billabong	9.29
C7[e]	Open Water – Jabiluka billabong	9.31

* Mean CoV $(\sigma/\bar{x} \, * 100)$ of each target based on field spectra. Wavelength 400–1040 nm;
Spectra collection date: ([c] = 11/5/10), ([d] = 13/5/10), ([e] = 27/5/10)

Table 2 Description and mean coefficient of variation (CoV) for targets used to test prediction equation between L_{TOA} AND P_S

ID	Target description	CoV*
V1[a]	Sports field grass	13.23
V2[a]	Open Water – Jabiru Town Lake	14.10
V3[a]	Open Water – Jabiru Town Lake	55.82
V4[b]	Asphalt road	5.52
V5[b]	Sports field grass	9.42
V6[c]	Sports field grass	4.31
V7[c]	Sports field grass	5.91
V8[c]	Sports field grass	7.88
V9[c]	Sports field grass	12.25
V10[c]	Golf green	8.86
V11[d]	Builders Sand	6.89
V12[d]	Sand / blue stone	31.86
V13[d]	Sand / concrete slab	9.83
V14[d]	Native grass	17.43
V15[d]	Rock outcrop	39.28
V16[d]	Bare earth (scrape)	13.59
V17[e]	Open Water – Jabiluka billabong	10.18
V18[e]	Bare earth	13.76
V19[e]	White road base	14.64

* Mean CoV for each target based on field spectra. Wavelength 400–1040 nm
Spectra collection date; ([a] = 6/5/10), ([b] = 7/5/10), ([c] = 11/5/10), ([d] = 13/5/10) ([e] = 27/5/10)

Empirical line calibration and accuracy assessment

The very high resolution averaged field spectra (P_S) were re-sampled to provide spectral bandwidth data corresponding to each WorldView-2 waveband. The average L_{TOA} values corresponding to each calibration panel and field target were then extracted from the imagery. A non-linear quadratic relationship was fitted between L_{TOA} and P_S.

The overall accuracy of the empirical line calibration was assessed by comparing image derived P_S values with field measured P_S for the 19 validation targets. Summary statistics were obtained to assess the performance of each spectral band, and each individual validation target, using the Root Mean Square Error (RMSE) and the Mean Absolute Percent Error (MAPE), which enable the assessment of the relative error for each target.

Results

The combination of calibration panels and field targets enabled the development of a non-linear relationship between L_{TOA} and P_S. A total of seven targets were used to derive the predictive equations, resulting in statistically significant relationships for each waveband ($R^2 = 0.99$, $P < 0.0001$, 99% confidence level). Figure 1 shows the non-linear regression line and prediction equation for WorldView 2 blue waveband.

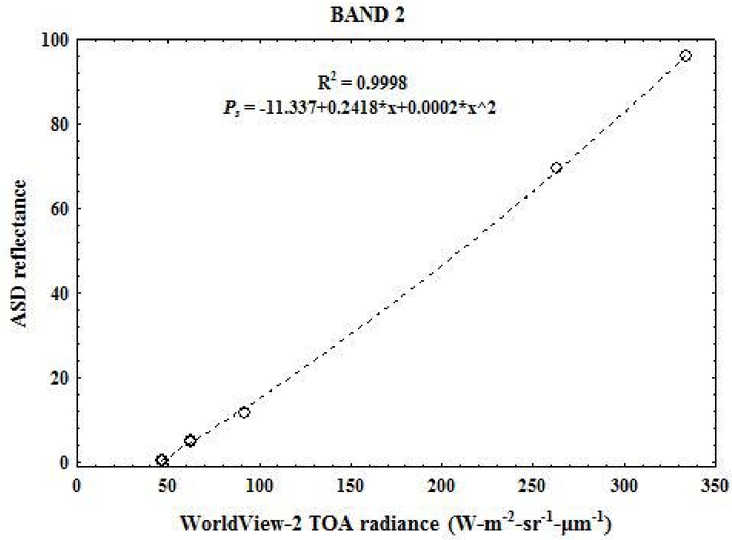


Figure 1 Non-linear regression and prediction equation for WorldView-2 blue waveband

Summary statistics for each band are presented in Table 3. The overall RMSE values for each band show that there was a high degree of agreement between the satellite-derived P_S values and field-measured P_S values for the 19 validation targets. Five of the eight bands recorded RMSE values less than 1.5% with the coastal band recording the lowest value of 0.94%. The red-edge and two NIR bands recorded the highest RMSE values. However, the MAPE values (which assess relative error of the predition) show that the red-edge band recorded similar errors to the bands in the visible portion of the electromagnetic spectrum.

Table 3 Summary statistics derived from the validation targets for each waveband

Band	RMSE%	MAPE%
Coastal (1)	0.94	18.39
Blue (2)	1.05	14.01
Green (3)	1.20	11.48
Yellow (4)	1.29	13.75
Red (5)	1.36	16.78
Red Edge (6)	1.86	16.02
NIR 1 (7)	2.13	25.97
NIR 2 (8)	2.14	44.83

Conclusions and future work

The combination of both calibration panels and image targets enabled the development of prediction equations covering the full range of albedo values within the image. The high accuracy achieved in the geometric correction of the imagery and the spatial and radiometric resolution of the WorldView-2 sensor enabled calibration targets to be easily identified in the imagery.

Importantly the calibration targets used ensured that the predicted P_S values were interpolated within the bounds of the prediction equations. Assessment of the prediction equations based on 19 independent validation targets show that overall accuracy was high, with RMSE values between 0.94% and 2.14% across the eight multispectral bands. The results show that the empirical line method using quadratic prediction equations can be used to successfully calibrate the eight multispectral bands of the WorldView-2 satellite image to surface reflectance. This method will enable ***eriss*** to routinely process very high resolution imagery for time series and quantitative analyses.

Further work will be undertaken to calibrate the third World-View 2 image where Bidirectional Reflectance Distribution Function (BRDF) effects are evident due to the differing illumination and viewing geometry. A vegetation map of the Magela floodplain is under development using the 2010 imagery. Another World-View 2 image was acquired in May 2011, and is currently being processed.

References

Baugh WM & Groeneveld DP 2008. Empirical proof of the empirical line. *International Journal of Remote Sensing* 29, 665–672.

Chavez Jr PS 1996. Image Based Atmospheric Corrections – Revisited and Improved. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing* 62, 1025–1036.

Clark B, Suomalainen J & Pellikka, P 2010. A comparison of methods for the retrieval of surface reflectance factor from multi-temporal SPOT HRV, HRVIR and HRG multispectral satellite imagery. *Canadian Journal of Remote Sensing* 36, 397–411.

Hadjimitsis D, Clayton C & Retalis A 2009. The use of selected pseudo-invariant targets for the application of atmospheric correction in multi-temporal studies using satellite remotely sensed imagery. *International Journal of Applied Earth Observation and Geoinformation* 11, 192–200.

Karpouzli E & Malthus T 2003. The empirical line method for the atmospheric correction of IKONOS imagery. *International Journal of Remote Sensing* 24, 1143–1150.

Moran MS, Jackson R D, Hart G F, Slater P N, Bartell RJ, Biggar, S F, Gellman D I & Santer RP 1990. Obtaining surface reflectance factors from atmospheric and view angle corrected SPOT1 HRV Data. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 32, 203–214.

Pfitzner K, Carr G & Bollhöfer A 2011. *Standards for collecting field reflectance spectra*. Supervising Scientist Report 195, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT.

Smith GM & Milton EJ 1999. The use of the empirical line method to calibrate remotely sensed data. *International Journal of Remote Sensing* 20, 2635–2662.

Staben GW, Pfitzner K, Bartolo R & Lucieer A 2012. Empirical line calibration of WorldView-2 satellite imagery to reflectance data: using quadratic prediction equations. *Remote Sensing Letters* 3, 521–530.

Updike T & Comp C 2010. Radiometric use of WorldView-2 Imagery. Technical Note DigitalGlobe, 1601 Dry Creek Drive Suite 260 Longmont, Colorado, USA, 80503.

Vicente-Serrano SM, Pérez-Cabello F & Lasanta T 2008. Assessment of radiometric correction techniques in analyzing vegetation variability and change using time series of Landsat images. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 112, 3916–3934.

External gamma dose rates and radon exhalation flux densities at the El Sherana airstrip near-surface disposal facility

C Doering & A Bollhöfer

Introduction

The 2009 remediation of legacy mining and milling sites in the South Alligator River valley (SARV) included the bulk removal of mining wastes contaminated with naturally occurring radioactive material (NORM) and their placement into a near-surface disposal facility ('containment') constructed at the site of the disused El Sherana airstrip (Fawcett Mine Rehabilitation Services 2009). These works were carried out as part of the 1996 lease agreement between the Gunlom Aboriginal Land Trust and the Director of National Parks which required the Director of National Parks to develop and fully implement a plan to restore mine-impacted areas in the SARV to near to natural environmental status by the end of 2015.

Engineering details of the El Sherana airstrip containment are given in Table 1. The waste material sits between a compacted clay base and a compacted clay capping layer. The capping layer is overlaid with a soil cover ('growth medium') to facilitate re-vegetation of the site. The capacity of the containment is approximately 25 000 m^3 and the volume of contained waste material is about 22 000 m^3. The waste material consists of contaminated mine plant and soils (including waste rock and tailings) and drums containing contaminated soils that were previously stored at the South Alligator Village.

Table 1 Approximate engineering details of the El Sherana airstrip near-surface disposal facility[1]

Parameter	Dimensions
Surface footprint	8750 m^2 (175 m x 50 m)
Capacity	25000 m^3
Maximum excavation depth below natural ground level	5 m
Side slopes	3:1 (horizontal:vertical)
Maximum thickness of waste material	4 m
Base material	0.5 m compacted clay
Capping material	0.5 m compacted clay
Growth medium	2.5 m soil (northern side), 3.5 m soil (southern side)

[1]Based on information from Fawcett Mine Rehabilitation Services (2009), Fawcett & Waggitt (2010) and G Balding (pers comm).

This paper presents the results of external gamma and radon exhalation measurements made at El Sherana airstrip before and one year after completion of the containment. The purpose was to establish environmental baseline values for these parameters and to check that there were no changes in surface radiological conditions at the site after one wet season attributable to the performance of the containment. The results of radiation measurements made at remediated mining and milling sites in the SARV have been reported elsewhere (Bollhöfer & Fawcett 2009, Doering et al 2010, Doering et al 2011a).

Methods

Gridded gamma surveys were conducted at the El Sherana airstrip on 27 June 2007 and 7 September 2010 to measure the external gamma radiation levels for the baseline and post-construction situations, respectively. Environmental monitors of the same type were used for both of the surveys. Measurements were made of the total counts per 100 s in air at a height of 1 m above the ground surface. These measurements were later converted to absorbed dose rate using a calibration equation that related the count rate to the air kerma rate (absorbed dose rate in air) for the environmental monitors.

Charcoal-loaded canisters were used for radon exhalation measurements. The general methods of sampling, radioactivity analysis and determination of radon exhalation flux density were similar to those described in Bollhöfer et al (2006). Canisters for the baseline measurement were deployed in the field on 21 July 2009 and recovered three days later on 24 July 2009. Those for the post-construction measurement were deployed on 6 September 2010 and recovered three days later on 9 September 2010. For both the baseline and post-construction measurements, three additional canisters were carried into the field but remained sealed at all times. These canisters were controls, used to determine the background activity of the charcoal in the canisters.

Results

External gamma dose rates

Figure 1 shows the location and magnitude of the external gamma measurements from the baseline and post-construction surveys overlaid on a multispectral Quickbird image of the area acquired in 2004. Whereas the measurements from the baseline survey extended beyond the containment boundary, owing to fact that the exact construction location was not known at the time of this survey, all measurements from the post-construction survey were made inside the fenced area.

Table 2 provides a statistical summary of the baseline and post-construction external gamma dose rates at El Sherana airstrip. The average baseline and post-construction values were 0.12 µGy h^{-1} and 0.10 µGy h^{-1}, respectively, indicating that there has been effectively no change in the external gamma dose rates at the site after one wet season.

Table 2 Statistical summary of baseline and post-construction external gamma dose rates at El Sherana airstrip (in µGy h^{-1})

Statistic	Baseline value	Post-construction value
Arithmetic mean	0.12	0.10
Standard deviation	0.01	0.01
Median	0.12	0.10
Geometric mean	0.12	0.10
Minimum	0.09	0.08
Maximum	0.14	0.13
Count [n]	100	230

Radon exhalation flux densities

Figure 2 shows the location and magnitude of the baseline and post-construction radon exhalation measurements overlaid on a multispectral Quickbird image of the area acquired in 2004. The baseline radon exhalation measurements were made approximately 250 m east-southeast from where the containment was built and were taken at the time of construction. Twenty one charcoal-loaded canisters were deployed for the baseline measurements, grouped in seven lots of three as indicated by the white connecting lines in Figure 2. The post-construction radon exhalation measurements were made predominantly on the top of the growth medium, with the charcoal-loaded canisters deployed individually, not grouped.

Table 3 provides a statistical summary of the baseline and post-construction radon exhalation measurements. The range in individual radon exhalation flux densities was from 5 to 25 mBq m^{-2} s^{-1} for the baseline and from 6 to 166 mBq m^{-2} s^{-1} for the post-construction measurements. The average (geometric mean) radon exhalation flux density for the baseline and post-construction measurements was 13 and 18 mBq m^{-2} s^{-1}, respectively.

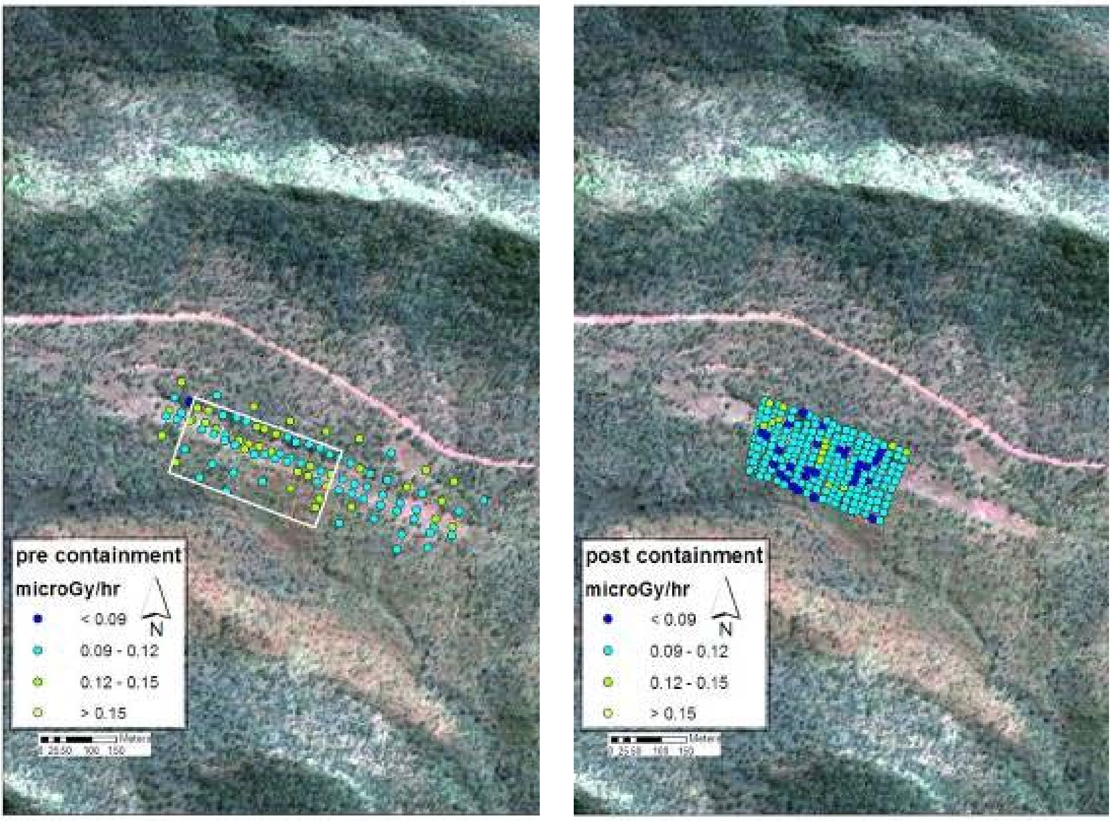


Figure 1 Location and magnitude of baseline (left) and post-construction (right) external gamma measurements at El Sherana airstrip overlaid on a 2004 multispectral Quickbird image of the area. The white line indicates the approximate fenced boundary of the containment.

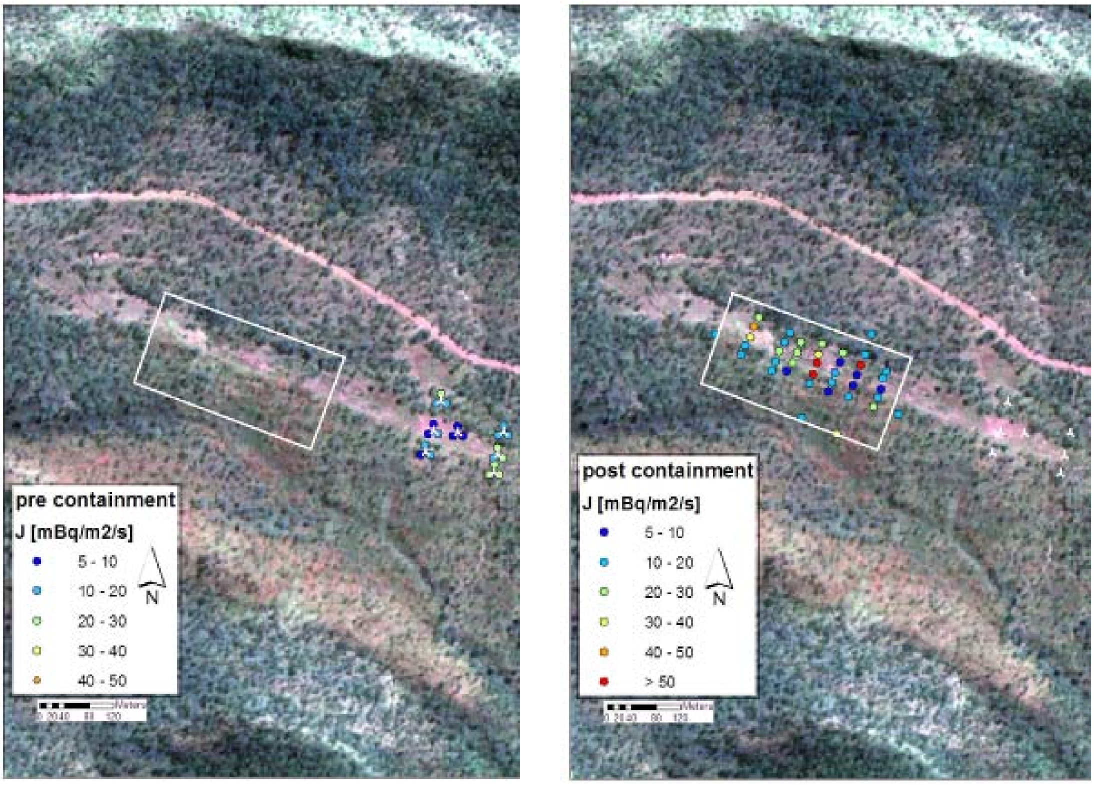


Figure 2 Location and magnitude of baseline (left) and post-construction (right) radon exhalation measurements at El Sherana airstrip overlaid on a 2004 multispectral Quickbird image of the area. The white line indicates the approximate fenced boundary of the containment.

Table 3 Statistical summary of baseline and post-construction radon exhalation flux densities at El Sherana airstrip (in mBq m^{-2} s^{-1})

Statistic	Baseline value	Post-construction value
Arithmetic mean	14	27
Standard deviation	6	37
Median	12	15
Geometric mean	13	18
Minimum	5	6
Maximum	25	166
Count [n]	21	39

While the average post-construction radon exhalation flux density was greater than the baseline value, it is similar to average values measured elsewhere in the Alligator Rivers Region. For example, Bollhöfer et al (2006) reported average radon exhalation flux densities at undisturbed sites in the Nabarlek district of 31±15 mBq m^{-2} s^{-1}. Lawrence et al (2009) and Todd et al (1998) reported averages of about 40 and 64 mBq m^{-2} s^{-1}, respectively, for undisturbed areas in the vicinity of the Ranger uranium mine.

Frequency distribution analysis of the El Sherana airstrip radon exhalation measurements was performed by Doering et al (2011b). The results of this analysis indicated that both the baseline and post-construction measurements followed a lognormal distribution. Lognormality of radon exhalation measurements has been reported for other sites in the Alligator Rivers Region (Bollhöfer et al 2006, Lawrence et al 2009). The ‘Theory of successive random dilutions' (Ott 1995) can be used to theoretically explain this behaviour. It indicates that a lognormal distribution will result from independent random variables having a multiplicative effect on the measurement. The independent random variables that can influence radon exhalation from the ground surface include temperature, rainfall, atmospheric pressure, wind speed, soil moisture content, soil porosity and soil radium concentration (Porstendörfer 1994). A combination of these factors may partly explain the difference between the average baseline and post-construction values.

The difference between the average baseline and post-construction radon exhalation flux density may also result from the different surface textures on which the two sets of measurements were made. Whereas the baseline measurements were made on the surface of the old El Sherana airstrip, which consisted of compacted gravel suitable for an airstrip, the post-construction measurements were made on the soil cover comprising the growth medium of the containment. The surface of the latter was substantially less compacted to promote re-vegetation of the site. It has previously been shown that radon will diffuse more readily through a more porous layer, resulting in higher exhalation flux densities from the ground surface (Bollhöfer et al 2006, Lawrence et al 2009). In addition, the original El Sherana airstrip surface had large amounts of gravel (>2 mm grain size) with a relatively small area:volume ratio, whereas the area:volume ratio, and thus the surface area from which radon gas can emanate from the soil grain, was much larger (ie the grain size much smaller) for the substrate on the containment.

Discussion

The measurements presented in this paper provide information on surface radiological conditions at the El Sherana airstrip containment. They do not provide information on radiological conditions or processes at depth, such as potential seepage of radionuclides through the base layer of the containment into the groundwater. The gamma signal in air at a height of 1 m above the ground surface generally comes from radionuclides located within the top 0.5 m of the soil (ICRU 1994). Radon in dry soil has a typical diffusion length of about 1.5 m (Porstendörfer 1994). Radon coming from greater depths does not usually reach or escape the ground surface and decays within the soil layer. The implication is that the higher radon exhalation flux density at El Sherana airstrip post-construction is likely due to the different physical properties of the ground surface (ie the more porous soil cover of growth medium as compared to the compacted gravel material of the original airstrip) than due to the waste material in the containment.

Radioactive waste suitable for near-surface disposal in Australia can be separated into three categories: Category A, Category B and Category C (NHMRC 1993). The material buried in the El Sherana airstrip containment fits the description and NORM activity concentration levels of Category A waste (lightly contaminated bulk waste from mineral processing). The facility design requirements for this category of waste include suitably engineered barriers and cover to ensure the integrity of the waste and to minimise the possibility of water infiltration, and a surface water management system to control water erosion of the cover.

During the 2009–10 wet season, a number of deep erosion gullies formed in the surface cover of the containment, incising the growth medium down to the level of the compacted clay layer that caps the waste material. Gamma measurements made along the length of the gullies and at their alluvial fan did not show absorbed dose rates significantly different to elsewhere on the site, indicating that the integrity of the clay layer had not been compromised and that no radioactive waste material had been exposed. Works to repair the damage were commissioned by Parks Australia near the end of 2010, with channels to divert rainwater around the containment installed in December of that year.

The formation of erosion gullies in the growth medium during the first wet season after construction indicates that the as-built surface conformation of the landform is not yet in a geomorphically stable condition, even for typical seasonal events. Rainwater diversion channels that have been installed upgradient of the containment coupled with the development and maturation of surface re-vegetation should help to reduce the severity of future erosion events. Regular environmental surveillance at the site, including both on- and off-site environmental radioactivity monitoring, will need to continue into the future to assess the geomorphic stability of the landform and to provide assurance that there is no unacceptable radiation risk to people or the environment from the waste material. The type and frequency of environmental surveillance and monitoring should be consistent with the requirements set out in national guidelines (NHMRC 1993) and with any conditions specified by the regulatory authority. The responsibility for environmental surveillance and monitoring rests with the licence holder, currently Parks Australia.

Conclusions

There have been no substantial changes in external gamma radiation levels or radon exhalation flux densities at El Sherana airstrip one year after construction of a near-surface disposal facility for the containment of radioactive waste materials from legacy mining and milling sites in the SARV. This finding indicates that at the time of the post-construction measurements the waste material was being effectively contained from above. Information on any downward movement of radionuclides that may be occurring, such as seepage of radionuclides through the base layer of the containment into the groundwater, cannot be elicited from the measurements presented in this paper and would require different measurement techniques to be applied. Routine environmental surveillance and monitoring at El Sherana airstrip containment is required to provide assurance that radionuclides in the waste material remain effectively isolated from the surrounding environment and that there is no unacceptable radiation risk to people or the environment from the waste material, both now and in the future. The type and frequency of environmental surveillance and monitoring should be consistent with requirements set out in national guidelines (NHMRC 1993) and with any conditions placed on the licence holder by the regulatory authority.

References

Bollhöfer A, Storm J, Martin P & Tims S 2006. Geographic variability in radon exhalation at a rehabilitated uranium mine in the Northern Territory, Australia. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 114, 313–330.

Bollhöfer A & Fawcett M 2009. Results of a gamma dose rate survey at the rehabilitated Sleisbeck mine, Northern Territory, Australia. Internal Report 561, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Doering C, Ryan B, Bollhöfer A, Sellwood J, Fox T & Pfitzner J 2010. Results of gamma dose rate surveys at remediated, former uranium mining and milling sites in the South Alligator River Valley. Internal Report 586, December, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Doering C, Ryan B, Bollhöfer A, Sellwood J, Fox T & Pfitzner J 2011a. Assessing the success of remediation works at former uranium mining and milling sites in the South

Alligator River valley. In ***eriss** research summary 2009–2010*. Eds Jones DR & Webb A, Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT, 146–152.

Doering C, Bollhöfer A, Ryan B, Sellwood J, Fox T & Pfitzner J 2011b. Baseline and post-construction radiological conditions at El Sherana airstrip containment, South Alligator River valley, Australia. Internal Report 592, June, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Fawcett M & Waggitt P 2010. South Alligator Valley remediation – final closure and lessons learned. Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (AusIMM) International Uranium Conference 2010, 16–17 June 2010, Adelaide, Australia. Presentations CD.

Fawcett Mine Rehabilitation Services 2009. Rehabilitation plan for abandoned mine sites & associated infrastructure, Gunlom Land Trust, Kakadu National Park – Part B. Report prepared for Parks Australia by Fawcett Mine Rehabilitation Services Pty Ltd, February 2009.

ICRU 1994. Gamma-ray spectrometry in the environment. ICRU Report 53, International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements.

Lawrence CE, Akber RA, Bollhöfer A & Martin P 2009. Radon-222 exhalation from open ground on and around a uranium mine in the wet-dry tropics. *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity* 100, 1–8.

NHMRC 1993. *Code of practice for the near-surface disposal of radioactive waste in Australia (1992)*. Radiation Health Series No. 35, Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra.

Ott WR 1995. *Environmental statistics and data analysis*. Lewis Publishers, Ann Arbor.

Porstendörfer J 1994. Properties and behaviour of radon and thoron and their decay products in the air. *Journal of Aerosol Science* 25(2), 219–263.

Todd R, Akber RA & Martin P 1998. ^{222}Rn and ^{220}Rn activity flux from the ground in the vicinity of Ranger Uranium Mine. Internal report 279, Supervising Scientist, Canberra. Unpublished paper.

Research consultancies

This section contains a summary of non-uranium mining related research consultancies carried out by ***eriss*** during 2010–2011. Most of these reports are commercial-in-confidence and are not available for public release.

Ecological risk assessment for aquatic ecosystems of northern Australia

RE Bartolo

Background

The Northern Australia Water Futures Assessment (NAWFA) is a multidisciplinary program being managed by the Environmental Water and Natural Resources Branch within SEWPaC. The objective is to provide an enduring knowledge base to inform development of northern Australia's water resources, so that development proceeds in an ecologically, culturally and economically sustainable manner. Ecological risk assessment has been undertaken for the Ecological Program of NAWFA in collaboration with a team of researchers led by the University of Western Australia. The project is titled 'Assesing the likely impacts of development on aquatic ecological assets in northern Australia' and builds on the ecological risk assessments previously undertaken by ***eriss*** for the Tropical Rivers Inventory and Assessment project (TRIAP) (Bartolo et al 2008).

Summary of work

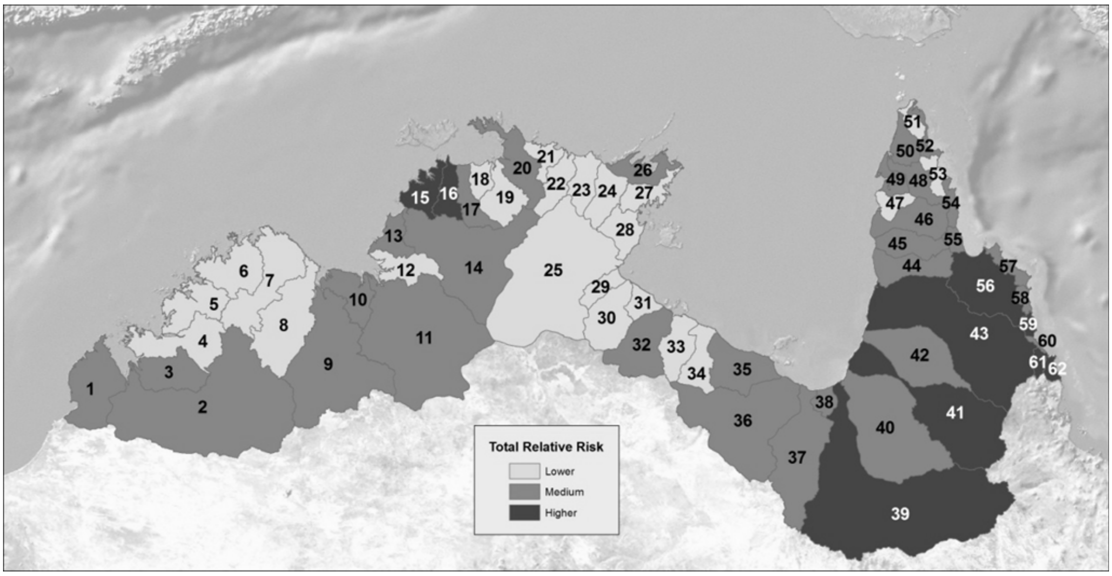
A key challenge in conducting ecological risk assessments at the regional scale is incorporating multiple pressures/threats and their effects pathways on multiple ecological assets over large areas. Like the previous TRIAP work, we applied the Relative Risk Model (RRM) and tested the utility of this tool for ecological risk assessment for tropical rivers at two scales: northern Australia (62 risk regions) and a focus catchment, the Finniss River catchment (52 risk regions).

The results of the RRM appear to be in agreement with general knowledge of risk to catchments within northern Australia. That is, those risk regions that were ranked as higher risk concord with our knowledge of risk and general information at hand. Figure 1 shows the results of the total relative risk for the 62 risk regions (catchments) across northern Australia. The analysis showed that grazing natural vegetation is the threat with the largest relative score followed by river disturbance and sea level rise for catchments across northern Australia. Also, for northern Australia, the ecological assessment endpoint with the highest total risk is water quality to meet or exceed a specified standard. Conversely, the ecological assessment endpoint with the lowest total risk is maintenance of flow regime

The ability to output various components of the RRM as maps facilitates visual communication with stakeholders and decision makers who can readily relate to interpreting a map.

We have built upon the work undertaken for the TRIAP and extended the assessment to include the North-East Drainage Division (ie the North-East Queensland coastal catchments from Cairns to Somerset). This resulting RRM has provided a high level screening tool for prioritising areas for further research in terms of ecological risk assessment for aquatic ecosystems with a focus on development scenarios, in northern Australia.

Further work should be conducted on the application of filters and weights to the input pressures and threats to further refine the models and quantitative uncertainty measures should be included.



1	Cape Leveque Coast	**17**	Mary River	**33**	Robinson River	**49**	Embley River
2	Fitzroy River	**18**	Wildman River	**34**	Calvert River	**50**	Ducie River
3	Lennard River	**19**	South Alligator River	**35**	Settlement Creek	**51**	Jardine River
4	Isdell River	**20**	East Alligator River	**36**	Nicholson River	**52**	Jacky Jacky Creek
5	Prince Regent River	**21**	Goomadeer River	**37**	Leichhardt River	**53**	Olive-Pascoe Rivers
6	King Edward River	**22**	Liverpool River	**38**	Morning Inlet	**54**	Lockhart River
7	Drysdale River	**23**	Blyth River	**39**	Flinders River	**55**	Stewart River
8	Pentecost River	**24**	Goyder River	**40**	Norman River	**56**	Normanby River
9	Ord River	**25**	Roper River	**41**	Gilbert River	**57**	Jeannie River
10	Keep River	**26**	Buckingham River	**42**	Staaten River	**58**	Endeavour River
11	Victoria River	**27**	Koolatong River	**43**	Mitchell River	**59**	Daintree River
12	Fitzmaurice River	**28**	Walker River	**44**	Coleman River	**60**	Mossman River
13	Moyle River	**29**	Towns River	**45**	Holroyd River	**61**	Barron River
14	Daly River	**30**	Limmen Bight River	**46**	Archer River	**62**	Mulgrave-Russell Rivers
15	Finniss River	**31**	Rosie River	**47**	Watson River		
16	Adelaide River	**32**	McArthur River	**48**	Wenlock River		

Figure 1 Total relative risk shown as higher, medium or lower for the 62 risk regions (catchments) of northern Australia

References

Bartolo R, Bayliss P & van Dam R 2008. *Ecological risk assessment for Australia's northern tropical rivers. Sub-project 2 of Australia's Tropical Rivers – an integrated data assessment and analysis (DET18)*. A report to Land & Water Australia. Environmental Research Institute of the Supervising Scientist, National Centre for Tropical Wetland Research, Darwin NT. www.environment.gov.au/ssd/tropical-rivers/triap-sp2.html.

Assessment of the radiological exposure pathways at Rum Jungle Creek South (Rum Jungle Lake Reserve) – Batchelor

A Bollhöfer, C Doering, G Fox, J Pfitzner & P Medley

Summary

In November 2010 eriss was commissioned by the Northern Territory Department of Resources to determine the magnitude of the radiological exposure pathways at Rum Jungle Lake Reserve, a popular recreation area near the township of Batchelor that lies on the footprint of the rehabilitated Rum Jungle Creek South (RJCS) uranium mine. The assessment was considered necessary to determine whether or not radiation risks to the public from current recreational uses of the site are acceptable in the context of international recommendations for radiation protection. The assessment forms part of the works conducted under the *National Partnership Agreement on the Management of the Former Rum Jungle Mine Site.*

Radiological conditions at the site were determined through an extensive program of environmental sampling and measurement, which included a site-wide gamma survey, measurement of radon and radon decay product concentrations in air and analysis of radionuclides in bushfoods and water. Gamma radiation levels are generally similar to those from a radiological assessment conducted by Kvasnicka et al (1992) after site rehabilitation in 1990–91. The conclusion is that there has been no general deterioration in radiological conditions at the site in the ~20 years since rehabilitation works were completed.

For people accessing the RJCS site for daytime only picnics and associated recreation activities, external gamma radiation is the primary radiological exposure pathway that needs to be addressed, contributing an above background dose of only 0.0015 mSv per day (or 0.02 mSv per year if the site was accessed 14 times per year). There is effectively no above background contribution to daytime dose from radon decay products due to the air being well mixed during the day. The ingestion dose to people picnicking is considered to be zero, as it was assumed that no bushfoods or water from the site are consumed in this scenario.

For people accessing the site for camping and food gathering activities, external gamma radiation (~0.007 mSv per day), radon decay product inhalation (~0.012 mSv per day) and bushfood ingestion (~0.03 mSv per day) are the most important radiological exposure pathways and make similar contributions to the above background dose received by a member of the public. Average annual doses above background amount to 0.65 mSv, assuming that people camp on site for 14 days. It has to be emphasised that for this scenario it has been assumed that the majority of food ingested is hunted (wallaby, pig and fish) and collected (mussels, fruit and yam) on site, rather than reliance on shop bought food.

The total annual dose to a person that accesses the site for daytime visits is not appreciably different to the annual dose that would be received by a resident of Batchelor from natural background radiation. The total annual dose to a person camping and consuming bushfoods is higher, but the above background contribution from time spent on site is typically less than 1 mSv. This is below the general reference level band of 1–20 mSv per year recommended by the International Commission on Radiological Protection for existing exposure situations

(which are exposure situations that already exist when a decision on control has to be taken) (ICRP 2007). The implication is that there is no unacceptable radiation risk to people accessing the site, both for daytime picnics and for camping and food gathering activities.

References

ICRP 2007. *The 2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection*. ICRP Publication 103, Annals of the ICRP 37(2–4).

Kvasnicka J, Li C-C & Robinson R 1992. Rum Jungle Creek South abandoned uranium mine: radiation fields before, during and after the site rehabilitation. Environmental Technical Report 92/2, Mines Environment Directorate, Northern Territory Department of Mines and Energy, Darwin NT, Australia.

Ecotoxicological assessment of seepage water from Woodcutters mine

K Cheng, A Harford & R van Dam

Newmont Asia Pacific is seeking to develop site-specific Trigger Values for specific metals (eg zinc; Zn) in Woodcutters Creek as part of its closure plan for the rehabilitated Woodcutter's mine. As part of the ANZECC Guidelines process, toxicity testing was performed on ambient waters from Woodcutters and Coomalie creeks during 2007 (2006–07 wet season recessional flow and 2007–08 early wet season) and indicated, at worst, low effects on aquatic species. However, the testing had sampling limitations and it was proposed that a further laboratory testing program, addressing the limitations, be undertaken. Consequently, another ecotoxicological assessment, conducted in September 2011 focused on the effects of higher salinity shallow seepage water entering Woodcutters Creek to five freshwater species. Previous monitoring data identified a seepage water source that was representative of the highest possible solute (especially Zn) input from the site and should be of sufficient concentration to calculate protective concentrations for receiving waters. However, concentrations of zinc (Zn) and other metals were lower than expected, which may have been due to the higher than average wet season rainfall that occurred prior to testing. Nonetheless, some effects were measurable in two species, *Hydra viridissima* and *Moinodaphnia macleayi*, which may allow for the calculation of Trigger Values based on the salinity of the seepage water. A report for this study was in preparation at the time of publication of the Annual Research Summary.

Identifying the cause of aquatic toxicity associated with a saline mine water

S Lunn[1], R van Dam, A Harford & M Gagnon[1]

Introduction

In March 2009, the toxicity of saline seepage water (electrical conductivity 2300 µS/cm) from the Savannah Nickel Mine (SNM) in the East Kimberley was assessed using five tropical freshwater species (Harford et al 2009). Two species, the cladoceran, *Moinodaphnia macleayi*, and the green alga, *Chlorella* sp, were found to be significantly adversely affected by the seepage water. Whilst it was not possible to definitively identify the chemical constituents causing the observed toxicity of the seepage water to these two species, it was hypothesised that the observed effects were due to the elevated major ion concentrations, in particular, SO_4, Ca, Mg and Na resulting in an ion imbalance that leads to osmotic stress (ie a salinity effect). However, exactly which ion/s contributed to the toxicity could not be determined without further specific assessment. Such knowledge would inform water management at SNM, whilst information on major ion toxicity and salinity effects on tropical freshwater biota in general would also have broader relevance across northern Australia. Consequently, an Honours project was undertaken, supported by funding from SNM, with the key aim of identifying the cause/s of toxicity of the saline seepage water.

Methods

The laboratory-based project focused on the two above-mentioned species, and involved several distinct stages, as follows:

i Comparison of seepage toxicity in 2011 with 2009 seepage toxicity

ii Assessment of salinity/major ions as the cause of seepage toxicity

iii Assessment of specific major ions as the cause of seepage toxicity.

Seepage from SNM was collected from the same location (Mine Creek at the toe of the water storage facility) as the seepage that was assessed in 2009. Toxicity testing focused on two methods: the 72-h *Chlorella* sp growth rate test and the 3-brood (~6-d) *M. macleayi* reproduction test. Assessment of the contribution to toxicity by the major ions was achieved by assessing the toxicity of a synthetic seepage (SS) that simulated the major ion composition and concentrations in the natural seepage (NS), and comparing the results to those for NS toxicity. Identification of specific ion/s causing toxicity was achieved by assessing the toxicity of various combinations of the major ions in the SS and, in some cases, assessing the toxicity of single salts (eg NaCl).

Results and discussion

Overall, some differences in seepage toxicity between 2009 and 2011 were observed (ie slightly higher 2011 toxicity to *M. macleayi* and slightly lower 2011 toxicity to *Chlorella* sp). However, a sufficient effect of NS relative to the control response (ie. >25% for

[1] Department of Environmental Biology, Curtin University of Technology, PO Box U1987, Perth Western Australia 6845.

Chlorella sp, ~80% for *M. macelayi*) was observed for both species to enable the subsequent assessment of the possible cause/s of toxicity.

The toxicities of SS and NS to *M. macleayi* were statistically similar and, hence, it was concluded that the cause of toxicity of the NS was most likely due to its major ion composition/concentration. In contrast, this could not be concluded for *Chlorella* sp, with SS exhibiting little to no toxicity compared to NS. More detailed analysis of the NS chemistry identified three metals, manganese (Mn), bromide (Br) and strontium (Sr), that might have been contributing to toxicity *Chlorella* sp. However, addition of these to SS did not increase its toxicity. Consequently, the cause of toxicity of NS to *Chlorella* sp could not be identified.

The results of a further experiment to identify the major ion/s causing toxicity to *M. macleayi*, focusing on Mg, SO_4 and Ca, were equivocal. There were noticeable, but non-significant, reductions in SS toxicity when Mg or Ca were excluded, suggesting the experiment should be repeated. Notwithstanding this uncertainty, the evidence to date suggests that the observed toxicity may be due to the overall conductivity/salinity of the seepage rather than its composition of ions.

The Honours thesis was submitted in November 2011. Additional experiments to further inform this issue may be undertaken.

References

Harford A, van Dam R & Hogan A 2009. Ecotoxicological assessment of seepage water from the Savannah Nickel Mines. Commercial-in-Confidence Report for Panoramic Resources Ltd, April 2009.

Appendix 1 SSD publications and presentations for 2010–11

Journal papers (in press or published)

Bartolo RE, van Dam RA & Bayliss P 2012. Regional ecological risk assessment for Australia's tropical rivers: Application of the Relative Risk Model. *Human and Ecological Risk Assessment* 18 (1), 16–46.

Bayliss P, van Dam R & Bartolo R 2012. Quantitative ecological risk assessment of Magela Creek floodplain on Kakadu National Park: comparing point source risks from Ranger uranium mine to diffuse landscape-scale risks. *Human and Ecological Risk Assessment* 18 (1), 115–151.

Bollhöfer A 2012. Stable lead isotope ratios and metals in freshwater mussels from a uranium mining environment in Australia's wet-dry tropics. *Applied Geochemistry* 27, 171–185.

Bollhöfer A, Brazier J, Humphrey C, Ryan B & Esparon A 2011. A study of radium bioaccumulation in freshwater mussels, *Velesunio angasi*, in the Magela Creek catchment, Northern Territory, Australia. *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity* 102, 964–974.

Chalmers AC, Erskine WD, Keene AF & Bush RT (in press). Relationship between vegetation, hydrology and fluvial landforms on an unregulated sand-bed stream in the Hunter Valley, Australia. *Austral Ecology*.

Coulthard TJ, Hancock GR & Lowry JBC (in press). Modelling soil erosion with a downscaled landscape evolution model. *Earth Surface Processes and Landform*

Erskine WD 2011. Geomorphic controls on historical channel planform changes on the lower Pages River, Hunter Valley, Australia. *Australian Geographer* 42 (3), 289–307.

Erskine WD, Keene AF, Bush RT, Cheetham M & Chalmers AC 2012. Influence of riparian vegetation on channel widening and subsequent contraction on a sand-bed stream since European settlement: Widden Brook, Australia. *Geomorphology* 147-148: 102-114 doi.org/10.1016/j.geomorph.2011.07.030.

Erskine WD, Saynor MJ, Chalmers AC & Riley SJ 2012. Water, wind, wood and trees: Interactions, spatial variations, temporal dynamics and their potential role in river rehabilitation. *Geographical Research* 50(1), 60–74.

Frostick A, Bollhöfer A & Parry D 2011. A study of radionuclides, metals and stable lead isotope ratios in sediments and soils in the vicinity of natural U-mineralisation areas in the Northern Territory, Australia. *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity* 102 (2011), 911–918.

Harford AJ, Hogan AC, Tsang JJ, Parry DL, Negri AP, Adams MS, Stauber JL & van Dam RA 2011. Effects of alumina refinery wastewater and signature metal constituents at the upper thermal tolerance of: 1. The tropical diatom *Nitzschia closterium*. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 62, 466–473.

Harford AJ, Hogan AC, Jones DR & van Dam RA 2011. Ecotoxicological assessment of a polyelectrolyte flocculant. *Water Research* 45(19), 6393–6402.

Moliere DR & Evans KG 2010. Development of trigger levels to assess catchment disturbance on stream suspended sediment loads in the Magela Creek, Northern Territory, Australia. *Geographical Research* 48, 370–385.

Negri AP, Harford AJ, Parry DL & van Dam RA 2011. Effects of alumina refinery wastewater and signature metal constituents at the upper thermal tolerance of: 2. The early life stages of the coral *Acropora tenuis*. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 62, 474–482.

Shakhashiro A, Sansone U, Wershofen H, Bollhöfer A, Kim CK, Kim CS, Kis-Benedek G, Korun M, Moune M, Lee SH, Tarjan S & Al-Masri MS 2011. The new IAEA reference material: IAEA-434 technologically enhanced naturally occurring radioactive materials (TENORM) in phosphogypsum. *Applied Radiation and Isotopes* 69, 231–236.

Staben GW, Pfitzner K, Bartolo R & Lucieer A 2012. Empirical line calibration of WorldView-2 satellite imagery to reflectance data: using quadratic prediction equations. *Remote Sensing Letters* 3 (6), 521–530.

Trenfield MA, McDonald S; Kovacs K, Lesher E, Pringle JM, Markich SJ; Ng JC, Noller B, Brown PL & van Dam RA 2011. Dissolved organic carbon reduces uranium bioavailability and toxicity. 1: Characterisation of aquatic fulvic acid and its complexation with uranium[VI]. *Environmental Science and Technology* 40, 3075–3081.

Trenfield MA, Ng JC, Noller BN, Markich SJ & van Dam RA 2011. Dissolved organic carbon reduces uranium bioavailability and toxicity. 2. Uranium[VI] speciation and toxicity to three tropical freshwater organisms. *Environmental Science and Technology* 40, 3082–3089.

Trenfield MA, Markich SJ, Ng JC, Noller B & van Dam R 2012. The influence of two sources of dissolved organic carbon on the speciation and toxicity of aluminium to tropical freshwater organisms *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 31, 427–436.

Trenfield MA, Markich SJ, Ng JC, Noller B & van Dam RA 2012. Dissolved organic carbon reduces uranium toxicity to the unicellular eukaryote *Euglena gracilis*. *Ecotoxicology* DOI 10.1007/s10646-012-0855-x.

van Dam RA, Harford AJ & Warne MSJ (in press) Time to get off the fence: The need for definitive international guidance on statistical analysis of ecotoxicity data. Integrated Environmental Assessment and Management. DOI: 10.1002/ieam.1296

Conference papers – published

Bartolo R, Ward D & Jones D 2010. Flood inundation mapping of tropical river catchments in northern Australia using optical and Alos-Palsar data. In *Proceedings 15th Australian Remote Sensing and Photogrammetry Conference (ARSPC)*, 14–16 September 2010, Alice Springs, Published online at www.15.arspc.com/proceedings

Bush M 2010. Stakeholder cooperation: Regulating a uranium mine with multiple statutory approvals. In *Uranium 2010: 'The future is U'*, Proceedings of the 3rd international conference on uranium, vol 2, 15–18 August 2010, eds Lam EK, Rowson JW & Özberk E, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy & Petroleum, Quebec, Canada, 617–624.

Bush M & Turner K 2010. Leading practice water quality monitoring in Northern Australia. In *Uranium 2010: 'The future is U'*, Proceedings of the 3rd international conference on uranium, vol 2, 15–18 August 2010, eds Lam EK, Rowson JW & Özberk E, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy & Petroleum, Quebec, Canada, 721–729.

Erskine WD, Saynor, MJ, Evans KG & Moliere DR 2011. Bedload transport efficiency of forested sand-bed streams in the seasonally wet tropics of northern Australia. In *Proceedings of the 7th IAHR Symposium on River, Coastal and Estuarine*

Morphodynamics. Eds Shao X, Wang Z & Wang G, Sep 6–8 2011, Tsinghua University, Beijing, China, Tsinghua University Press, Beijing, China, 1–13.

Erskine WD, Saynor MJ, Jones D, Tayler K & Lowry J 2012. Managing for extremes: potential impacts of large geophysical events on Ranger Uranium Mine, NT. In *Proceedings of the 6th Australian Stream Management Conference, Managing for Extremes*. eds Grove JR & Rutherfurd ID, 6–8 February 2012, Canberra, River Basin Management Society, Melbourne, 183–189.

Jones D 2011. Report on 8th International Conference on Acid Rock Drainage, Skelleftea, Sweden. In *Proceedings 7th Australian Workshop on Acid and Metalliferous Drainage*, Darwin Northern Territory 21–24 June 2011, eds LC Bell & B Braddock, JKtech Pty Ltd, Brisbane, 25–37.

Lowry JBC, Coulthard TJ, Hancock GR & Jones DR 2011. Assessing soil erosion on a rehabilitated landform using the CAESAR landscape evolution model. In *Mine Closure 2011: Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Mine Closure, vol 1 Mine site reclamation*, 18–21 September 2011. (eds) AB Fourie, M Tibbett & A Beersing, Australian Centre for Geomechanics, University of Western Australia, Nedlands WA, 613–621.

Pfitzner K, Bollhöfer A, Esparon A, Bartolo R & Staben G 2010. Standardised spectra (400–2500 nm) and associated metadata: an example from northern tropical Australia. In *Proceedings 2010 IEEE International Symposium on Geoscience and Remote Sensing*, July 25–30 2010, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA, 2311–2314.

Pfitzner K, Staben G & Bartolo R 2010. The spectral reflectance of common artificial pseudo invariant materials. In *Proceedings 15th Australian Remote Sensing and Photogrammetry Conference (ARSPC)*, 14–16 September 2010, Alice Springs, Published online at www.15.arspc.com/proceedings

Rose T & Erskine WD 2011. Channel recovery processes, rates and pathways following environmental flow releases to the Snowy River, Australia. In *Proceedings of the 7th IAHR Symposium on River, Coastal and Estuarine Morphodynamics*. (eds) Shao X, Wang Z & Wang G, Sep 6–8 2011, Tsinghua University, Beijing, China, Tsinghua University Press, Beijing, China, 1406–1424.

Saynor MJ, Erskine WD & Staben G 2012. Hydrogeomorphic effects of the 2007 extreme flood on the East Alligator River, NT: Impacts on ecotourism operations. In *Proceedings of the 6th Australian Stream Management Conference, Managing for Extremes*. eds Grove JR & Rutherfurd ID, 6–8 February 2012, Canberra, River Basin Management Society, Melbourne, 176–188.

Warne M, Batley G, Braga O, Chapman J, Fox D, Hickey C, Stauber J & Van Dam R 2011. Proposed changes to methodology for the derivation of toxicant guideline trigger values. Paper presented at *EnviroTox 2011: Sharing knowledge for a healthier environment*. Joint conference of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute and the Society for Environmental Toxicology Australasian Chapter, Darwin NT 17–20 April 2011, Abstract 119.

Books and external reports

Dostine PL & Humphrey CL 2011. *Response of macroinvertebrate communities to reduced base flow in a stream in the monsoonal tropics of northern Australia*. Technical report, National Water Commission, Canberra (in review).

Erskine WD, Saynor MJ, Evans KG & Moliere DR (in press). Bedload transport, hydrology and river hydraulics in the Ngarradj Creek catchment, Jabiluka, Northern Territory, Australia. Supervising Scientist Report 199, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT.

Erskine WD, Saynor MJ & Townley-Jones M 2011. Temporal changes in annual rainfall in the 'Top End' of Australia. In *Hydro-climatology: Variability and change*. eds SW Franks, E Boegh, E Blyth, DM Hannah & KK Yilmaz, International Association of Hydrological Sciences, Wallingford, 57–62.

Garcia E, Dostine P, Humphrey C, Douglas M, Pusey B & Cook B 2011. Aquatic invertebrates. Chapter 5 In *Aquatic biodiversity in northern Australia: patterns, threats and future*. ed Pusey BJ, Charles Darwin University Press, Darwin NT, 51–70.

Jones DR & Webb A (eds) 2011. ***eriss*** *research summary 2009–2010*. Supervising Scientist Report 202, Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT.

Pfitzner K, Carr G & Bollhöfer A 2011. Standards for collecting field reflectance spectra. Supervising Scientist Report 195, Supervising Scientist Division, Darwin NT (in press).

Rosenqvist A, Shimada M, Lucas R, Chapman B, Paillou P, Hess L & Lowry J (eds) 2010. *Special issue on the Kyoto and Carbon Initiative.* IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Applied Earth Observations and Remote Sensing. Vol 3 (4), December 2010, (Part II), IEEE Geoscience and Remote Sensing Society, New York. ISSN 1939-1404

Supervising Scientist 2011. *Annual report 2010–2011*. Supervising Scientist, Darwin NT.

Walden D, Boyden J, Bayliss P & Ferdinands K (in press). A preliminary ecological risk assessment of the major weeds on the Magela Creek floodplain, Kakadu National Park. Supervising Scientist Report 194, Supervising Scientist Division, Darwin NT.

Internal Reports

Buckle D, Humphrey C & Turner K (eds) 2010. Summary of presentations and key issues raised at the Biological Monitoring Review Workshop, October 2006, with status as of August 2010. Internal Report 580, October, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Camilleri C 2010. Standard operating procedure for laboratories L14 (fume hood), L15 (chemistry) and L16 (macroinvertebrate). Internal Report 585, December, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Doering C, Bollhöfer A, Ryan B, Sellwood J, Fox T & Pfitzner J 2011. Baseline and post-construction radiological conditions at El Sherana airstrip containment, South Alligator River valley, Australia. Internal Report 592, June, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Doering C, Ryan B, Bollhöfer A, Sellwood J, Fox T & Pfitzner J 2010. Results of gamma dose rate surveys at remediated, former uranium mining and milling sites in the South Alligator River Valley. Internal Report 586, December, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Ecotoxicology Program 2010. Ecotoxicology Program Laboratory Manual. Internal Report 573, October, Supervising Scientist, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

Esparon A & Pfitzner J 2010. Visual gamma: ***eriss*** gamma analysis technical manual. Internal Report 539, December, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Hughes A & Bollhöfer A 2010. Radiological investigations in the Rum Jungle and East Finniss River areas 2009. Internal Report 584, November, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Jambrecina M (ed) 2011. Kakadu National Park Landscape Symposia Series 2007–2009. Symposium 5: Feral animal management, 3–4 December 2008, Jabiru Community Centre, Kakadu National Park. Internal Report 568, October, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Jones DR (ed) 2011. ***eriss*** communication and planning workshop – 10–11 workplan and proposed 11–12 directions. Internal Report 587, May, Supervising Scientist, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

Lowry J 2011. Quality assurance and quality checking protocols and procedures for vector datasets. Internal Report 595, December 2011, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Lowry J 2011. Spatial data management plan for the Supervising Scientist Division. Internal Report 594, May, Supervising Scientist, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

Lowry J, Esparon A & Beraldo A 2011. The SSD photo database users guide. Internal Report 593, February 2011, Supervising Scientist, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

McAllister R & Tayler K 2010. Operation of the INB heap leach facility at Caetité, Bahia State, Brazil. Internal Report 577, September, Supervising Scientist, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

Medley P 2011. Environmental Radioactivity Laboratory Manual. Internal Report 581, June, Supervising Scientist. Unpublished paper. (in press)

Pfitzner J 2010. ***eriss*** HPGe detector calibration. Internal Report 576, October, Supervising Scientist, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

Saynor MJ & Harford A 2010. Pilot study on the separation and physical characterisation of lateritic material from the Ranger project area. Internal Report 579, October, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Saynor MJ & Houghton R 2011. Ranger trial landform: Particle size of surface material samples in 2009 with additional observations in 2010. Internal Report 596, August, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Supervising Scientist Division 2011. Environmental monitoring protocols to assess potential impacts from Ranger minesite on aquatic ecosystems: In situ toxicity monitoring – freshwater snail, *Amerianna cumingi*, reproduction test. Internal Report 588, March, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Supervising Scientist Division 2011. Environmental monitoring protocols to assess potential impacts from Ranger minesite on aquatic ecosystems: Fish community structure in shallow lowland billabongs. Internal Report 589, June, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Supervising Scientist Division 2011. Environmental monitoring protocols to assess potential impacts from Ranger minesite on aquatic ecosystems: Fish community structure in channel billabongs. Internal Report 590, September, Supervising Scientist, Darwin.

Supervision, Assessment & Policy Program 2010. Alligator Rivers Region Routine Periodic Inspections 2009. Internal Report 582, October, Supervising Scientist, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

Supervision, Assessment & Policy Program 2010. Jabiluka Routine Periodic Inspections 2002–2008. Internal Report 583, October, Supervising Scientist, Darwin. Unpublished paper.

Consultancy reports

Chandler L, Humphrey C & Buckle D 2011. Macroinvertebrate survey of stream sites associated with Woodcutters Mine, March 2010. Commercial-in-Confidence Report for

Newmont Mining Corporation on behalf of Centre for Mined Land Rehabilitation, University of Queensland, June 2011.

eriss Ecotoxicology Program 2011. Cladoceran Reproduction Test Report (1161D). Toxicity test summary report submitted to Crocodile Gold Australia Operations, 18 February 2011, Commercial-in-Confidence, 5 pp.

eriss Ecotoxicology Program 2011. Cladoceran Reproduction Test Report (1173D). Toxicity test summary report submitted to Crocodile Gold Australia Operations, 17 May 2011, Commercial-in-Confidence, 5 pp.

eriss Ecotoxicology Program 2011. Cladoceran Reproduction Test Report (1152D/1155D). Toxicity test summary report submitted to Crocodile Gold Australia Operations, 28 January 2011, Commercial-in-Confidence, 6 pp.

eriss Ecotoxicology Program 2011. Cladoceran Reproduction Test Report (1170D). Toxicity test summary report submitted to Crocodile Gold Australia Operations, 13 May 2011, Commercial-in-Confidence, 5 pp.

eriss Ecotoxicology Program 2011. Cladoceran Reproduction Test Report (1173D). Toxicity test summary report submitted to Crocodile Gold Australia Operations, 17 May 2011, Commercial-in-Confidence, 5 pp.

Harford A & van Dam R 2010. Ecotoxicological assessments of discharge waters from Cosmo Howley, Pine Creek, Tom’s Gully and Brocks Creek Project Areas. Commercial-in-Confidence Report for Crocodile Gold Australia Operations Pty Ltd, July 2010.

Humphrey C & Davies C 2010. Fish and macroinvertebrate communities of inland waterbodies on the Cobourg Peninsula Ramsar Site, Northern Territory. Report prepared for inclusion in *Research of key knowledge gaps in the ecological character of the Cobourg Peninsula Ramsar site, Northern Territory: aquatic flora and fauna and physicochemical assessment*. (compilers: M Proos, C Humphrey, S Bryce, G Calvert, C Davies, D Wilson, D Moore, T Howell, C Wilson & G Lovelace, reviewed by Phillip Hawes, Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities, November 2010.

van Dam R & Harford A 2011. Proposed scope of work for ecotoxicological assessments of discharge water at HNC (Australia) Resources’ Browns Oxide Mining Project. Commercial-in-Confidence Report for HNC (Australia) Resources, January 2011.

Other

Akber R, Lu Ping & Bollhöfer A 2011. ^{222}Rn in the land application areas. Energy Resources of Australia, June 2011.

Akber R, Lu Ping & Bollhöfer A 2011. Distribution of radioactivity in the land application areas assessed via direct measurement. Energy Resources of Australia, March 2011.

Akber R, Lu Ping & Bollhöfer A 2011. External radiation dose in the land application areas. Energy Resources of Australia, March 2011.

Akber R, Lu Ping, Bollhöfer A & Gellert C 2011. Radioactivity in Land Application Areas estimated from historic water monitoring data. Energy Resources of Australia, January 2011.

Presentations[1]

Akber R, Lu P & Bollhöfer A 2010. Distribution of radioactivity in the land application areas at Ranger Uranium mine. Paper presented at the 11th South Pacific Environmental Radioactivity Conference, 31 August – 3 September 2010, Surfers Paradise, Gold Coast, Australia.

Bartolo R, Staben G, Beraldo A, Lowry J & Kirrilly Pfitzner 2011. A systematic high resoloution remote sensing capture for the Magela Creek Catchment: A case study using WorldView 2. Paper presented at NT Spatial 2011 Conference, 2–4 February 2011, Darwin NT.

Batley G, Braga O, Chapman J, Fox D, Hickey C, Stauber J, Van Dam R & Warne M 2011. Recommended revisions of the Australian and New Zealand Water Quality Guidelines for toxicants. Paper presented at *EnviroTox 2011: Sharing knowledge for a healthier environment*. Joint conference of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute and the Society for Environmental Toxicology Australasian Chapter, Darwin NT 17–20 April 2011, Abstract 118.

Bollhöfer A, Esparon A, Pfitzner K, Beraldo A 2011. Groundtruthing historic airborne gamma surveys to determine pre-mining radiological conditions at Ranger Mine, Northern Territory, Australia. Paper presented at AusIMM Uranium Conference, Perth Australia 8–9 June 2011.

Bollhöfer A, Ryan B & Doering C 2010. The development of a concentration ratio database for bushfoods in Northern Australia. Paper presented at the EMRAS II Transfer Group meeting (WG5), 6–9 September 2010, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, Austria.

Buckle D, Humphrey C & McGuinness K 2011. Comparison of ANOVA and PERMANOVA analysis techniques to stream community data for BACI-type impact detection designs. Paper presented at *EnviroTox 2011: Sharing knowledge for a healthier environment*. Joint conference of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute and the Society for Environmental Toxicology Australasian Chapter, Darwin NT 17–20 April 2011, Abstract 09.

Bush M 2011. The International Working Forum for the Regulatory Supervision of Legacy Sites: An update. Paper presented at ALERT Conference, Darwin Australia 26–28 October 2011.

Bush M 2010. Stakeholder cooperation: Regulating a uranium mine with multiple statutory approvals. Paper presented at U2010, Saskatoon Canada, 15–18 August 2010.

Bush M 2011. Uranium legacies: regulation, stakeholders and resources. Australian case studies. Paper presented at US EPA 12th Superfund National Radiation Meeting, Savannah Georgia, USA, 21–25 March 2011.

Bush M 2011. Uranium legacies: regulation, stakeholders and resources. Australian case studies. Presentation to the International Working Forum for the Regulatory Supervision of Legacy Sites (RSLS), Vienna Austria, 11–15 October 2010.

Bush M & Turner K 2010. Leading practice water quality monitoring in Northern Australia. Paper presented at U2010, Saskatoon Canada, 15–18 August 2010.

1 Presentations to conferences and symposia that have been externally published in 2010–11 are included in section ‘Conference papers – published’.

Doering C, Ryan B & Bollhöfer A 2010. ERISS bush foods and wildlife concentration ratio database. Paper presented at the 11th South Pacific Environmental Radioactivity Conference, 31 August – 3 September 2010, Surfers Paradise, Gold Coast, Australia.

Doering C, Ryan B, Bollhöfer A & Esparon A 2011. Bioaccumulation of radioactive uranium-series constituents from the environment (BRUCE): a tool for estimating radionuclide transfer to northern Australian bushfoods and ingestion doses to members of the public. Paper presented at *ARPS 2011*, 36th conference of the Australasian Radiation Protection Society, Melbourne 16–19 October 2011,

Frostick A, Bollhöfer A & Parry D 2010. Assessment of stable lead isotope ratios, radionuclides and trace metals from billabong sediments in the vicinity of a uranium mine in northern Australia. Paper presented at 11th South Pacific Environmental Radioactivity Conference, 31 August – 3 September 2010, Gold Coast, Australia.

Frostick A, Bollhöfer A & Parry D 2011. Trace metal and lead isotope dispersal from a decommissioned gold mine in the Northern Territory, Australia. Paper presented at *EnviroTox 2011: Sharing knowledge for a healthier environment*. Joint conference of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute and the Society for Environmental Toxicology Australasian Chapter, Darwin NT 17–20 April 2011, Abstract 22.

Frostick A, Turner K & Tayler K 2011. Implementing a best practice water quality monitoring program. Paper presented at AusIMM Uranium Conference, Perth Australia 8–9 June 2011.

Harford AJ, Van Dam RA, Humphrey CL, Simpson SL, Stauber JL, Gibb KS, Streten-Joyce C, Chariton AA & Jones DR 2011. Effects of uranium spiked sediments on bacterial, microinvertebrate and macroinvertebrate benthic communities. Paper presented at *EnviroTox 2011: Sharing knowledge for a healthier environment*. Joint conference of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute and the Society for Environmental Toxicology Australasian Chapter, Darwin NT 17–20 April 2011, Abstract 111.

Hogan AC, Harford AJ, Cheng KL, Costello CE & Van Dam RA 2011. Toxicity of magnesium pulse exposures to tropical Australian freshwater biota. Paper presented at *EnviroTox 2011: Sharing knowledge for a healthier environment*. Joint conference of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute and the Society for Environmental Toxicology Australasian Chapter, Darwin NT 17–20 April 2011, Abstract 72.

Hughes A 2010. The Supervising Scientist Division and regulation of uranium mining in Australia. Paper presented at a meeting of state and national regulators, Saskatoon, Canada, 19 August 2010.

Hughes A & Colreavy M 2011. Regulation and environmental management of uranium mining. Paper presented to a delegation of members of the European Union Parliament, 22 February 2011, Parliament House, Canberra ACT.

Humphrey C 2011. Thresholds and regime shifts in Australian freshwater ecosystems: A Wet-dry tropical perspective. Paper presented at *Thresholds and regime shifts in Australian freshwater ecosystems*, Australian Centre for Ecological Analysis and Synthesis (ACEAS) Workshop for Freshwater Ecosystems Working Group, University of Queensland, St Lucia, Brisbane, 23–25 May 2011.

Humphrey C, Davies C & Buckle D 2011. Drawing inference in in-stream toxicity monitoring tests used to assess mining impact in a tropical stream. Paper presented at *EnviroTox 2011: Sharing knowledge for a healthier environment*. Joint conference of the Royal

Australian Chemical Institute and the Society for Environmental Toxicology Australasian Chapter, Darwin NT 17–20 April 2011, Abstract 55.

Humphrey C, Batley G, Bennett J, Davis J, Edlington C, Fox D, Hunt A, Maher B & Van Dam R 2011. An overview of key features of the revision of the *Australian and New Zealand guidelines for fresh and marine water quality* affecting aquatic ecosystems. Paper presented at *EnviroTox 2011: Sharing knowledge for a healthier environment*. Joint conference of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute and the Society for Environmental Toxicology Australasian Chapter, Darwin NT 17–20 April 2011, Abstract 117.

Jones D 2010 Understanding sustainable water management in decommissioning and rehabilitation. Paper presented at Water Management in Mining, 1–2 December 2010, Perth WA.

Jones D 2011. Understanding sustainable water management in decommissioning and rehabilitation. Paper presented at IQPC Water Management in Mining 2011, July 26–27, Brisbane Qld.

Jones D, Humphrey C, Van Dam R, Harford A, Turner K & Bollhoefer A 2011. Integrated water quality monitoring for an Australian uranium mine a best practice case study. Paper presented at *EnviroTox 2011: Sharing knowledge for a healthier environment*. Joint conference of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute and the Society for Environmental Toxicology Australasian Chapter, Darwin NT 17–20 April 2011, Abstract 12.

Lowry J, Beraldo A & Coulthard T 2011. Integrating TLS data with a LEM to assess soil erosion. Paper presented at NT Spatial 2011 Conference, 2–4 February 2011, Darwin NT.

Medley P 2010. Quality assurance in alpha spectrometric measurement of Ra-226 from co-precipitation with barium sulphate. Paper presented at the 11th South Pacific Environmental Radioactivity Conference, 31 August – 3 September 2010, Surfers Paradise, Gold Coast, Australia.

Pfitzner K, Bartolo B, Esparon A & Staben G 2011. Field and laboratory spectrometry for remote sensing applications. Paper presented at NT Spatial 2011 Conference, 2–4 February 2011, Darwin NT.

Saynor M & Lowry J 2011. Trial landform research at the Ranger mine, Northern Territory, Australia. Abstract for Australian and New Zealand Geomorphology Group Conference, Oamaru, South Island, New Zealand, 31 January – 5 Feb 2011.

Staben GW, Pfitzner K, Bartolo R, Lucieer A 2011. Calibration of WorldView-2 satellite imagery to reflectance data using an empirical line method. Paper presented at 34th ISRSE (International Symposium of Remote Sensing of Environment). 10–14 April 2011, Sydney, Australia.

Tayler K 2011. A cooperative approach to the development of closure criteria for a uranium mine in Northern Australia. Paper presented at AusIMM Uranium Conference, Perth Australia 8–9 June 2011.

Tayler K 2011. Stakeholder cooperation: regulating a uranium mine with multiple statutory approvals. Paper presented at ALERT Conference, Darwin Australia, 26–28 October 2011.

Trenfield M, Markich SJ, Ng JC, Noller B & Van Dam RA 2011. The influence of dissolved organic carbon on the speciation and toxicity of aluminium to tropical freshwater organisms. Paper presented at *EnviroTox 2011: Sharing knowledge for a healthier environment*. Joint conference of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute and the Society for Environmental Toxicology Australasian Chapter, Darwin NT 17–20 April 2011, Abstract 45.

Trenfield M, Ng J, Noller B, Markich S & van Dam R 2010. Uranium toxicity to tropical freshwater organisms: amelioration by dissolved organic carbon and linking toxicity with oxidative stress. Paper presented at SETAC North America 31st Annual meeting, Portland, Oregon, 7–11 November 2010.

van Dam RA 2010. Applications of ecotoxicology for predicting and assessing contaminant impacts on tropical marine environments. Australian Water Association Northern Territory Branch Annual Conference, Darwin, 22 October 2010.

van Dam R, Harford A, Humphrey C, Barber S & Hughes K 2011. Integrated assessment of discharges from two mining operations into a tropical freshwater stream. Paper presented at *EnviroTox 2011: Sharing knowledge for a healthier environment.* Joint conference of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute and the Society for Environmental Toxicology Australasian Chapter, Darwin NT 17–20 April 2011, Abstract 11.

van Dam RA, Hogan AC, Harford AJ, Cheng KC, Costello CE & Trenfield ME 2011. Residual effects of treated mine waters on five tropical freshwater species. Poster presented at *EnviroTox 2011: Sharing knowledge for a healthier environment.* Joint conference of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute and the Society for Environmental Toxicology Australasian Chapter, Darwin NT 17–20 April 2011, Abstract 138.

van Dam RA, Markich SJ, Harford AJ, Trenfield MA, Hogan AC & Stauber JL 2011. Updating water quality guidelines for uranium – Standardising measures of toxicity and incorporating the influence of dissolved organic carbon. International Conference on Deriving Environmental Quality Standards for the Protection of Aquatic Ecosystems (EQSPAE – 2011), 3–7 December 2011, Hong Kong.

Walden D, Bartolo R & Ryan B 2011. Communicating bushtucker radionuclide information with Google Earth. Paper presented at NT Spatial 2011 Conference, 2–4 February 2011, Darwin NT.

Warne M, Batley G, Braga O, Chapman J, Fox D, Hickey C, Stauber J & Van Dam R 2011. Proposed changes to methodology for the derivation of toxicant guideline trigger values. Paper presented at *EnviroTox 2011: Sharing knowledge for a healthier environment.* Joint conference of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute and the Society for Environmental Toxicology Australasian Chapter, Darwin NT 17–20 April 2011, Abstract 119.

Further information about SSD publications

SSD publications on the web
http://www.environment.gov.au/ssd/publications/index.html

SSD annual reports
http://www.environment.gov.au/ssd/publications/index.html#annual

Supervising Scientist Report series
http://www.environment.gov.au/ssd/publications/ssr/index.html

Consolidated list of publications 1978 – 30 June 2011
http://www.environment.gov.au/ssd/publications/ssd-bibliography.html

Supervising Scientist Division brochure
http://www.environment.gov.au/ssd/about/brochure.html

Appendix 2 ARRTC membership and functions

The Alligator Rivers Region Technical Committee (ARRTC) was established in 1993 following amendments to the Commonwealth *Environment Protection (Alligator Rivers Region) Act 1978*. The membership structure and functions of ARRTC were revised in 2001 in response to a recommendation by an Independent Science Panel established by the World Heritage Committee calling for the establishment of an independent scientific advisory panel to review research activities in the Alligator Rivers Region and the scientific basis for assessing mining operations.

ARRTC membership

ARRTC comprises:

- seven independent scientific members (including the Chair) nominated by the Federation of Australian Scientists and Technological Societies (FASTS) (now known as Science and Technology Australia) with expertise in the following disciplines:
  - Hydrogeology
  - Radiation protection and health physics
  - Plant ecology of minesite revegetation
  - Freshwater ecology
  - Ecotoxicology
  - Geomorphology
  - Ecological risk assessment;
- seven members representing key stakeholder interests.

ARRTC functions

The primary functions of ARRTC are:

a to consider programs for research into, and programs for the collection and assessment of information relating to, the effects on the environment in the Alligator Rivers Region of uranium mining operations in the Region;

b to keep under review programs and the carrying out of programs, referred to in paragraph (a);

c to make recommendations to the Minister for Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities on:

  i the nature and extent of research necessary to protect and restore the environment in the Alligator Rivers Region, and

  ii the most appropriate organisations to undertake the research referred to in subparagraph (i); and

d to refer to the Alligator Rivers Region Advisory Committee matters relating to programs, and the carrying out of programs, referred to in paragraph (a).

Appendix 3
Alligator Rivers Region Technical Committee Key Knowledge Needs 2008–2010: Uranium mining in the Alligator Rivers Region

As a result of the extension in mine life and the conduct of a further three years of research since the original key knowledge needs (KKNs) and timeline priorities were established, it was judged by the Alligator Rivers Region Technical Committee (ARRTC) that a revision of the KKNs should be conducted in 2007–08. This was done and a revised list of KKNs approved by the committee. For comparison, both the original (2004–2006) KKNs and the new (2008–2010) KKNs were listed in Appendix 3 of the 2007–2008 ***eriss*** research summary (SSR200). The appendix in this volume contains the 2008–2010 KKNs.

Overall objective

To undertake relevant research that will generate knowledge leading to improved management and protection of the ARR and monitoring that will be sufficiently sensitive to assess whether or not the environment is protected to the high standard demanded by the Australian Government and community.

Background

In assessing the Key Knowledge Needs for research and monitoring in the Alligator Rivers Region, ARRTC has taken into account current mining plans in the region and the standards for environmental protection and rehabilitation determined by the Australian Government. The assumptions made for uranium mining operations in the region are:

mining of uranium at Ranger is expected to cease in about 2012. This will be followed by milling until about 2020 and final rehabilitation expected to be completed by about 2026;

Nabarlek is decommissioned but has not reached a status where the NT Government will agree to issue a Revegetation Certificate to the mine operator. Assessment of the success of rehabilitation at Nabarlek is ongoing and may provide valuable data for consideration in the design and implementation of rehabilitation at Ranger;

Jabiluka will remain in a care and maintenance condition for some years. ERA, the project owner, has stated that further mining will not occur without the agreement of the traditional owners; and

grant of an exploration title at Koongarra is required under the terms of the *Aboriginal Land Rights (Northern Territory) Act 1976* before the mining company can apply for a mining title. As such, any future activity at Koongarra is subject to the agreement of the traditional owners and the Northern Land Council.

This scenario is considered to be a reasonable basis on which to base plans for research and monitoring, but such plans may need to be amended if mining plans change in the future. ARRTC will ensure the research and monitoring strategy is flexible enough to accommodate any new knowledge needs.

The Australian Government has specified Primary and Secondary environmental objectives for mining at Ranger in the Ranger Environmental Requirements. Similar standards would be expected for any future mining development at Jabiluka or Koongarra.

Specifically, under the Ranger Environmental Requirements (ERs):

> The company must ensure that operations at Ranger are undertaken in such a way as to be consistent with the following primary environmental objectives:
>
> (a) maintain the attributes for which Kakadu National Park was inscribed on the World Heritage list;
>
> (b) maintain the ecosystem health of the wetlands listed under the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (ie the wetlands within Stages I and II of Kakadu National Park);
>
> (c) protect the health of Aboriginals and other members of the regional community; and
>
> (d) maintain the natural biological diversity of aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems of the Alligator Rivers Region, including ecological processes.

With respect to rehabilitation at Ranger, the ERs state that:

> The company must rehabilitate the Ranger Project Area to establish an environment similar to the adjacent areas of Kakadu National Park such that, in the opinion of the Minister with the advice of the Supervising Scientist, the rehabilitated area could be incorporated into the Kakadu National Park.

The ERs go on to specify the major objectives of rehabilitation at Ranger as follows:

> (a) revegetation of the disturbed sites of the Ranger Project Area using local native plant species similar in density and abundance to those existing in adjacent areas of Kakadu National Park, to form an ecosystem the long term viability of which would not require a maintenance regime significantly different from that appropriate to adjacent areas of the park;
>
> (b) stable radiological conditions on areas impacted by mining so that, the health risk to members of the public, including traditional owners, is as low as reasonably achievable; members of the public do not receive a radiation dose which exceeds applicable limits recommended by the most recently published and relevant Australian standards, codes of practice, and guidelines; and there is a minimum of restrictions on the use of the area;
>
> (c) erosion characteristics which, as far as can reasonably be achieved, do not vary significantly from those of comparable landforms in surrounding undisturbed areas.

A secondary environmental objective applies to water quality and is linked to the primary ERs. This ER states:

> The company must not allow either surface or ground waters arising or discharging from the Ranger Project Area during its operation, or during or following rehabilitation, to compromise the achievement of the primary environmental objectives.

While there are many possible different structures that could be used to specify the Key Knowledge Needs, ARRTC has chosen to list the knowledge needs under the following headings:

- Ranger – current operations;
- Ranger – rehabilitation;
- Jabiluka;
- Nabarlek; and
- General Alligator Rivers Region.

'Key Knowledge Needs 2008–2010: Uranium mining in the Alligator Rivers Region' is based on and supersedes a predecessor document, 'Key Knowledge Needs 2004–2006: Uranium mining in the Alligator Rivers Region'. KKNs 2004–2006 remained the operative set during their review and the development of KKNs 2008–2010.

While some KKNs remain essentially unchanged, others contain revised elements or are new in their entirety. Care should be exercised if using KKN numbers alone as a reference because some continuing KKNs have changed numbers in the revised document.

1 Ranger – Current operations

1.1 Reassess existing threats

1.1.1 Surface water transport of radionuclides

Using existing data, assess the present and future risks of increased radiation doses to the Aboriginal population eating bush tucker potentially contaminated by the mining operations bearing in mind that the current Traditional Owners derive a significant proportion of their food from bush tucker.

1.1.2 Atmospheric transport of radionuclides

Using existing data and atmospheric transport models, review and summarise, within a risk framework, dose rates for members of the general public arising from operations at the Ranger mine.

1.2 Ongoing operational issues

1.2.1 Ecological risks via the surface water pathway

Off-site contamination during mine operation (and subsequent to decommissioning – refer KKN 2.6.1) should be placed in a risk-based context. A conceptual model of the introduction, movement and distribution of contaminants, and the resultant biotic exposure (human and non-human) has been developed, and the ecological risks (ie probability of occurrence x severity of consequence) of some of the contaminant/pathway sub-models have been estimated. This process should be completed for all the contaminant/pathway sub-models, noting, however, that the level of effort for each needs to be proportionate to the level of concern of the issue. It is critical that robust risk assessment methodologies are used, and that they explicitly incorporate uncertainty in both the assessment and subsequent decision making processes. Where ecological risk is significant, additional information may be required (eg. mass-balance and concentration dynamics, consideration of possible interactive effects, field data). Further, knowledge gaps preventing reasonable estimation of potential risks (ie with unacceptable uncertainty) must be filled.

The Magela floodplain risk assessment framework developed to estimate and compare mining and non-mining impacts should be revisited periodically, and updated to the current risk profile. It should be revised in the event that either **(i)** the annual monitoring program or other sources indicate that the inputs from mining have significantly increased relative to the situation in 2005, or **(ii)** an additional significant contaminant transport pathway from the minesite is identified, or **(iii)** there is a change in external stressors that could result in a significant increase in likelihood of impacts from the site.

1.2.2 Land irrigation

Investigations are required into the storage and transport of contaminants in the land irrigation areas particularly subsequent to decommissioning. Contaminants of interest/concern in addition to radionuclides are magnesium, sulfate and manganese. Results from these investigations should be sufficient to quantify the role of irrigation areas as part of satisfying KKN 1.2.1, and form the basis for risk management into the future.

1.2.3 Wetland filters

The key research issue associated with wetland filters in relation to ongoing operations is to determine whether their capacity to remove contaminants from the water column will continue to meet the needs of the water management system in order to ensure protection of the downstream environment. Aspects of contaminant removal capacity include (i) instantaneous rates of removal, (ii) temporal performance – including time to saturation, and (iii) behaviour under ‘breakdown’ conditions–including future stability after closure. Related to this is a reconciliation of the solute mass balance particularly for the Corridor Creek System (see KKN 1.2.5).

1.2.4 Ecotoxicology

Past laboratory studies provide a significant bank of knowledge regarding the toxicity of two of the major contaminants, uranium and magnesium, associated with uranium mining in the ARR. Further studies are scheduled to assess (i) the toxicity of manganese and, potentially, ammonia (in the event that permeate produced by process water treatment will contain potentially toxic ammonia concentrations), and (ii) the relationship between dissolved organic matter and uranium toxicity. This knowledge should continue to be synthesised and interpreted, within the existing risk assessment framework (refer KKN 1.2.1), as it comes to hand.

An additional issue that needs to be addressed is the direct and indirect effects on aquatic biota of sediment arising from the minesite. In the first instance, a conceptual model needs to be developed (building on the relevant components of the conceptual model developed under KKN 1.2.1) that describes the movement of sediment within the creek system, including the associated metal-sediment interactions and biological implications. Studies likely to arise from the outcomes of the conceptual model include:

- the effects of suspended sediment on aquatic biota;
- the relationship between suspended sediment and key metals, and how this affects their bioavailability and toxicity; and
- the effects of sediment-bound metals to benthic biota, including, initially, a review of existing information on uranium concentrations in sediments of waterbodies both on- and off the Ranger site, and uranium sediment toxicity to freshwater biota.

Whilst of relevance at present, the above issues will be of additional importance as Ranger progresses towards closure and rehabilitation (refer KKN 2.6.1). Finally, the need for studies to assess the toxicity of various mine waters (treated and untreated) in response to specific supervisory/regulatory or operational requirements is likely to continue.

1.2.5 Mass balances and annual load limits

With the expansion of land application areas and the increase in stockpile sheeting that has occurred in concert with the expansion of the footprints of the waste rock dumps and low grade ore stockpiles, it is becoming increasingly important to develop a solute mass balance for the site – such that the behaviour of major solute source terms and the spatial and temporal contribution of these sources to water quality in Magela Creek can be clearly understood. Validated grab sample and continuous data records are needed to construct a high reliability solute mass balance model.

Related to mass balance is the issue of specifying allowable annual load limits from the site – as part of the site's regulatory requirements. The technical basis for these load limits needs to be reviewed since they were originally developed decades ago. There has since been significantly increased knowledge of the environmental geochemistry of the site, a quantum increase in knowledge about ecotoxicological sensitivity of the aquatic systems and updated data on the diet profile of traditional owners.

1.3 Monitoring

1.3.1 Surface water, groundwater, chemical, biological, sediment, radiological monitoring

Routine and project-based chemical, biological, radiological and sediment monitoring should continue, together with associated research of an investigative nature or necessary to refine existing, or develop new (promising) techniques and models. A review of current water quality objectives for Ranger should be conducted to determine if they are adequate for future water management options for the whole-of-site, including the closure and rehabilitation phase (KKN 2.2.1 and KKN 2.2.2).

ARRTC supports the design and implementation of a risk-based radiological monitoring program based on a robust statistical analysis of the data collected over the life of Ranger necessary to provide assurance for Aboriginal people who source food items from the Magela Creek system downstream of Ranger.

2 Ranger – Rehabilitation

2.1 Reference state and baseline data

2.1.1 Defining the reference state and baseline data

There is a requirement to define the baseline data/reference state that existed at the Ranger site prior to development. This will inform the process of the development of closure criteria which is compatible with the Environmental Requirements. The knowledge need is to develop and perform analysis to generate agreed reference data that cover the range of pre-mining and operational periods.

2.2 Landform

2.2.1 Landform design

An initial design is required for the proposed final landform. This would be based upon the optimum mine plan from the operational point of view and it would take into account the broad closure criteria, engineering considerations and the specific criteria developed for guidance in the design of the landform. This initial landform would need to be optimised using the information obtained in detailed water quality, geomorphic, hydrological and radiological programs listed below.

Current and trial landforms at Ranger and at other sites such as Nabarlek should be used to test the various models and predictions for water quality, geomorphic behaviour and radiological characteristics at Ranger. The detailed design for the final landform at Ranger should be determined taking into account the results of the above research programs on surface and ground water, geomorphic modelling and radiological characteristics.

2.2.2 Development and agreement of closure criteria from the landform perspective

Closure criteria from the landform perspective need to be established at both the broad scale and the specific. At the broad scale, agreement is needed, particularly with the Traditional Owners and within the context of the objectives for rehabilitation incorporated within the ERs, on the general strategy to be adopted in constructing the final landform. These considerations would include issues such as maximum height of the landform, the maximum slope gradient (from the aesthetic perspective), and the presence or absence of lakes or open water. At the specific scale, some criteria could usefully be developed as guidance for the initial landform design such as slope length and angle (from the erosion perspective), the minimum cover required over low grade ore, and the minimum distance of low grade ore from batter slopes. Specific criteria are needed that will be used to assess the success of landform construction. These would include, for example, maximum radon exhalation and gamma dose rates, maximum sediment delivery rates, maximum constituent concentration rates in runoff and maximum settling rates over tailings repositories.

2.2.3 Water quality in seepage and runoff from the final landform

Existing water quality monitoring and research data on surface runoff and subsurface flow need to be analysed to develop models for the quality of water, and its time dependence, that would enter major drainage lines from the initial landform design. Options for adjusting the design to minimise solute concentrations and loads leaving the landform need to be assessed.

There is a need to develop and analyse conceptual models of mine related turbidity and salinity impacts following closure. These models could be analysed in a variety of ways~~,~~ as a precursor to the development of a quantitative model of potential turbidity and salinity impacts offsite cause by surface and subsurface water flow off the rehabilitated minesite. This analysis should explicitly acknowledge knowledge uncertainty (eg plausible alternative conceptual models) and variability (eg potential for Mg/Ca ratio variations in water flowing off the site) and explore the potential ramifications for the off-site impacts. (see also KKN 2.6.1)

2.2.4 Geomorphic behaviour and evolution of the landscape

The existing data set used in determination of the key parameters for geomorphological modelling of the proposed final landform should be reviewed after consideration of the near surface characteristics of the initial proposed landform. Further measurements of erosion characteristics should be carried out if considered necessary. The current site-specific landform evolution models should be applied to the initial proposed landform to develop predictions for long term erosion rates, incision and gullying rates, and sediment delivery rates to the surrounding catchments. Options for adjusting the design to minimise erosion of the landform need to be assessed. In addition, an assessment is needed of the geomorphic stability of the Ranger minesite with respect to the erosional effects of extreme events.

2.2.5 Radiological characteristics of the final landform

The characteristics of the final landform from the radiological exposure perspective need to be determined and methods need to be developed to minimise radiation exposure to ensure that restrictions on access to the land are minimised. Radon exhalation rates, gamma dose rates and radionuclide concentrations in dust need to be determined and models developed for both near-field and far-field exposure.

The use of potential analogue sites for establishing pre-mining radiological conditions at Ranger should be further investigated to provide information on parameters such as pre-mining gamma dose rates, radon exhalation rates, and levels of radioactivity in dust. This information is needed to enable estimates to be made of the likely change in radiation exposure when accessing the rehabilitated site compared to pre-mining conditions.

2.3 Groundwater dispersion

2.3.1 Containment of tailings and other mine wastes

The primary method for protection of the environment from dispersion of contaminants from tailings and other wastes will be containment. For this purpose, investigations are required on the hydrogeological integrity of the pits, the long-term geotechnical properties of tailings and waste rock fill in mine voids, tailings deposition and transfer (including TD to Pit #3) methods, geochemical and geotechnical assessment of potential barrier materials, and strategies and technologies to access and 'seal' the surface of the tailings mass, drain and dispose of tailings porewater, backfill and cap the remaining pit void.

2.3.2 Geochemical characterisation of source terms

Investigations are needed to characterise the source term for transport of contaminants from the tailings mass in groundwater. These will include determination of the permeability of the tailings and its variation through the tailings mass, strategies and technologies to enhance settled density and accelerate consolidation of tailings, and pore water concentrations of key constituents.

There is a specific need to address the existence of groundwater mounds under the tailings dam and waste rock stockpiles. Models are needed to predict the behaviour of groundwater and solute transport in the vicinity of these mounds and options developed for their remediation to ensure that on-site revegetation can be achieved and that off-site solute transport from the mounds will meet environmental protection objectives. Assessment is also needed of the effectiveness (cost and environmental significance) of paste and cementation technologies for increasing tailings density and reducing the solubility of chemical constituents in tailings.

2.3.3 Aquifer characterisation and whole-of-site model

The aquifers surrounding the tailings repositories (Pits 1 & 3) need to be characterised to enable modelling of the dispersion of contaminants from the repositories. This will involve geophysics surveys, geotechnical drilling and groundwater monitoring and investigations on the interactions between the deep and shallow aquifers.

2.3.4 Hydrological/hydrogeochemical modelling

Predictive hydrological/hydrogeological models need to be developed, tested and applied to assess the dispersion of contaminants from the tailings repositories over a period of 10 000 years. These models will be used to assess whether all relevant and appropriate factors have been considered in designing and constructing an in-pit tailings containment system that will prevent environmental detriment in the long term.

2.4 Water treatment

2.4.1 Active treatment technologies for specific mine waters

Substantial volumes of process water retained at Ranger in the tailings dam and Pit 1 must be disposed of by a combination of water treatment and evaporation during the mining and milling phases of the operation and during the rehabilitation phase. Research priorities include treatment technologies and enhanced evaporation technologies that can be implemented for very high salinity process water. A priority should be evaluation of the potential impact of treatment sludge and brine streams on long term tailings chemistry in the context of closure planning and potential post closure impacts on water quality.

2.4.2 Passive treatment of waters from the rehabilitated landform

Sentinel wetlands may form part of the final landform at Ranger. Research on wetland filters during the operational phase of mining will provide information relevant to this issue. Research is needed to establish the effect of wet-dry seasonal cycling on contaminant retention and release, since this aspect will influence design criteria and whether such wetlands should be maintained as ephemeral or perennial waterbodies There is also the need to assess the long-term behaviour of the physical and biotic components of the wetlands, their ecological health, and the extent of contaminant accumulation (both metals and radionuclides) in the context of potential human exposure routes.

2.5 Ecosystem establishment

2.5.1 Development and agreement of closure criteria from ecosystem establishment perspective

Closure criteria need to be established for a range of ecosystem components including surface water quality, flora and fauna. The environmental requirements provide some guidance but characterisation of the analogue ecosystems will be an important step in the process. Consultation on closure criteria with the traditional owners has commenced and it is important that this process continues as more definitive criteria are developed.

2.5.2 Characterisation of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystem types at analogue sites

Identification and characterisation of analogue ecosystems (target habitats) can assist in defining the rehabilitation objective and developing robust, measurable and ecologically-based closure criteria. The concept of using analogue ecosystems for this purpose has been accepted by ARRTC and the traditional owners. Substantial work has been undertaken on the Georgetown terrestrial analogue ecosystem while there is also a large body of information available on aquatic analogues, including streams and billabongs. Future work on the terrestrial analogue needs to address water and nutrient dynamics, while work on the aquatic analogue will include the development of strategies for restoration of degraded or removed natural waterbodies, Coonjimba and Djalkmara, on site.

2.5.3 Establishment and sustainability of ecosystems on mine landform

Research on how the landform, terrestrial and aquatic vegetation, fauna, fauna habitat, and surface hydrology pathways will be reconstructed to address the Environmental Requirements for rehabilitation of the disturbed areas at Ranger is essential. Trial rehabilitation research sites should be established that demonstrate an ability by the mine operator to be able to reconstruct terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, even if this is at a relatively small scale. Rehabilitation establishment issues that need to be addressed include species selection; seed collection, germination and storage; direct seeding techniques; propagation of species for planting; fertiliser strategies and weathering properties of waste rock. Rehabilitation management issues requiring investigation include the stabilisation of the land surface to erosion by establishment of vegetation, return of fauna; the exclusion of weeds; fire management and the re-establishment of nutrient cycles. The sustainable establishment and efficiency of constructed wetland filters, reinstated waterbodies (eg Djalkmara Billabong) and reconstructed waterways also needs to be considered (see KKN 2.3.2).

2.5.4 Radiation exposure pathways associated with ecosystem re-establishment

Radionuclide uptake by terrestrial plants and animals on the rehabilitated ecosystem may have a profound influence on the potential utilisation of the land by the traditional owners. Significant work has been completed on aquatic pathways, particularly the role of freshwater mussels, and this now forms part of the annual monitoring program. The focus is now on the terrestrial pathways and deriving concentration factors for Bushtucker such as wallabies, fruits and yams. A project investigating the contemporary diet of traditional owners has commenced and needs to be completed. Models need to be developed that allow exposure pathways to be ranked for currently proposed and future identified land uses, so that identified potentially significant impacts via these pathways can be limited through appropriate design of the rehabilitation process.

2.6 Monitoring

2.6.1 Monitoring of the rehabilitated landform

A new management and monitoring regime for the rehabilitated Ranger landform needs to be developed and implemented. It needs to address all relevant aspects of the rehabilitated landform including ground and surface water quality, radiological issues, erosion, flora, fauna, weeds, and fire. The monitoring regime should address the key issues identified by the ecological risk assessment of the rehabilitation phase (KKN 2.7.1).

2.6.2 Off-site monitoring during and following rehabilitation

Building upon the program developed and implemented for the operational phase of mining, a monitoring regime is also required to assess rehabilitation success with respect to protection of potentially impacted ecosystems and environmental values. This program should address the dispersion of contaminants by surface water, ground water and via the atmosphere. The monitoring regime should address the key issues identified by the ecological risk assessment of the rehabilitation phase (KKN 2.7.1).

2.7 Risk assessment

2.7.1 Ecological risk assessments of the rehabilitation and post rehabilitation phases

In order to place potentially adverse on-site and off-site issues at Ranger during the rehabilitation phase within a risk management context, it is critical that a robust risk assessment framework be developed with stakeholders. The greatest risk is likely to occur in the transition to the rehabilitation phase, when active operational environmental management systems are being progressively replaced by passive management systems. A conceptual model of transport/exposure pathways should be developed for rehabilitation and post rehabilitation regimes and the model should recognise the potential that some environmental stressors from the minesite could affect the park and vice versa. Implicit in this process should be consideration of the effects of extreme events and climate change.

Conceptual modelling should be followed by a screening process to identify and prioritise key risks for further qualitative and/or quantitative assessments. The conceptual model should be linked to closure criteria and post-rehabilitation monitoring programs, and be continually tested and improved. Where appropriate, risk assessments should be incorporated into decision making processes for the closure plan. Outputs and all uncertainties from this risk assessment process should be effectively communicated to stakeholders.

2.8 Stewardship

The concept of Stewardship (including ownership and caring for the land) is somewhat broader and applies to all phases of, in this case, uranium mining. In this context it is considered to be the post closure phase of management of the site, ie after relinquishment of the lease. If the rehabilitation phase is successful in meeting all objectives then this stewardship will effectively comprise an appropriate level of ongoing monitoring to confirm this. Should divergence from acceptable environmental outcomes be detected then some form of intervention is likely to be required. The nature, responsibility for, and duration of, the monitoring and any necessary intervention work remains to be determined.

3 Jabiluka

3.1 Monitoring

3.1.1 Monitoring during the care and maintenance phase

A monitoring regime for Jabiluka during the care and maintenance phase needs to be implemented and regularly reviewed. The monitoring program (addressing chemical, biological, sedimentalogical and radiological issues) should be commensurate with the environmental risks posed by the site, but should also serve as a component of any program to collect baseline data required before development such as meteorological and sediment load data.

3.2 Research

3.2.1 Research required prior to any development

A review of knowledge needs is required to assess minimum requirements in advance of any development. This review would include radiological data, the groundwater regime (permeabilities, aquifer connectivity etc), hydrometeorological data, waste rock erosion, assess site-specific ecotoxicology for uranium, additional baseline for flora and fauna surveys.

4 Nabarlek

4.1 Success of revegetation

4.1.1 Revegetation assessment

Several assessments of the revegetation at Nabarlek have been undertaken; the most recent being completed by ***eriss***. There is now general agreement that the rehabilitated areas require further work. Revised closure criteria are currently being developed through the mine-site technical committee and these should be reviewed by relevant stakeholders, including ARRTC. The required works should then be completed on site with further monitoring leading to the relinquishment of the lease.

4.1.2 Development of revegetation monitoring method

A methodology and monitoring regime for the assessment of revegetation success at Nabarlek needs to be developed and implemented. Currently, resource intensive detailed vegetation and soil characterisation assessments along transects located randomly within characteristic areas of the rehabilitated landform are being undertaken. Whilst statistically valid, these assessments cover only a very small proportion of the site. Remote sensing (satellite) data are also being collected and the efficacy of remote sensing techniques for vegetation assessment in comparison to ground survey methods should continue. The outcomes of this research will be very relevant to Ranger.

4.2 Assessment of radiological, chemical and geomorphic success of rehabilitation

4.2.1 Overall assessment of rehabilitation success at Nabarlek

The current program on erosion, surface water chemistry, groundwater chemistry and radiological issues should be continued to the extent required to carry out an overall assessment of the success of rehabilitation at Nabarlek. In particular, all significant radiological exposure pathways should be identified and a comprehensive radiation dose model developed. Additional monitoring of ground water plumes is required to allow assessment of potential future groundwater surface water interaction and possible environmental effects.

5 General Alligator Rivers Region

5.1 Landscape scale analysis of impact

5.1.1 Develop a landscape-scale ecological risk assessment framework for the Magela catchment that incorporates, and places into context, uranium mining activities and relevant regional landscape processes and threats, and that builds on previous work for the Magela floodplain

Ecological risks associated with uranium mining activities in the ARR, such as current operations (Ranger) and rehabilitation (Nabarlek, Jabiluka, future Ranger, South Alligator Valley), should be assessed within a landscape analysis framework to provide context in relation to more diffuse threats associated with large-scale ecological disturbances, such as invasive species, unmanaged fire, cyclones and climate change. Most key landscape processes occur at regional scales, however the focus will be on the Magela catchment encompassing the RPA. A conceptual model should first be developed to capture links and interactions between multiple risks and assets at multiple scales within the Magela catchment, with risks associated with Ranger mining activities made explicit. The spatially explicit Relative Risk Model will be used to prioritise multiple risks for further qualitative and/or quantitative assessments. The conceptual model and risk assessment framework should be continually tested and improved as part of Best Practice. Where appropriate, risk assessments should be incorporated into decision making processes using advanced risk assessment frameworks such as Bayesian Networks, and all uncertainties made explicit. This risk assessment process should integrate outputs from KKN 1.2.1 (risks from the surface water pathway – Ranger current operations) and the new KKN 2.6.1 (risks associated with rehabilitation) to provide a landscape-scale context for the rehabilitation of Ranger into Kakadu National Park, and should be communicated to stakeholders.

5.2 South Alligator River valley rehabilitation

5.2.1 Assessment of past mining and milling sites in the South Alligator River valley

SSD conducts regular assessments of the status of minesites in the SAR valley, provides advice to Parks Australia on technical issues associated with its rehabilitation program and conducts a low level radiological monitoring program. This work should continue.

5.3 Develop monitoring program related to West Arnhem Land exploration activities

5.3.1 Baseline studies for biological assessment in West Arnhem Land

ARRTC believes there is a need to determine a baseline for (a) rare, threatened and endemic biota and (b) indicator species or groups such as macroinvertebrates in areas where advanced exploration or proposed mining projects are identified and in line with the current approvals process under the Aboriginal Land Rights Act**.**

5.4 Koongarra

5.4.1 Baseline monitoring program for Koongarra

In line with the current approvals process under the Aboriginal Land Rights Act, a low level monitoring program should be developed for Koongarra to provide baseline data in advance of any possible future development at the site. Data from this program could also have some relevance as a control system for comparison to Ranger, Jabiluka and Nabarlek.